As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 23, 2012

Securities Act File No. 333-184195

U.S. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM N-2

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

x Pre-Effective Amendment No. 2
Post-Effective Amendment No.

STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Charter)

10000 Memorial Drive, Suite 500
Houston, TX 77024

(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

(713) 292-5400

(Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code)

Robert T. Ladd
Chief Executive Officer and President
Stellus Capital Investment Corporation
10000 Memorial Drive, Suite 500
Houston, TX 77024

(Name and Address of Agent for Service)

COPIES TO:

Steven B. Boehm, Esq.
Harry S. Pangas, Esq.
Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP
1275 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20004-2415
Tel: (202) 383-0100
Fax: (202) 637-3593

John A. Good, Esq.
Helen W. Brown, Esq.
Bass, Berry & Sims PLC
100 Peabody Place, Suite 900
Memphis, Tennessee 38103-3672
Tel: (901) 543-5901
Fax: (888) 543-4644

Approximate date of proposed public offering: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this form are offered on a delayed or continuous basis in reliance on Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered in connection with a dividend reinvestment plan, check the following box. o

It is proposed that this filing will become effective (check appropriate box):

o when declared effective pursuant to section 8(c).

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

Title of Securities Being Registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price[1][2]	Amount of Registration Fee
Common Stock, $0.001 par value per share	$ 138,000,000	$ 15,815[3]

(1) Includes the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

(2) Estimated pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933 solely for the purpose of determining the registration fee.

(3) Previously paid.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion dated October 23, 2012

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

8,000,000 Shares

Stellus Capital Investment Corporation

Common stock

We are a newly organized, externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that intends to file an election to be regulated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, or the 1940 Act. We also intend to elect to be treated as a regulated investment company, or RIC, under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code, or the Code, for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Our investment objective is to maximize the total return to our stockholders in the form of current income and capital appreciation through debt and related equity investments in middle-market companies.

The companies in which we intend to invest will typically be highly leveraged, and, in most cases, our investments in such companies will not be rated by national rating agencies. If such investments were rated, we believe that they would likely receive a rating below investment grade (i.e., below BBB or Baa), which are often referred to as "junk."

We are managed by Stellus Capital Management, LLC, an investment advisory firm led by the former head and certain senior investment professionals of the D. E. Shaw group's direct capital business, which was spun out of the D. E. Shaw group in January 2012. Certain purchasers, including persons and entities associated with Stellus Capital Management, have agreed to collectively purchase $11.5 million of shares of our common stock at the same offering price paid by investors in this offering pursuant to a private placement transaction that will occur immediately prior to the consummation of the initial portfolio acquisition transaction described in this prospectus.

This is an initial public offering of our shares of common stock. All of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus are being sold by us.

Our shares of common stock have no history of public trading. We currently expect that the initial public offering price per share of our common stock will be $15.00 per share. We intend to apply to have our common stock listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "SCM." Assuming an initial offering price per share of $15.00, purchasers of shares of common stock in this offering will experience immediate dilution of approximately $0.50 per share. See "Dilution." **Shares of closed-end investment companies, including business development companies, frequently trade at a discount to their net asset value. If our shares trade at a discount to our net asset value, it will likely increase the risk of loss for purchasers in this offering.**

We are an "emerging growth company" under the federal securities laws and will be subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Before buying any shares, you should read the discussion of the material risks of investing in our common stock in "Risk Factors" beginning on page 18 of this prospectus.

This prospectus contains important information you should know before investing in our common stock. Please read it before you invest and keep it for future reference. Upon completion of this offering, we will file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information about us with the SEC. The SEC also maintains a website at *http://www.sec.gov* that contains such information. This information will also be available free of charge by contacting us at 10000 Memorial Drive, Suite 500, Houston, TX 77024, Attention: Investor Relations, or by calling us collect at (713) 292-5400 or on our website at *www.stelluscapital.com/SCIC*. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider that information to be part of this prospectus.

	Per share	Total
Public offering price	$ 15.00	$ 120,000,000
Sales load (underwriting discounts and commissions)(1)	$ 0.90	$ 7,200,000
Proceeds to us, before expenses(2)	$ 14.46	$ 115,687,200

(1) Stellus Capital Management has agreed to pay to the underwriters a portion of the sales load in an amount equal to $2.9 million, or $0.36 per share.

(2) We estimate that we will incur offering expenses of approximately $835,500, or approximately $0.10 per share, in connection with this offering. Stellus Capital Management has agreed to pay any offering expenses that exceed $835,500.

The underwriters may purchase up to an additional 1,200,000 shares from us at the public offering price, less the sales load, within 30 days from the date of this prospectus to cover over-allotments, if any. If the underwriters exercise this option in full, we will pay a sales load of $5.0 million and Stellus Capital Management has agreed to pay a sales load of $3.3 million. The total proceeds, before expenses, to us will be $133.0 million.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares to purchasers on or before , 2012.

Joint Book-Running Managers

RAYMOND JAMES **STIFEL NICOLAUS WEISEL**

Co-Lead Managers

BAIRD **OPPENHEIMER & CO.**

Co-Managers

JANNEY MONTGOMERY SCOTT **STERNE AGEE**

The date of this prospectus is , 2012

TABLE OF CONTENTS

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized any other person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not, and the underwriters are not, making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus. Our business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows and prospects may have changed since that date. We will update these documents to reflect material changes only as required by law.

Through and including , 2012 (25 days after the date of the prospectus), U.S. federal securities laws may require all dealers that effect transactions in our common stock, whether or not participating in this offering, to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligations to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus. It is not complete and may not contain all of the information that you may want to consider. You should read the more detailed information set forth under "Risk Factors" and the other information included in this prospectus carefully.

Except as otherwise indicated, the terms:

- *"we," "us" and "our" refer to Stellus Capital Investment Corporation;*
- *"Stellus Capital Management" refers to our investment adviser and administrator, Stellus Capital Management, LLC; and*
- *"the D. E. Shaw group" refers collectively to the activities and operations of D. E. Shaw & Co., L.P. and its associated investment funds and affiliated entities.*

Stellus Capital Investment Corporation

We are an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that intends to file an election to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act, and as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. We were recently formed to originate and invest primarily in private middle-market companies (typically those with $5.0 million to $50.0 million of EBITDA (earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization)) through first lien, second lien, unitranche and mezzanine debt financing, often times with a corresponding equity investment. We expect to source investments primarily through the extensive network of relationships that the principals of Stellus Capital Management have developed with financial sponsor firms, financial institutions, middle-market companies, management teams and other professional intermediaries. The companies in which we intend to invest will typically be highly leveraged, and, in most cases, our investments in such companies will not be rated by national rating agencies. If such investments were rated, we believe that they would likely receive a rating below investment grade (i.e., below BBB or Baa), which are often referred to as "junk." Our investment activities will be managed by our investment adviser, Stellus Capital Management, a newly formed investment advisory firm led by the former head and certain senior investment professionals of the D. E. Shaw group's direct capital business, which was spun out of the D. E. Shaw group in January 2012. The Stellus Capital Management investment team has worked together at several companies and has invested approximately $5.4 billion of capital in middle-market companies while at the D. E. Shaw group.

Our investment objective is to maximize the total return to our stockholders in the form of current income and capital appreciation by:

- accessing the extensive origination channels that have been developed and established by the Stellus Capital Management investment team that include long-standing relationships with private equity firms, commercial banks, investment banks and other financial services firms;
- investing in what we believe to be companies with strong business fundamentals, generally within our core middle-market company focus;
- focusing on a variety of industry sectors, including business services, energy, general industrial, government services, healthcare, software and specialty finance;
- directly originating transactions rather than participating in broadly syndicated financings;
- applying the disciplined underwriting standards that the Stellus Capital Management investment team has developed over their extensive investing careers; and
- capitalizing upon the experience and resources of the Stellus Capital Management investment team to monitor our investments.

Portfolio Composition

We expect that our investments will generally range in size from $5 million to $30 million. We may also selectively invest in larger positions, and we generally expect that the size of our larger positions will increase in proportion to the size of our capital base. Pending such investments, we may reduce our outstanding indebtedness or invest in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high-quality debt investments with a maturity of one year or less. In the future, we may adjust opportunistically the percentage of our assets held in various types of loans, our principal loan sources and the industries to which we have greatest exposure, based on market conditions, the credit cycle, available financing and our desired risk/return profile.

In order to expedite the ramp-up of our investment activities and further our ability to meet our investment objective, shortly prior to the time we file our election to be treated as a BDC, we intend to acquire our initial portfolio from a private investment fund (the "D. E. Shaw group fund") to which the D. E. Shaw group serves as investment adviser and Stellus Capital Management serves as a non-discretionary sub-adviser. To the extent we would acquire the initial portfolio after the time we file our election to be treated as a BDC and the D. E. Shaw group were deemed to be our affiliate, the purchase would be a prohibited affiliated transaction under the 1940 Act, unless we obtain an exemptive order from the SEC. Our initial portfolio will be comprised of a portion of the loans to middle-market companies that were originated over the past three years by the Stellus Capital Management investment team during their time with the D. E. Shaw group and were selected for our initial portfolio because they are similar to the type of investments we plan to originate. Our initial portfolio includes middle-market loans that have an internal risk rating of 2 or better (e.g., investments that are performing at or above expectations and whose risks are neutral or favorable compared to the expected risk at the time of the original investment). We do not expect there to be any material difference in the future performance as compared to the historical performance of our initial portfolio or the assets retained by the D. E. Shaw group fund; however, we can provide no assurances that our initial portfolio or the assets retained by the D. E. Shaw group fund will continue to perform as they have historically. We engaged an independent third-party valuation firm to assist in our determination of the acquisition price of the initial portfolio, which was ultimately approved by our board of directors (which includes a majority of independent directors). The independent third party valuation firm that we have engaged is also the third party valuation firm engaged by the D. E. Shaw group to value the initial portfolio for the D. E. Shaw group fund in the ordinary course of such fund's operations.

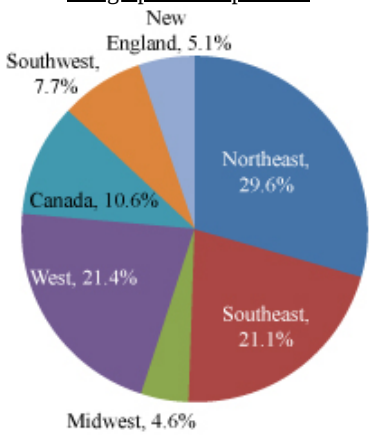
Shortly prior to the time we file our election to be treated as a BDC, we intend to enter into our $160 million credit facility (the "Bridge Facility") with SunTrust Bank and acquire the initial portfolio. To secure the Bridge Facility and certain rights and obligations under the purchase agreement for our initial portfolio, the parties will enter into certain pledge and/or escrow arrangements pending completion of the offering contemplated by this prospectus. Such arrangements will terminate upon completion of this offering and will be replaced by the pledge and security arrangements to be entered into in connection with the Credit Facility described below. We will acquire the initial portfolio for $165.2 million in cash and $29.2 million in shares of our common stock based on the initial public offering price, estimated to be $15.00 per share, or $194.4 million in total (excluding accrued interest of approximately $2.0 million). We intend to finance the cash portion of the acquisition of the initial portfolio by (i) borrowing $155.7 million under the Bridge Facility and (ii) using the $11.5 million of proceeds we expect to receive in connection with the sale of shares of our common stock in a private placement transaction to certain purchasers, including persons and entities associated with Stellus Capital Management, at a purchase per share equal to the initial public offering price per share. The Bridge Facility is expected to have a maturity date of not more than seven (7) business days after the pricing date of this offering and will terminate upon our full repayment of the outstanding borrowings thereunder with the proceeds from our initial public offering. Borrowings under the Bridge Facility are expected to bear interest at the highest of (i) a prime rate, (ii) the Federal Funds rate plus 0.50% and (iii) LIBOR plus 1.00%.

In addition, we have received commitments to enter into a new senior secured revolving credit facility (the "Credit Facility") with SunTrust Bank, as administrative agent and lender and additional lenders which we expect will become effective concurrent with the completion of this offering. The Credit Facility is a syndicated multi-currency facility and expected to initially provide for borrowings up to $115 million and is expected to expire in 2016. The facility size may be increased up to $150 million, subject to certain conditions, with additional new lenders or through an increase in commitments of current lenders. Borrowings under the Credit Facility are generally expected to bear interest at LIBOR plus 3.00%.

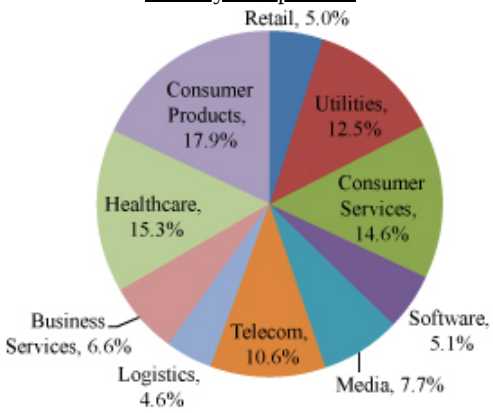
Upon the consummation of the initial portfolio acquisition, our initial portfolio will include 32.1% first lien debt, 12.8% second lien debt, and 55.1% mezzanine debt at fair value, of which 67.6% is invested in fixed-rate debt and the remaining 32.4% is invested in floating rate debt. We do not believe that there are any material differences in the underwriting standards that were used to originate our initial portfolio and the underwriting standards described in this prospectus that we expect to implement going forward.

Upon the consummation of the initial portfolio acquisition, the industry composition and geographic composition of our initial portfolio at fair value as a percentage of the total investments will be as follows:

Geographic Composition



Industry Composition



Upon the consummation of the initial portfolio acquisition, the weighted average yield of the initial portfolio at its face value will be 12.99%, of which approximately 12.20% will be current cash interest. The face value of a loan refers to the principal of the loan. The weighted average yield was computed using the effective interest rates for all debt investments within the initial portfolio, including accretion of original issue discount.

Stellus Capital Management

Stellus Capital Management manages our investment activities and is responsible for analyzing investment opportunities, conducting research and performing due diligence on potential investments, negotiating and structuring our investments, originating prospective investments and monitoring our investments and portfolio companies on an ongoing basis. Stellus Capital Management is a newly formed investment advisory firm led by the former head, Robert T. Ladd, and certain senior investment professionals of the D. E. Shaw group's direct capital business, which was spun out of the D. E. Shaw group in January 2012. The Stellus Capital Management investment team was responsible for helping the D. E. Shaw group build its middle-market direct investment business until it was spun out in January 2012. The senior investment professionals of Stellus Capital Management have an average of over 22 years of investing, corporate finance, restructuring, consulting and accounting experience and have worked together

at several companies. The Stellus Capital Management investment team has a wide range of experience in middle-market investing, including originating, structuring and managing loans and debt securities through market cycles. The Stellus Capital Management investment team will continue to provide investment advisory services to the D. E. Shaw group with respect to a $934.7 million investment portfolio (as of September 30, 2012) in middle-market companies pursuant to sub-advisory arrangements. The D. E. Shaw group has a minority economic stake in Stellus Capital Management.

In addition to serving as our investment adviser, Stellus Capital Management is currently seeking to raise capital for a private credit fund that will have an investment strategy that is identical to our investment strategy and an energy private equity fund. We intend to co-invest with investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management (other than the D. E. Shaw group funds, as defined below) where doing so is consistent with our investment strategy as well as applicable law and SEC staff interpretations. We believe that such co-investments may afford us additional investment opportunities and an ability to achieve greater diversification. We will not co-invest with the energy private equity fund, as the energy private equity fund will focus on predominantly equity-related investments and we will focus on predominantly credit-related investments.

Stellus Capital Management is headquartered in Houston, Texas, and also maintains offices in the New York City area, San Francisco, California, and the Washington, D.C. area.

Market Opportunity

We intend to originate and invest primarily in private middle-market companies through first lien, second lien, unitranche and mezzanine debt financing, often times with a corresponding equity investment. We believe the environment for investing in middle-market companies is attractive for several reasons, including:

Robust Demand for Debt Capital. According to Pitchbook, private equity firms raised an estimated $1.2 trillion of equity commitments from 2006 to 2011 and approximately $425 billion of this capital remained available for investment at the end of 2011. In addition, private equity deal flow continues to improve since the recession and totaled $344 billion in 2011 according to Pitchbook. Lower middle-market and middle-market private equity deals (those under $250 million in size) have dominated deal activity, accounting for more than 70% of all sponsored transactions by volume since 2004. We expect the large amount of uninvested capital commitments will drive buyout activity over the next several years, which should, in turn, create lending opportunities for us. In addition to increased buyout activity, a high volume of senior secured and high yield debt was originated in the calendar years 2004 through 2007 and will come due in the near term and, accordingly, we believe that new financing opportunities will increase as many companies seek to refinance this indebtedness.

Reduced Availability of Capital for Middle-Market Companies. We believe there are fewer providers of, and less capital available for financing to middle-market companies, as compared to the time period prior to the recent economic downturn. We believe that, as a result of that downturn, many financing providers have chosen to focus on large, liquid corporate loans and managing capital markets transactions rather than lending to middle-market businesses. In addition, we believe recent regulatory changes, including the adoption of the Dodd-Frank Act and the introduction of new international capital and liquidity requirements under the Basel III Accords, or Basel III, have caused banks to curtail their lending to middle-market-companies. We also believe hedge funds and collateralized loan obligation managers are less likely to pursue investment opportunities in our target market as a result of reduced availability of funding for new investments. As a result, we believe that less competition will facilitate higher quality deal flow and allow for greater selectivity throughout the investment process.

Attractive Deal Pricing and Structures. We believe that the pricing of middle-market debt investments is higher, and the terms of such investments are more conservative, compared to larger liquid, public debt financings, due to the more limited universe of lenders as well as the highly

negotiated nature of these financings. These transactions tend to offer stronger covenant packages, higher interest rates, lower leverage levels and better call protection compared to larger financings. In addition, middle-market loans typically offer other investor protections such as default penalties, lien protection, change of control provisions and information rights for lenders.

Specialized Lending Requirements. Lending to middle-market companies requires in depth diligence, credit expertise, restructuring experience and active portfolio management. We believe that several factors render many U.S. financial institutions ill-suited to lend to middle-market companies. For example, based on the experience of Stellus Capital Management's investment team, lending to middle-market companies in the United States (a) is generally more labor intensive than lending to larger companies due to the smaller size of each investment and the fragmented nature of the information available with respect to such companies, (b) requires specialized due diligence and underwriting capabilities, and (c) may also require more extensive ongoing monitoring by the lender. We believe that, through Stellus Capital Management, we have the experience and expertise to meet these specialized lending requirements.

Competitive Strengths

We believe that the following competitive strengths will allow us to achieve positive returns for our investors:

Experienced Investment Team. Through our investment adviser, Stellus Capital Management, we will have access to the experience and expertise of the Stellus Capital Management investment team, including its senior investment professionals who have an average of over 22 years of investing, corporate finance, restructuring, consulting and accounting experience and have worked together at several companies. The Stellus Capital Management investment team has a wide range of experience in middle-market investing, including originating, structuring and managing loans and debt securities through market cycles. We believe the members of Stellus Capital Management's investment team are proven and experienced, with extensive capabilities in leveraged credit investing, having participated in these markets for the predominant portion of their careers. We believe that the experience and demonstrated ability of the Stellus Capital Management investment team to complete transactions will enhance the quantity and quality of investment opportunities available to us.

Established, Rigorous Investment and Monitoring Process. The Stellus Capital Management investment team has developed an extensive review and credit analysis process over the past seven years within the D. E. Shaw group. Each investment that is reviewed by Stellus Capital Management is brought through a structured, multi-stage approval process. Of the over 5,000 investment transactions reviewed by Stellus Capital Management's investment professionals from 2004 through 2011 while at the D. E. Shaw group, 204, or approximately 4%, were fully approved and the transaction consummated. Stellus Capital Management will take an active approach in monitoring all investments, including reviews of financial performance on at least a quarterly basis and regular discussions with management. Stellus Capital Management's investment and monitoring process and the depth and experience of its investment team should allow it to conduct the type of due diligence and monitoring that enables it to identify and evaluate risks and opportunities.

Demonstrated Ability to Structure Investments Creatively. Stellus Capital Management has the expertise and ability to structure investments across all levels of a company's capital structure. While at the D. E. Shaw group, the Stellus Capital Management investment team invested approximately $5.4 billion across the entire capital structure in 193 middle-market companies. These investments included secured and unsecured debt and related equity securities. Furthermore, we believe that current market conditions will allow us to structure attractively priced debt investments and may allow us to incorporate other return-enhancing mechanisms such as commitment fees, original issue discounts, early redemption premiums, payment-in-kind, or PIK, interest or some form of equity securities.

Resources of Stellus Capital Management Platform. We will have access to the resources and capabilities of Stellus Capital Management, which has 14 investment professionals, including Messrs. Ladd, D'Angelo, Davis and Overbergen, who are supported by six principals, two vice presidents and two associates. These individuals have developed long-term relationships with middle-market companies, management teams, financial sponsors, lending institutions and deal intermediaries by providing flexible financing throughout the capital structure. While at the D. E. Shaw group, the Stellus Capital Management investment team completed financing transactions with more than 90 equity sponsors and completed multiple financing transactions with 12 of those equity sponsors. We believe that these relationships will provide us with a competitive advantage in identifying investment opportunities in our target market. We also expect to benefit from Stellus Capital Management's due diligence, credit analysis, origination and transaction execution experience and capabilities, including the support provided with respect to those functions by Mr. Huskinson, who serves as our chief financial officer and chief compliance officer, and his staff of five additional mid- and back-office professionals.

SBIC License

We intend to apply for a license to form a small business investment company subsidiary, or SBIC subsidiary; however, the application is subject to approval by the United States Small Business Administration, or the SBA, and we can make no assurances that the SBA will approve our application. The SBIC subsidiary would be allowed to issue SBA-guaranteed debentures up to a maximum of $150 million under current SBIC regulations, subject to required capitalization of the SBIC subsidiary and other requirements. SBA guaranteed debentures generally have longer maturities and lower interest rates than other forms of debt that may be available to us, and we believe therefore would represent an attractive source of debt capital.

Conflicts of Interests

We may have conflicts of interest arising out of the investment advisory activities of Stellus Capital Management, including those described below.

Our investment strategy includes investments in secured debt (including first lien, second lien and unitranche) and mezzanine debt (including senior unsecured and subordinated debt), as well as related equity securities of private middle-market companies. Stellus Capital Management also manages, and in the future may manage, other investment funds, accounts or investment vehicles that invest or may invest in assets eligible for purchase by us. For example, Stellus Capital Management is currently seeking to raise capital for a private credit fund that will have an investment strategy that is identical to our investment strategy. Stellus Capital Management also provides non-discretionary advisory services to the D. E. Shaw group, pursuant to sub-advisory arrangements, with respect to a private investment fund and a strategy of a private multi-strategy investment fund (collectively with the D. E. Shaw group fund, the "D. E. Shaw group funds") to which the D. E. Shaw group serves as investment adviser that have an investment strategy similar to our investment strategy. Our investment policies, fee arrangements and other circumstances may vary from those of other investment funds, accounts or investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management.

We intend to co-invest with investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management (other than the D. E. Shaw group funds) where doing so is consistent with our investment strategy as well as applicable law and SEC staff interpretations. We generally will only be permitted to co-invest with such investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles where the only term that is negotiated is price. However, we and Stellus Capital Management have filed an exemptive application with the SEC to permit greater flexibility to negotiate the terms of co-investments with investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management (other than the D. E. Shaw group funds) in a manner consistent with our investment objective, positions, policies, strategies and restrictions as well as regulatory requirements and other pertinent factors. This exemptive application is still pending, and there can be no assurance that we will receive exemptive relief from the SEC to permit us to co-invest

with investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management (other than the D. E. Shaw group funds) where terms other than price are negotiated, and we offer no assurance that such opportunities will be allocated to us fairly or equitably in the short-term or over time. When we invest alongside other investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management, prior to receiving exemptive relief, we expect to make such investments consistent with Stellus Capital Management's allocation policy, which generally requires that each co-investment opportunity be allocated between us and the other investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management pro rata based on each entity's capital available for investment, as determined by Stellus Capital Management. We expect that available capital for our investments will be determined based on the amount of cash on-hand, liquidity available under our financing arrangements, including the borrowing capacity under the Credit Facility, existing commitments and reserves, if any, the targeted leverage level, targeted asset mix and diversification requirements and other investment policies and restrictions set by our board of directors or as imposed by applicable laws, rules, regulations or interpretations. The capital available for investment for the private credit fund, investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles will generally include uncalled capital commitments, which is the aggregate amount of capital that investors in our private credit fund have committed to furnish us upon our request, as well as cash on hand. In situations where co-investment alongside other investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management, prior to receiving exemptive relief, is not permitted or appropriate, such as when there is an opportunity to invest in different securities of the same issuer, Stellus Capital Management will need to decide whether we or such other entity or entities will proceed with the investment. Stellus Capital Management will make these determinations based on its policies and procedures, which generally require that such opportunities be offered to eligible accounts on an alternating basis that will be fair and equitable over time. Moreover, except in certain circumstances, we will be unable to invest in any issuer in which an investment fund, account or investment vehicle managed by Stellus Capital Management has previously invested. See "Risk Factors — Our ability to enter into transactions with our affiliates will be restricted, which may limit the scope of investments available to us" and "Related Party Transactions and Certain Relationships."

In addition, our initial portfolio consists of 15 assets acquired from the D. E. Shaw group fund to which the D. E. Shaw group serves as investment adviser. Stellus Capital Management provides non-discretionary advisory services with respect to the D. E. Shaw group fund pursuant to a sub-advisory arrangement. However, the D. E. Shaw group fund has retained equity investments in seven of those 12 portfolio companies. To the extent that our investments in these portfolio companies need to be restructured or that we choose to exit these investments in the future, our ability to do so may be limited if such restructuring or exit also involves an affiliate or the D. E. Shaw group fund therein because such a transaction could be considered a joint transaction prohibited by the 1940 Act in the absence of our receipt of relief from the SEC in connection with such transaction. For example, if the D. E. Shaw group fund were required to approve a restructuring of our investment in one of these portfolio companies in its capacity as an equity holder thereof and the D. E. Shaw group fund were deemed to be our affiliate, such involvement by the D. E. Shaw group fund in the restructuring transaction may constitute a prohibited joint transaction under the 1940 Act. However, we do not believe that our ability to restructure or exit these investments will be significantly hampered due to the fact that the equity investments retained by the D. E. Shaw group fund are minority equity positions and, as a result, it is unlikely that the D. E. Shaw group fund will be or will be required to be involved in any such restructurings or exits. Moreover, although we are seeking exemptive relief in relation to certain joint transactions with certain investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles affiliated with Stellus Capital Management, we do not expect that such exemptive relief will apply to the D. E. Shaw group funds sub-advised by Stellus Capital Management. See "Risk Factors — Our ability to sell or otherwise exit investments in which affiliates of Stellus Capital Management also have an investment may be restricted" and "Related Party Transactions and Certain Relationships."

In the course of our investing activities, we will pay management and incentive fees to Stellus Capital Management. We have entered into an investment advisory agreement with Stellus Capital Management that provides that these fees will be based on the value of our gross assets. Because these fees are based on the value of our gross assets, Stellus Capital Management will benefit when we incur debt or use leverage. This fee structure may encourage Stellus Capital Management to cause us to borrow money to finance additional investments. Our board of directors is charged with protecting our interests by monitoring how Stellus Capital Management addresses these and other conflicts of interests associated with its management services and compensation. While our board of directors is not expected to review or approve each investment decision, borrowing or incurrence of leverage, our independent directors will periodically review Stellus Capital Management's services and fees as well as its portfolio management decisions and portfolio performance. See "Risk Factors — The incentive fee structure we have with Stellus Capital Management may create incentives that are not fully aligned with the interests of our stockholders."

Stellus Capital Management may from time to time incur expenses in connection with investments to be made on our behalf and on behalf of other investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management. Stellus Capital Management will allocate such expenses on a pro rata basis according to the participation in a transaction, subject to oversight by our board of directors.

Corporate Information

Our principal executive offices are located at 10000 Memorial Drive, Suite 500, Houston, TX 77024, and our telephone number is (713) 292-5400. We maintain a website located at *www.stelluscapital.com/SCIC*. Information on our website is not incorporated into or a part of this prospectus.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"). As an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of specified reduced disclosure and other requirements that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (a) the last day of the fiscal year (i) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering, (ii) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least $1.0 billion, or (iii) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds $700 million as of the prior June 30th, and (b) the date on which we have issued more than $1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period.

THE OFFERING

Common stock offered by us	8,000,000 shares (or 9,200,000 shares if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full).
Common stock to be outstanding after this offering	10,743,943 shares (or 11,943,943 shares if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full). This includes 766,665 shares issued in a private placement to certain purchasers, including persons and entities associated with Stellus Capital Management, and 1,943,943 shares issued in connection with the acquisition of our initial portfolio.
Use of Proceeds	We expect the net proceeds to us from this offering to be approximately $114.9 million, or approximately $132.2 million if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full, in each case assuming an initial public offering price of $15.00 per share. We intend to use 100% of the net proceeds of this offering and together with $58.1 million of borrowings under the Credit Facility to repay in full the outstanding indebtedness under the Bridge Facility, which we will incur in connection with the purchase of our initial portfolio. The Bridge Facility is expected to have a maturity date of not more than seven (7) business days after the pricing date of this offering and will terminate upon our full repayment of the outstanding borrowings thereunder. Borrowings under the Bridge Facility are expected to bear interest at the highest of (i) a prime rate, (ii) the Federal Funds rate plus 0.50% and (iii) LIBOR plus 1.00%.
Investment Advisory Agreement	We will pay Stellus Capital Management a fee for its services under the investment advisory agreement. This fee consists of two components: a base management fee and an incentive fee. The base management fee is calculated at an annual rate of 1.75% of our gross assets, including assets purchased with borrowed funds or other forms of leverage and excluding cash and cash equivalents. The base management fee will be payable quarterly in arrears. The incentive fee, which provides Stellus Capital Management with a share of the income that it generates for us, consists of two parts. The first part, which is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears, equals 20.0% of our "pre-incentive fee net investment income" for the immediately preceding quarter, subject to a hurdle rate of 2.0% per quarter (8.0% annualized), and is subject to a "catch-up" feature. The second part is calculated and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or, upon termination of the investment advisory agreement, as of the termination date) and equals 20.0% of our aggregate cumulative realized capital gains from inception through the end of each calendar year, computed net of aggregate cumulative realized capital losses and aggregate cumulative unrealized capital depreciation through the end of such year, less the aggregate amount of any previously paid

capital gain incentive fees. See “Management Agreements — Management Fee and Incentive Fee.”

Pre-incentive fee net investment income means interest income, dividend income and any other income (including any other fees, such as commitment, origination, structuring, diligence, managerial assistance and consulting fees or other fees that we receive from portfolio companies) accrued during the calendar quarter, minus our operating expenses for the quarter (including the base management fee, expenses payable under our administration agreement, and any interest expense and any distributions paid on any issued and outstanding preferred stock, but excluding the incentive fee). Pre-incentive fee net investment income includes, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature (such as original issue discount (“OID”), debt instruments with PIK interest and zero coupon securities), accrued income that we have not yet received in cash. However, the portion of such incentive fee that is attributable to deferred interest (such as PIK interest or OID) will be paid to Stellus Capital Management, together with interest thereon from the date of deferral to the date of payment, only if and to the extent we actually receive such interest in cash, and any accrual thereof will be reversed if and to the extent such interest is reversed in connection with any write-off or similar treatment of the investment giving rise to any deferred interest accrual. Stellus Capital Management has agreed to permanently waive any interest accrued on the portion of the incentive fee attributable to deferred interest (such as PIK interest or OID).

Pre-incentive fee net investment income, expressed as a rate of return on the value of our net assets at the end of the immediately preceding calendar quarter, is compared to a hurdle of 2.0% per quarter (8.0% annualized), subject to a “catch-up” provision incurred at the end of each calendar quarter. The incentive fee is subject to a total return requirement, which provides that no incentive fee in respect of our pre-incentive fee net investment income is payable except to the extent 20.0% of the cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations over the then current and 11 preceding calendar quarters exceeds the cumulative income and capital gains incentive fees accrued and/or paid for the 11 preceding quarters. As a result, the total return requirement acts to defer our obligation to pay our investment adviser an incentive fee to the extent that we have generated cumulative net decreases in assets resulting from operations over the trailing 12 quarters due to unrealized or realized net losses on our investments and even in the event that our pre-incentive fee net investment income exceeds the hurdle rate.

Our net pre-incentive fee investment income used to calculate this part of the incentive fee is also included in the amount of our gross assets used to calculate the 1.75% base management fee.

	See the section entitled “Management Agreements” for examples of how the incentive fee is calculated. Stellus Capital Management has agreed to waive its incentive fee for the years ending December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2013 to the extent required to support a minimum annual dividend yield of 9.0% (to be paid on a quarterly basis) based on our initial public offering price per share.
New York Stock Exchange symbol	“SCM”
Trading at a discount	Shares of closed-end investment companies, including business development companies, frequently trade in the secondary market at a discount to their net asset values. We are not generally able to issue and sell our common stock at a price below our net asset value per share unless we have prior stockholder approval. The risk that our shares may trade at a discount to our net asset value is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether our shares will trade above, at or below net asset value. See “Risk Factors.”
Distributions	We intend to make quarterly distributions to our stockholders out of assets legally available for distribution. Our quarterly distributions, if any, will be determined by our board of directors. We intend to declare our first stockholder distribution during the fourth quarter of 2012. The distribution is contingent upon the completion of this offering. The amount of any such distribution will be based on a minimum annual dividend yield of 9.0% and will be proportionately reduced to reflect the number of days remaining in the quarter after completion of this offering.
Taxation	We intend to elect to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a RIC. As a RIC, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any net ordinary income or capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders. To maintain our qualification as a RIC and the associated tax benefits, we must meet specified source-of-income and asset diversification requirements and distribute annually at least 90% of our net ordinary income and net short-term capital gains, if any, in excess of our net long-term capital losses. See “Distributions.”
Leverage	We expect to continue to use borrowed funds in order to make additional investments. We expect to use this practice, which is known as “leverage,” when the terms and conditions are favorable to long-term investing and well aligned with our investment strategy and portfolio composition in an effort to increase returns to our stockholders, but this strategy involves significant risks. See “Risk Factors.” With certain limited exceptions, we are only allowed to borrow amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is at least 200% immediately after each such borrowing. The amount of leverage that we employ will depend on Stellus Capital Management’s and

	our board of directors' assessment of market and other factors at the time of any proposed borrowing. We intend to enter into the Bridge Facility in connection with the acquisition of the initial portfolio. The Bridge Facility is expected to provide for borrowings up to $160 million and must be repaid with the proceeds of our initial public offering. The Bridge Facility is expected to have a maturity date of not more than seven (7) business days after the pricing date of this offering and will terminate upon our full repayment of the outstanding borrowings thereunder. In addition, we have received commitments to enter the Credit Facility, which we expect will become effective concurrent with the completion of this offering. Upon the closing of this offering, we expect to have approximately $56.9 million in available borrowings under the Credit Facility to finance additional investments. We cannot assure you that we will be able to enter into the Credit Facility on the terms contemplated by the commitment letter, or at all. See "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure — We may be unable to enter into the Credit Facility on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations." Our common stockholders will bear the costs associated with any borrowings under the Credit Facility, or to finance new investments, including increased investment advisory fees payable to Stellus Capital Management, as a result of such borrowings. See "Discussion Management's Expected Operating Plans" for details on our debt facilities. We intend to apply for a license to form an SBIC subsidiary, however, the application is subject to approval by the SBA, and we can make no assurances that the SBA will approve our application. The SBIC subsidiary would be allowed to issue SBA-guaranteed debentures up to a maximum of $150 million under current SBIC regulations, subject to required capitalization of the SBIC subsidiary and other requirements. See "Summary — SBIC License."
Dividend reinvestment plan	We have adopted a dividend reinvestment plan for our stockholders, which is an "opt out" dividend reinvestment plan. Under this plan, if we declare a cash distribution to our stockholders, the amount of such distribution will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock unless a stockholder specifically "opts out" of our dividend reinvestment plan. If a stockholder opts out, that stockholder will receive cash distributions. Stockholders who receive distributions in the form of shares of common stock generally will be subject to the same U.S. federal, state and local tax consequences as stockholders who elect to receive their distributions in cash, but will not receive any corresponding cash distributions with which to pay any applicable taxes. See "Dividend Reinvestment Plan."

Administration Agreement	The administration agreement requires us to reimburse Stellus Capital Management for our allocable portion (subject to the review of our board of directors) of overhead and other expenses, including furnishing us with office facilities and equipment and providing clerical, bookkeeping, record keeping and other administrative services at such facilities, and our allocable portion of the cost of our chief financial officer and chief compliance officer and their respective staffs. To the extent that Stellus Capital Management outsources any of its functions, we will pay the fees associated with such functions on a direct basis, without incremental profit to Stellus Capital Management. See "Management Agreements — Administration Agreement."
License arrangements	We have entered into a license agreement with Stellus Capital Management under which Stellus Capital Management has granted us a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to use the name "Stellus Capital." For a description of the license agreement, see "Management Agreements — License Agreement."
Custodian and transfer agent	State Street Bank and Trust Company will serve as our custodian and our transfer and distribution paying agent and registrar. See "Custodian, Transfer and Dividend Paying Agent and Registrar."
Anti-takeover provisions	Our charter and bylaws, as well as certain statutory and regulatory requirements, contain certain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging a third party from making an acquisition proposal for us. These anti-takeover provisions may inhibit a change in control in circumstances that could give the holders of our common stock the opportunity to realize a premium over the market price for our common stock. See "Description of Capital Stock."
Available information	We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2, of which this prospectus is a part. This registration statement contains additional information about us and the shares of our common stock being offered by this prospectus. After the completion of this offering, we will be required to file periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. This information will be available at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F. Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549 and on the SEC's website at *http://www.sec.gov*. Information on the operation of the SEC's public reference room may be obtained by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. We maintain a website at *www.stelluscapital.com/SCIC* and intend to make all of our annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information available, free of charge, on or through our website. Information on our website is not incorporated into or part of this prospectus. You may also obtain such information free of

	charge by contacting us in writing at 10000 Memorial Drive, Suite 500, Houston, TX 77024, Attention: Investor Relations.
Risk Factors	An investment in our common stock is subject to risks. The following is a summary of the principal risks that you should carefully consider before investing in shares of our common stock. In addition, see "Risk Factors" beginning on page 18 of this prospectus to read about factors you should consider before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.

- Neither we nor Stellus Capital Management has ever operated as or advised a business development company or a RIC, and we may not be able to operate our business successfully or generate sufficient revenue to make or sustain distributions to our stockholders.
- We are dependent upon key personnel of Stellus Capital Management for our future success. If Stellus Capital Management were to lose any of its key personnel, our ability to achieve our investment objective could be significantly harmed.
- Our business model depends to a significant extent upon strong referral relationships. Any inability of Stellus Capital Management to maintain or develop these relationships, or the failure of these relationships to generate investment opportunities, could adversely affect our business.
- Our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows will depend on our ability to manage our business effectively.
- There are significant potential conflicts of interest that could negatively affect our investment returns.
- The incentive fee structure we have with Stellus Capital Management may create incentives that are not fully aligned with the interests of our stockholders and may induce Stellus Capital Management to make speculative investments.
- The involvement of our interested directors in the valuation process may create conflicts of interest.
- Our ability to enter into transactions with our affiliates will be restricted, which may limit the scope of investments available to us.
- Regulations governing our operation as a business development company affect our ability to and the way in which we raise additional capital and, as a business development company, the necessity of raising additional capital may expose us to risks, including the typical risks associated with leverage.
- We intend to finance our investments with borrowed money, which will magnify the potential

for gain or loss on amounts invested and may increase the risk of investing in us. We intend to finance our investments with borrowed money when we expect the return on our investment to exceed the cost of borrowing.

- Because we use debt to finance our investments, changes in interest rates will affect our cost of capital and net investment income.
- Adverse developments in the credit markets may impair our ability to borrow money.
- Most of our portfolio investments will be recorded at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors and, as a result, there may be uncertainty as to the value of our portfolio investments.
- We will be subject to corporate-level income tax and may default under our Credit Facility if we are unable to qualify or maintain our qualification as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code.

FEES AND EXPENSES

The following table is intended to assist you in understanding the costs and expenses that an investor in our common stock will bear directly or indirectly. We caution you that some of the percentages indicated in the table below are estimates and may vary. Except where the context suggests otherwise, whenever this prospectus contains a reference to fees or expenses paid by "us" or that "we" will pay fees or expenses, common stockholders will indirectly bear such fees or expenses.

Stockholder Transaction Expenses:	
Sales load (as a percentage of offering price)	3.59%(1)
Offering expenses (as a percentage of offering price)	0.52%(2)
Dividend reinvestment plan expenses	None(3)
Total Stockholder Transaction Expenses (as a percentage of offering price)	4.11%
Annual Expenses (as percentage of net assets attributable to common stock):	
Base management fees	2.38%(4)
Incentive fees payable under the investment advisory agreement	—%(5)
Interest payments on borrowed funds	1.87%(6)
Other expenses	1.38%(7)
Total annual expenses	5.63%

(1) The underwriting discount and commission with respect to shares of our common stock sold in this offering, which is a one-time fee paid to the underwriters, is the only sales load paid in connection with this offering. The sales load due to the underwriters is 6.0% of the offering price. We have agreed to pay to the underwriters a sales load of 3.59% of the offering price and Stellus Capital Management has agreed to pay the remaining sales load equal to 2.41% of the offering price. We are not obligated to repay the portion of the sales load paid by Stellus Capital Management.

(2) Amount reflects estimated offering expenses of approximately $835,500.

(3) The expenses of the dividend reinvestment plan are included in "Other expenses." See "Dividend Reinvestment Plan."

(4) Our base management fee, payable quarterly in arrears, is at an annual rate of 1.75% of our gross assets, including assets purchased with borrowed amounts or other forms of leverage (including public and private debt issuances, derivative instruments, repurchase agreements and other similar instruments or arrangements) and excluding cash and cash equivalents.

(5) We may have capital gains and interest income that result in the payment of an incentive fee to Stellus Capital Management in the first year after completion of this offering. However, the incentive fee payable to Stellus Capital Management is based on our performance and will not be paid unless we achieve certain goals. In addition, Stellus Capital Management has agreed to waive incentive fees for the years ending December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2013 to the extent required to support a minimum annual dividend yield of 9.0% (to be paid on a quarterly basis) based on our initial public offering price per share. As we cannot predict whether we will meet the necessary performance targets, we have assumed an incentive fee of 0% in this table.

The incentive fee consists of two components, ordinary income and capital gains:

The ordinary income component, which is payable quarterly in arrears, will equal 20.0% of the excess, if any, of our "pre-incentive fee net investment income" over a 2.0% quarterly (8.0% annualized) hurdle rate, expressed as a rate of return on the value of our net assets attributable to our common stock, and a "catch-up" provision, measured as of the end of each calendar quarter. Under this provision, in any calendar quarter, our investment adviser receives no incentive fee until our net investment income equals the hurdle rate of 2.0% but then receives, as a "catch-up," 100% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income with respect to that portion of such pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 2.5% subject to a total return requirement and deferral of non-cash amounts. The effect of the "catch-up" provision is that, subject to the total return and deferral provisions discussed below, if pre-incentive fee net investment income exceeds 2.5% in any calendar quarter, Stellus Capital Management will receive 20.0% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income as if a hurdle rate did not apply. The ordinary income component of the incentive fee will be computed on income that may include interest that is accrued but not yet received in cash. The foregoing ordinary income component of the incentive fee is subject to a total return requirement, which provides that no incentive fee in respect of the Company's pre-incentive fee net investment income will be payable except to the extent 20.0% of the cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations (as defined below) over the then current and 11 preceding calendar quarters exceeds the cumulative incentive fees accrued and/or paid for the 11 preceding calendar quarters. In other words, any ordinary income incentive fee that is payable in a calendar quarter will be limited to the lesser of (i) 20.0% of the amount by which our pre-incentive fee net investment income for such calendar quarter exceeds the 2.0% hurdle, subject to the "catch-up" provision, and (ii) (x) 20.0% of the cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations for the then current and 11 preceding calendar quarters *minus* (y) the cumulative incentive fees accrued and/or paid for the 11 preceding calendar quarters. For the foregoing purpose, the "cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations" is the sum of pre-incentive fee net investment income, realized gains and losses and unrealized appreciation and depreciation of the Company for the then current and 11 preceding calendar quarters. In addition, the portion of such incentive fee that is attributable to deferred interest (sometimes referred to as payment-in-kind interest, or PIK, or original issue discount, or OID) will be paid to Stellus Capital Management, together with interest thereon from the date of deferral to the date of payment, only if and to the extent we actually receive such interest in cash, and any accrual thereof will be reversed if and to the extent such interest is reversed in connection with any write-off or similar treatment of the investment giving rise to any deferred interest accrual. Any reversal of such accounts would reduce net income for the quarter by the net amount of the reversal (after taking into account the reversal of incentive fees payable) and would result in a reduction and possibly elimination of the incentive fees for such quarter. There is no accumulation of amounts on the hurdle rate from quarter to quarter, and accordingly, there is no clawback of

amounts previously paid if subsequent quarters are below the quarterly hurdle, and there is no delay of payment if prior quarters are below the quarterly hurdle.

The capital gains component of the incentive fee will equal 20.0% of our "Incentive Fee Capital Gains," if any, which will equal our aggregate cumulative realized capital gains from inception through the end of each calendar year, computed net of our aggregate cumulative realized capital losses and our aggregate cumulative unrealized capital depreciation, less the aggregate amount of any previously paid capital gain incentive fees. The second component of the incentive fee will be payable, in arrears, at the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of the investment advisory agreement, as of the termination date), commencing with the year ending December 31, 2012, provided that the capital gains component of the incentive fee determined as of December 31, 2012 will be calculated for a period of shorter than twelve calendar months to take into account any realized capital gains computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation for the period ending December 31, 2012. We will record an expense accrual relating to the capital gains component of the incentive fee payable by us to Stellus Capital Management when the unrealized gains on our investments exceed all realized capital losses on our investments given the fact that a capital gains incentive fee would be owed to Stellus Capital Management if we were to liquidate our investment portfolio at such time. The actual incentive fee payable to our investment adviser related to capital gains will be determined and payable in arrears at the end of each fiscal year and will include only realized capital gains for the period. See "Management Agreements — Management Fee and Incentive Fee."

In addition, Stellus Capital Management has agreed to waive incentive fees for the years ending December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2013 to the extent required to support a minimum annual dividend yield of 9.0% (to be paid on a quarterly basis) based on our initial public offering price per share. Stellus Capital Management has agreed to permanently waive the portion of the incentive fee attributable to deferred interest (such as PIK interest or OID).

(6) We intend to continue to borrow funds from time to time to make investments to the extent we determine that the economic situation is conducive to doing so. The costs associated with any outstanding indebtedness are indirectly borne by our investors. The table assumes: (a) that we borrow for investment purposes up to an amount equal to 33.1% of our average total assets (average borrowing of $77.6 million out of average total assets of $234.4 million) and (b) that the interest expense, the unused fee and the one-year portion of the aggregate structuring fee is $2.9 million, based on estimated amounts for our first fiscal year. We may also issue preferred stock, subject to our compliance with applicable requirements under the 1940 Act. We do not, however, anticipate issuing preferred stock during the 12 months following our initial public offering.

(7) Includes organizational expenses, our overhead expenses, including payments under the administration agreement based on our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by Stellus Capital Management. See "Management Agreements — Administration Agreement."

Example

The following example demonstrates the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses over various periods with respect to a hypothetical investment in our common stock. In calculating the following expense amounts, we have assumed we would have $87.4 million of leverage at the end of the year, and that our annual operating expenses would remain at the levels set forth in the table above.

	1 Year	3 Years	5 Years	10 Years
You would pay the following expenses on a $1,000 investment, assuming a 5% annual return	$ 123	$ 237	$ 349	$ 623

While the example assumes, as required by the SEC, a 5% annual return, our performance will vary and may result in a return greater or less than 5%. Because the income incentive fee under our investment advisory agreement is unlikely to be significant assuming a 5% annual return, the example assumes that the 5% annual return will be generated entirely through the realization of capital gains on our assets and, as a result, will trigger the payment of a capital gains incentive fee under our investment advisory agreement. The incentive fee under the investment advisory agreement, which, assuming a 5% annual return, would either not be payable or have an immaterial impact on the expense amounts shown above, is not included in the example. If we achieve sufficient returns on our investments, including through the realization of capital gains, to trigger an incentive fee of a material amount, our expenses, and returns to our investors, would be higher. This example also includes estimated offering expenses of approximately $835,500. Further, while the example assumes reinvestment of all distributions at net asset value, participants in our dividend reinvestment plan will receive a number of shares of our common stock, determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the distribution payable to a participant by (a) 95% of the market price per share of our common stock at the close of trading on the payment date fixed by our board of directors or (b) the average purchase price of all shares of common stock purchased by the administrator of the dividend reinvestment plan in the event shares are purchased in the open market to satisfy the share requirements of the dividend reinvestment plan, which may be at, above or below net asset value.

This example and the expenses in the table above should not be considered a representation of our future expenses, and actual expenses (including the cost of debt, if any, and other expenses) may be greater or less than those shown.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a number of significant risks. Before you invest in our common stock, you should be aware of various risks, including those described below. You should carefully consider these risk factors, together with all of the other information included in this prospectus, before you decide whether to make an investment in our common stock. The risks set out below are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or not presently deemed material by us may also impair our operations and performance. If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be materially and adversely affected. In such case, our net asset value and the trading price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.

Risks Relating to our Business and Structure

Neither we nor Stellus Capital Management has ever operated as or advised a business development company or a RIC, and we may not be able to operate our business successfully or generate sufficient revenue to make or sustain distributions to our stockholders.

We were formed in March 2012 and have not maintained any business operations since our formation, and Stellus Capital Management was formed and began operations in January 2012. As a result of our limited operating history, we are subject to the business risks and uncertainties associated with recently formed businesses, including the risk that we will not achieve our investment objective and that the value of your investment could decline substantially.

In addition, Stellus Capital Management has never managed a business development company. The 1940 Act and the Code impose numerous constraints on the operations of business development companies and RICs that do not apply to other investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management. Business development companies are required, for example, to invest at least 70% of their total assets primarily in securities of U.S. private or thinly traded public companies, cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high-quality debt instruments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment. Moreover, qualification for taxation as a RIC requires satisfaction of source-of-income, asset diversification and distribution requirements. Neither we nor Stellus Capital Management has any experience operating or advising under these constraints, which may hinder our ability to take advantage of attractive investment opportunities and to achieve our investment objective.

We are dependent upon key personnel of Stellus Capital Management for our future success. If Stellus Capital Management were to lose any of its key personnel, our ability to achieve our investment objective could be significantly harmed.

We will depend on the diligence, skill and network of business contacts of the investment professionals of Stellus Capital Management to achieve our investment objective. We expect that Stellus Capital Management's team of investment professionals will evaluate, negotiate, structure, close and monitor our investments in accordance with the terms of our investment advisory agreement. We can offer no assurance, however, that Stellus Capital Management's investment professionals will continue to provide investment advice to us.

Stellus Capital Management's investment committee, which provides oversight over our investment activities, is provided to us by Stellus Capital Management under the investment advisory agreement. Stellus Capital Management's investment committee consists of three members of our board of directors, Messrs. Ladd, D'Angelo and Davis, and two investment professionals of Stellus Capital Management, Messrs. Overbergen and Huskinson. The loss of any member of Stellus Capital Management's investment committee would limit our ability to achieve our investment objective and operate as we anticipate. This could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Our business model depends to a significant extent upon strong referral relationships. Any inability of Stellus Capital Management to maintain or develop these relationships, or the failure of these relationships to generate investment opportunities, could adversely affect our business.

We depend upon Stellus Capital Management to maintain its relationships with private equity sponsors, placement agents, investment banks, management groups and other financial institutions, and we expect to rely to a significant extent upon these relationships to provide us with potential investment opportunities. If Stellus Capital Management fails to maintain such relationships, or to develop new relationships with other sources of investment opportunities, we will not be able to grow our investment portfolio. In addition, individuals with whom Stellus Capital Management has relationships are not obligated to provide us with investment opportunities, and we can offer no assurance that these relationships will generate investment opportunities for us in the future.

Our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows will depend on our ability to manage our business effectively.

Our ability to achieve our investment objective will depend on our ability to manage our business and to grow our investments and earnings. This will depend, in turn, on Stellus Capital Management's ability to identify, invest in and monitor portfolio companies that meet our investment criteria. The achievement of our investment objective on a cost-effective basis will depend upon Stellus Capital Management's execution of our investment process, its ability to provide competent, attentive and efficient services to us and, to a lesser extent, our access to financing on acceptable terms. Stellus Capital Management's investment professionals will have substantial responsibilities in connection with the management of other investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles. The personnel of Stellus Capital Management may be called upon to provide managerial assistance to our portfolio companies. These activities may distract them from servicing new investment opportunities for us or slow our rate of investment. Any failure to manage our business and our future growth effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

There are significant potential conflicts of interest that could negatively affect our investment returns.

The members of Stellus Capital Management's investment committee serve, or may serve, as officers, directors, members, or principals of entities that operate in the same or a related line of business as we do, or of investment funds, accounts, or investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management. Similarly, Stellus Capital Management may have other clients with similar, different or competing investment objectives. In serving in these multiple capacities, they may have obligations to other clients or investors in those entities, the fulfillment of which may not be in the best interests of us or our stockholders. For example, Stellus Capital Management is currently seeking to raise capital for a private credit fund that will have an investment strategy that is identical to our investment strategy. Stellus Capital Management also provides sub-advisory services to the D. E. Shaw group with respect to a private investment fund and a strategy of a private multi-strategy investment fund to which the D. E. Shaw group serves as investment adviser that have an investment strategy similar to our investment strategy.

We intend to co-invest with investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management (other than the D. E. Shaw group funds) where doing so is consistent with our investment strategy as well as applicable law and SEC staff interpretations. Without an exemptive order from the SEC (as described below), we generally will only be permitted to co-invest with such investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles when the only term that is negotiated is price. However, we and Stellus Capital Management have filed an exemptive application with the SEC to permit greater flexibility to negotiate the terms of co-investments with investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management (other than the D. E. Shaw group funds) in a manner consistent with our investment objective,

positions, policies, strategies and restrictions as well as regulatory requirements and other pertinent factors. This exemptive application is still pending, and we can offer no assurance that such opportunities will be allocated to us fairly or equitably in the short-term or over time, or that we will receive exemptive relief from the SEC to permit us to co-invest with investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management (other than the D. E. Shaw group funds) where terms other than price are negotiated. When we invest alongside other investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management, prior to receiving exemptive relief, we expect to make such investments consistent with Stellus Capital Management's allocation policy, which generally requires that each co-investment opportunity be allocated between us and the other investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management pro rata based on each entity's capital available for investment, as determined by Stellus Capital Management. We expect that available capital for our investments will be determined based on the amount of cash on-hand, liquidity available under our financing arrangements, including the borrowing capacity under the Credit Facility, existing commitments and reserves, if any, the targeted leverage level, targeted asset mix and diversification requirements and other investment policies and restrictions set by our board of directors or as imposed by applicable laws, rules, regulations or interpretations. In situations where co-investment alongside other investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management, prior to receiving exemptive relief, is not permitted or appropriate, such as when there is an opportunity to invest in different securities of the same issuer, Stellus Capital Management will need to decide whether we or such other entity or entities will proceed with the investment. Stellus Capital Management will make these determinations based on its policies and procedures, which generally require that such opportunities be offered to eligible accounts on an alternating basis that will be fair and equitable over time. Moreover, except in certain circumstances, we will be unable to invest in any issuer in which an investment fund, account or investment vehicle managed by Stellus Capital Management has previously invested.

In addition, there may be times when Stellus Capital Management, members of its investment committee or its other investment professionals have interests that differ from those of our stockholders, giving rise to a conflict of interest. In particular, a private investment fund for which Stellus Capital Management provides investment advisory services may hold minority equity interests in certain of the portfolio companies in which we will hold a debt investment immediately following the completion of this offering. As a result, Stellus Capital Management, members of its investment committee or its other investment professionals may face conflicts of interest in connection with making business decisions for these portfolio companies to the extent that such decisions affect the debt and equity holders in these portfolio companies differently. In addition, Stellus Capital Management may face conflicts of interests in connection with making investment or other decisions, including granting loan waivers or concessions, on our behalf with respect to these portfolio companies given that they also provide investment advisory services to a private investment fund that holds the equity interests in these portfolio companies. Although our investment adviser will endeavor to handle these investment and other decisions in a fair and equitable manner, we and the holders of the shares of our common stock could be adversely affected by these decisions. Moreover, given the subjective nature of the investment and other decisions made by our investment adviser on our behalf, we will be unable to monitor these potential conflicts of interest between us and our investment adviser; however, our board of directors, including the independent directors, reviews conflicts of interest in connection with its review of the performance of our investment adviser.

The senior investment team and other investment professionals of Stellus Capital Management may, from time to time, possess material non-public information, limiting our investment discretion.

The senior investment team and other investment professionals of Stellus Capital Management, including members of Stellus Capital Management's investment committee, may serve as directors of, or in a similar capacity with, portfolio companies in which we invest, the securities of which are purchased or sold on our behalf. In the event that material nonpublic

information is obtained with respect to such companies, or we become subject to trading restrictions under the internal trading policies of those companies or as a result of applicable law or regulations, we could be prohibited for a period of time from purchasing or selling the securities of such companies, and this prohibition may have an adverse effect on us.

The incentive fee structure we have with Stellus Capital Management may create incentives that are not fully aligned with the interests of our stockholders.

In the course of our investing activities, we will pay management and incentive fees to Stellus Capital Management. We have entered into an investment advisory agreement with Stellus Capital Management that provides that these fees will be based on the value of our gross assets. As a result, investors in our common stock will invest on a "gross" basis and receive distributions on a "net" basis after expenses, resulting in a lower rate of return than one might achieve through direct investments. Because these fees are based on the value of our gross assets, Stellus Capital Management will benefit when we incur debt or use leverage. This fee structure may encourage Stellus Capital Management to cause us to borrow money to finance additional investments. Under certain circumstances, the use of borrowed money may increase the likelihood of default, which would disfavor our stockholders.

Our board of directors is charged with protecting our interests by monitoring how Stellus Capital Management addresses these and other conflicts of interests associated with its management services and compensation. While our board of directors is not expected to review or approve each investment decision, borrowing or incurrence of leverage, our independent directors will periodically review Stellus Capital Management's services and fees as well as its portfolio management decisions and portfolio performance. In connection with these reviews, our independent directors will consider whether our fees and expenses (including those related to leverage) remain appropriate. As a result of this arrangement, Stellus Capital Management may from time to time have interests that differ from those of our stockholders, giving rise to a conflict.

Our incentive fee may induce Stellus Capital Management to make speculative investments.

Stellus Capital Management will receive an incentive fee based, in part, upon net capital gains realized on our investments. Unlike that portion of the incentive fee based on income, there is no hurdle rate applicable to the portion of the incentive fee based on net capital gains. Additionally, under the incentive fee structure, Stellus Capital Management may benefit when capital gains are recognized and, because Stellus Capital Management will determine when to sell a holding, Stellus Capital Management will control the timing of the recognition of such capital gains. As a result, our investment advisor may have a tendency to invest more capital in investments that are likely to result in capital gains as compared to income producing securities. Such a practice could result in our investing in more speculative securities than would otherwise be the case, which could result in higher investment losses, particularly during economic downturns.

We may be obligated to pay Stellus Capital Management incentive compensation even if we incur a loss and may pay more than 20.0% of our net capital gains because we cannot recover payments made in previous years.

Stellus Capital Management will be entitled to incentive compensation for each fiscal quarter in an amount equal to a percentage of the excess of our investment income for that quarter (before deducting incentive compensation) above a threshold return for that quarter and subject to a total return requirement. The general effect of this total return requirement is to prevent payment of the foregoing incentive compensation except to the extent 20.0% of the cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations over the then current and 11 preceding calendar quarters exceeds the cumulative incentive fees accrued and/or paid for the 11 preceding calendar quarters. Consequently, we may pay an incentive fee if we incurred losses more than three years prior to the current calendar quarter even if such losses have not yet been recovered in full. Thus, we may be required to pay Stellus Capital Management incentive compensation for a fiscal quarter even if there is a decline in the value of our portfolio or we incur a net loss for that quarter. If we pay an

incentive fee of 20.0% of our realized capital gains (net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation on a cumulative basis) and thereafter experience additional realized capital losses or unrealized capital depreciation, we will not be able to recover any portion of the incentive fee previously paid.

The involvement of our interested directors in the valuation process may create conflicts of interest.

We expect to make many of our portfolio investments in the form of loans and securities that are not publicly traded and for which no market based price quotation is available. As a result, our board of directors will determine the fair value of these loans and securities in good faith as described below in "— Most of our portfolio investments will be recorded at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors and, as a result, there may be uncertainty as to the value of our portfolio investments." In connection with that determination, investment professionals from Stellus Capital Management may provide our board of directors with valuations based upon the most recent portfolio company financial statements available and projected financial results of each portfolio company. While the valuation for each portfolio investment will be reviewed by an independent valuation firm quarterly, the ultimate determination of fair value will be made by our board of directors, including our interested directors, and not by such third party valuation firm. In addition, Messrs. Ladd, D'Angelo and Davis, each an interested member of our board of directors, has a direct pecuniary interest in Stellus Capital Management. The participation of Stellus Capital Management's investment professionals in our valuation process, and the pecuniary interest in Stellus Capital Management by certain members of our board of directors, could result in a conflict of interest as Stellus Capital Management's management fee is based, in part, on the value of our gross assets, and our incentive fees will be based, in part, on realized gains and realized and unrealized losses.

There are conflicts related to other arrangements with Stellus Capital Management.

We have entered into a license agreement with Stellus Capital Management under which Stellus Capital Management has agreed to grant us a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to use the name "Stellus Capital." See "Management Agreements — License Agreement." In addition, we have entered into an administration agreement with Stellus Capital Management pursuant to which we are required to pay to Stellus Capital Management our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by Stellus Capital Management in performing its obligations under such administration agreement, such as rent and our allocable portion of the cost of our chief financial officer and chief compliance officer and his staff. This will create conflicts of interest that our board of directors will monitor. For example, under the terms of the license agreement, we will be unable to preclude Stellus Capital Management from licensing or transferring the ownership of the "Stellus Capital" name to third parties, some of whom may compete against us. Consequently, we will be unable to prevent any damage to goodwill that may occur as a result of the activities of Stellus Capital Management or others. Furthermore, in the event the license agreement is terminated, we will be required to change our name and cease using "Stellus Capital" as part of our name. Any of these events could disrupt our recognition in the market place, damage any goodwill we may have generated and otherwise harm our business.

The investment advisory agreement and the administration agreement with Stellus Capital Management were not negotiated on an arm's length basis and may not be as favorable to us as if they had been negotiated with an unaffiliated third party.

The investment advisory agreement and the administration agreement were negotiated between related parties. Consequently, their terms, including fees payable to Stellus Capital Management, may not be as favorable to us as if they had been negotiated with an unaffiliated third party. In addition, we may choose not to enforce, or to enforce less vigorously, our rights and remedies under these agreements because of our desire to maintain our ongoing relationship with Stellus Capital Management and its affiliates. Any such decision, however, would breach our fiduciary obligations to our stockholders.

The time and resources that Stellus Capital Management devote to us may be diverted, and we may face additional competition due to the fact that Stellus Capital Management and its affiliates are not prohibited from raising money for, or managing, another entity that makes the same types of investments that we target.

Stellus Capital Management and some of its affiliates, including our officers and our non-independent directors, are not prohibited from raising money for, or managing, another investment entity that makes the same types of investments as those we target. For example, Stellus Capital Management is currently seeking to raise capital for a private credit fund that will have an investment strategy that is identical to our investment strategy. We and Stellus Capital Management have also filed for exemptive relief from the SEC that would establish a co-investment program with investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management (other than the D. E. Shaw group funds); however, there can be no assurance if and when the SEC would grant such relief. In addition, pursuant to sub-advisory arrangements, Stellus Capital Management provides non-discretionary advisory services to the D. E. Shaw group related to a private investment fund and a strategy of a private multi-strategy investment fund to which the D. E. Shaw group serves as investment adviser. As a result, the time and resources they could devote to us may be diverted. In addition, we may compete with any such investment entity for the same investors and investment opportunities.

Our incentive fee arrangements with Stellus Capital Management may vary from those of other investment funds, account or investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management, which may create an incentive for Stellus Capital Management to devote time and resources to a higher fee-paying fund.

If Stellus Capital Management is paid a higher performance-based fee from any of its other funds, it may have an incentive to devote more research and development or other activities, and/or recommend the allocation of investment opportunities, to such higher fee-paying fund. For example, to the extent Stellus Capital Management's incentive compensation is not subject to a hurdle or total return requirement with respect to another fund, it may have an incentive to devote time and resources to such other fund.

Stellus Capital Management's liability is limited under the investment advisory agreement and we have agreed to indemnify Stellus Capital Management against certain liabilities, which may lead Stellus Capital Management to act in a riskier manner on our behalf than it would when acting for its own account.

Under the investment advisory agreement, Stellus Capital Management has not assumed any responsibility to us other than to render the services called for under that agreement. It will not be responsible for any action of our board of directors in following or declining to follow Stellus Capital Management's advice or recommendations. Under the investment advisory agreement, Stellus Capital Management, its officers, members and personnel, and any person controlling or controlled by Stellus Capital Management will not be liable to us, any subsidiary of ours, our directors, our stockholders or any subsidiary's stockholders or partners for acts or omissions performed in accordance with and pursuant to the investment advisory agreement, except those resulting from acts constituting gross negligence, willful misfeasance, bad faith or reckless disregard of the duties that Stellus Capital Management owes to us under the investment advisory agreement. In addition, as part of the investment advisory agreement, we have agreed to indemnify Stellus Capital Management and each of its officers, directors, members, managers and employees from and against any claims or liabilities, including reasonable legal fees and other expenses reasonably incurred, arising out of or in connection with our business and operations or any action taken or omitted on our behalf pursuant to authority granted by the investment advisory agreement, except where attributable to gross negligence, willful misfeasance, bad faith or reckless disregard of such person's duties under the investment advisory agreement. These protections may lead Stellus Capital Management to act in a riskier manner when acting on our behalf than it would when acting for its own account.

Our ability to enter into transactions with our affiliates will be restricted, which may limit the scope of investments available to us.

We are prohibited under the 1940 Act from participating in certain transactions with our affiliates without the prior approval of our independent directors and, in some cases, the SEC. Any person that owns, directly or indirectly, 5% or more of our outstanding voting securities will be our affiliate for purposes of the 1940 Act, and we are generally prohibited from buying or selling any security from or to such affiliate without the prior approval of our independent directors. The 1940 Act also prohibits certain "joint" transactions with certain of our affiliates, which could include concurrent investments in the same portfolio company, without prior approval of our independent directors and, in some cases, of the SEC. We are prohibited from buying or selling any security from or to any person that controls us or who owns more than 25% of our voting securities or certain of that person's affiliates, or entering into prohibited joint transactions with such persons, absent the prior approval of the SEC. As a result of these restrictions, we may be prohibited from buying or selling any security (other than any security of which we are the issuer) from or to any portfolio company of a private fund managed by Stellus Capital Management or its affiliates without the prior approval of the SEC, which may limit the scope of investment opportunities that would otherwise be available to us.

We may, however, invest alongside Stellus Capital Management's investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles in certain circumstances where doing so is consistent with our investment strategy as well as applicable law and SEC staff interpretations. For example, we may invest alongside such investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles consistent with guidance promulgated by the SEC staff to purchase interests in a single class of privately placed securities so long as certain conditions are met, including that Stellus Capital Management, acting on our behalf and on behalf of such investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles, negotiates no term other than price. We may also invest alongside Stellus Capital Management's investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles as otherwise permissible under regulatory guidance, applicable regulations and Stellus Capital Management's allocation policy. This allocation policy provides that allocations among us and investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management and its affiliates will generally be made pro rata based on capital available for investment, as determined, in our case, by our board of directors as well as the terms of our governing documents and those of such investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles. It is our policy to base our determinations on such factors as: the amount of cash on-hand, existing commitments and reserves, if any, our targeted leverage level, our targeted asset mix and diversification requirements and other investment policies and restrictions set by our board of directors or imposed by applicable laws, rules, regulations or interpretations. We expect that these determinations will be made similarly for investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management. However, we can offer no assurance that investment opportunities will be allocated to us fairly or equitably in the short-term or over time.

In situations where co-investment with investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management, prior to receiving exemptive relief, is not permitted or appropriate, such as when there is an opportunity to invest concurrently in different securities of the same issuer or where the different investments could be expected to result in a conflict between our interests and those of Stellus Capital Management's clients, subject to the limitations described in the preceding paragraph, Stellus Capital Management will need to decide which client will proceed with the investment. Stellus Capital Management will make these determinations based on its policies and procedures, which generally require that such opportunities be offered to eligible accounts on an alternating basis that will be fair and equitable over time. Moreover, except in certain circumstances, we will be unable to invest in any issuer in which an investment fund, account or investment vehicle managed by Stellus Capital Management has previously invested.

We and Stellus Capital Management have filed for exemptive relief from the SEC to permit greater flexibility to negotiate the terms of co-investments if our board of directors determines that

it would be advantageous for us to co-invest with investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management (other than the D. E. Shaw group funds) in a manner consistent with our investment objective, positions, policies, strategies and restrictions as well as regulatory requirements and other pertinent factors. We believe that co-investment by us and investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management (other than the D. E. Shaw group funds) may afford us additional investment opportunities and an ability to achieve greater diversification. Accordingly, our application for exemptive relief is seeking an exemptive order permitting us to invest with investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management (other than the D. E. Shaw group funds) in the same portfolio companies under circumstances in which such investments would otherwise not be permitted by the 1940 Act. We expect that such exemptive relief permitting co-investments, if granted, would not require review and approval of each co-investment by our independent directors. This exemptive application is still pending, and there can be no assurance if and when the SEC would grant such relief.

Our ability to sell or otherwise exit investments in which affiliates of Stellus Capital Management also have an investment may be restricted, which may have a materially adverse impact on our ability to manage our investment portfolio.

Pursuant to the 1940 Act, unless and until we receive exemptive relief from the SEC permitting us to do so, we may be prohibited from exiting our positions in portfolio companies in which funds affiliated with Stellus Capital Management also hold positions. As more fully described elsewhere in this prospectus, our initial portfolio consists of 15 assets once held by the D. E. Shaw group fund to which the D. E. Shaw group serves as investment adviser and is sub-advised by Stellus Capital Management. However, the D. E. Shaw group fund has retained equity investments in seven of those 12 portfolio companies. To the extent that our investments in these portfolio companies need to be restructured or that we choose to exit these investments in the future, our ability to do so may be limited if such restructuring or exit also involves an affiliate or the D. E. Shaw group fund therein because such a transaction could be considered a joint transaction prohibited by the 1940 Act in the absence of our receipt of relief from the SEC in connection with such transaction. For example, if the D. E. Shaw group fund were required to approve a restructuring of our investment in one of these portfolio companies in its capacity as an equity holder thereof and the D. E. Shaw group fund were deemed to be our affiliate, such involvement by the D. E. Shaw group fund in the restructuring transaction may constitute a prohibited joint transaction under the 1940 Act. However, we do not believe that our ability to restructure or exit these investments will be significantly hampered due to the fact that the equity investments retained by the D. E. Shaw group fund are minority equity positions and, as a result, it is unlikely that the D. E. Shaw group fund will be or will be required to be involved in any such restructurings or exits. Moreover, although we are seeking exemptive relief in relation to certain joint transactions with certain investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles affiliated with Stellus Capital Management, we do not expect that such exemptive relief will apply to the D. E. Shaw group funds sub-advised by Stellus Capital Management.

We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities, which could reduce returns and result in losses.

A number of entities compete with us to make the types of investments that we plan to make. We will compete with public and private funds, commercial and investment banks, commercial financing companies and, to the extent they provide an alternative form of financing, private equity and hedge funds. Many of our competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical and marketing resources than we do. For example, we believe some of our competitors may have access to funding sources that are not available to us. In addition, some of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which could allow them to consider a wider variety of investments and establish more relationships than us. Furthermore, many of our competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a business development company or the source-of-income, asset

diversification and distribution requirements we must satisfy to maintain our RIC qualification. The competitive pressures we face may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. As a result of this competition, we may not be able to take advantage of attractive investment opportunities from time to time, and we may not be able to identify and make investments that are consistent with our investment objective.

With respect to the investments we make, we will not seek to compete based primarily on the interest rates we will offer, and we believe that some of our competitors may make loans with interest rates that will be lower than the rates we offer. With respect to all investments, we may lose some investment opportunities if we do not match our competitors' pricing, terms and structure. However, if we match our competitors' pricing, terms and structure, we may experience decreased net interest income, lower yields and increased risk of credit loss. We may also compete for investment opportunities with investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management. Although Stellus Capital Management will allocate opportunities in accordance with its policies and procedures, allocations to such investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles will reduce the amount and frequency of opportunities available to us and may not be in the best interests of us and our stockholders. See "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure — There are significant conflicts of interest that could negatively affect our investment returns," "— Conflicts related to obligations Stellus Capital Management has to other clients" and "Related Party Transactions and Certain Relationships."

We will be subject to corporate-level income tax and may default under our Credit Facility if we are unable to qualify or maintain our qualification as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code.

To qualify as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code, we must meet certain source-of-income, asset diversification and distribution requirements. The distribution requirement for a RIC is satisfied if we distribute at least 90% of our net ordinary income and net short-term capital gains in excess of net long-term capital losses, if any, to our stockholders on an annual basis. Because we intend to incur debt, we will be subject to certain asset coverage ratio requirements under the 1940 Act and financial covenants under loan and credit agreements that could, under certain circumstances, restrict us from making distributions necessary to qualify as a RIC. If we are unable to obtain cash from other sources, we may fail to qualify as a RIC and, thus, may be subject to corporate-level income tax. To qualify as a RIC, we must also meet certain asset diversification requirements at the end of each calendar quarter. Failure to meet these tests may result in our having to dispose of certain investments quickly in order to prevent the loss of our qualification as a RIC. Because most of our investments will be in private or thinly-traded public companies, any such dispositions may be made at disadvantageous prices and may result in substantial losses.

We anticipate that, immediately after we acquire the initial portfolio, our assets will not be sufficiently diversified to satisfy the RIC asset diversification requirements, but that we will be able to take sufficient actions to allow us to satisfy such RIC asset diversification requirements prior to the end of our quarter ending December 31, 2012. Provided that we do satisfy the asset diversification requirements as of the end of the quarter ending December 31, 2012, the failure of our portfolio to satisfy the diversification requirements immediately after the acquisition of the initial portfolio will not prevent us from qualifying as a RIC for our taxable year ending December 31, 2012. No certainty can be provided, however, that we will satisfy the asset diversification requirements or the other requirements necessary to qualify as a RIC. If we fail to qualify as a RIC for any reason and become subject to corporate income tax, the resulting corporate income taxes could substantially reduce our net assets, the amount of income available for distributions to our stockholders and the amount of funds available for new investments. Furthermore, if we fail to qualify as a RIC , we may be in default under the terms of the Credit Facility. Such a failure would have a material adverse effect on us and our stockholders. See "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations — Taxation as a RIC."

We may need to raise additional capital to grow because we must distribute most of our income.

We may need additional capital to fund new investments and grow our portfolio of investments. We intend to access the capital markets periodically to issue debt or equity securities or borrow from financial institutions in order to obtain such additional capital. Unfavorable economic conditions could increase our funding costs, limit our access to the capital markets or result in a decision by lenders not to extend credit to us. A reduction in the availability of new capital could limit our ability to grow. In addition, we will be required to distribute at least 90% of our net ordinary income and net short-term capital gains in excess of net long-term capital losses, if any, to our stockholders to maintain our qualification as a RIC. As a result, these earnings will not be available to fund new investments. An inability on our part to access the capital markets successfully could limit our ability to grow our business and execute our business strategy fully and could decrease our earnings, if any, which would have an adverse effect on the value of our securities.

You may not receive distributions, or our distributions may not grow over time.

We intend to make distributions on a quarterly basis to our stockholders out of assets legally available for distribution. We cannot assure you that we will achieve investment results that will allow us to make a specified level of cash distributions or year-to-year increases in cash distributions. Our ability to pay distributions might be adversely affected by the impact of one or more of the risk factors described in this prospectus. Due to the asset coverage test applicable to us under the 1940 Act as a business development company, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions. All distributions will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on our earnings, financial condition, maintenance of RIC status, compliance with applicable business development company, SBA regulations (if applicable) and such other factors as our board of directors may deem relative from time to time. We cannot assure you that we will make distributions to our stockholders in the future.

We may have difficulty paying our required distributions if we recognize income before, or without, receiving cash representing such income.

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, we will include in income certain amounts that we have not yet received in cash, such as the accrual of original issue discount. This may arise if we receive warrants in connection with the making of a loan and in other circumstances, or through contracted PIK interest, which represents contractual interest added to the loan balance and due at the end of the loan term. Such original issue discount, which could be significant relative to our overall investment activities, and increases in loan balances as a result of contracted PIK arrangements will be included in income before we receive any corresponding cash payments. We also may be required to include in income certain other amounts that we will not receive in cash.

Since in certain cases we may recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income, we may have difficulty meeting the requirement to distribute at least 90% of our net ordinary income and net short-term capital gains in excess of net long-term capital losses, if any, to maintain our qualification as a RIC. In such a case, we may have to sell some of our investments at times we would not consider advantageous, raise additional debt or equity capital or reduce new investment originations to meet these distribution requirements. If we are not able to obtain such cash from other sources, we may fail to qualify as a RIC and thus be subject to corporate-level income tax. See “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations — Taxation as a RIC.”

PIK interest payments we receive will increase our assets under management and, as a result, will increase the amount of base management fees and incentive fees payable by us to Stellus Capital Management.

Certain of our debt investments may contain provisions providing for the payment of PIK interest. Because PIK interest results in an increase in the size of the loan balance of the underlying loan, the receipt by us of PIK interest will have the effect of increasing our assets under

management. As a result, because the base management fee that we pay to Stellus Capital Management is based on the value of our gross assets, the receipt by us of PIK interest will result in an increase in the amount of the base management fee payable by us. In addition, any such increase in a loan balance due to the receipt of PIK interest will cause such loan to accrue interest on the higher loan balance, which will result in an increase in our pre-incentive fee net investment income and, as a result, an increase in incentive fees that are payable by us to Stellus Capital Management.

Regulations governing our operation as a business development company affect our ability to, and the way in which we, raise additional capital. As a business development company, the necessity of raising additional capital may expose us to risks, including the typical risks associated with leverage.

We may issue debt securities or preferred stock and/or borrow money from banks or other financial institutions, which we refer to collectively as "senior securities," up to the maximum amount permitted by the 1940 Act. Under the provisions of the 1940 Act, we will be permitted as a business development company to issue senior securities in amounts such that our asset coverage ratio, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% of our gross assets less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, after each issuance of senior securities. If the value of our assets declines, we may be unable to satisfy this test. If that happens, we may be required to sell a portion of our investments at a time when such sales may be disadvantageous to us in order to repay a portion of our indebtedness. Also, any amounts that we use to service our indebtedness would not be available for distributions to our common stockholders. If we issue senior securities, we will be exposed to typical risks associated with leverage, including an increased risk of loss.

We have received commitments to enter the Credit Facility, which we expect will become effective concurrent with the completion of this offering. Upon the closing of this offering, we expect to have approximately $56.9 million in available borrowings under the Credit Facility to finance additional investments, subject to our compliance with the asset coverage requirements of the 1940 Act described above. We cannot assure you that we will be able to enter into the Credit Facility on the terms contemplated by the commitment letter, or at all.

We are not generally able to issue and sell our common stock at a price below net asset value per share. We may, however, sell our common stock, or warrants, options or rights to acquire our common stock, at a price below then-current net asset value per share of our common stock if our board of directors determines that such sale is in our best interests, and if our stockholders approve such sale. In any such case, the price at which our securities are to be issued and sold may not be less than a price that, in the determination of our board of directors, closely approximates the market value of such securities (less any distributing commission or discount). If we raise additional funds by issuing common stock or senior securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, our common stock, then the percentage ownership of our stockholders at that time will decrease, and you may experience dilution.

We may be unable to enter into the Credit Facility on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We have received commitments to enter the Credit Facility, which we expect will become effective concurrent with the completion of this offering. Upon the closing of this offering, we expect to have approximately $56.9 million in available borrowings under the Credit Facility to finance additional investments, subject to our compliance with the asset coverage requirements of the 1940 Act described above. We cannot assure you that we will be able to enter into the Credit Facility on the terms contemplated by the commitment letter, or at all. In the event we are unable to enter into the Credit Facility (or enter into a similar facility), our business could be adversely affected, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We intend to finance our investments with borrowed money, which will magnify the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and may increase the risk of investing in us.

We intend to finance our investments with borrowed money when we expect the return on our investment to exceed the cost of borrowing. The use of leverage magnifies the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested. The use of leverage is generally considered a speculative investment technique and increases the risks associated with investing in our securities. However, we intend to borrow from, and may in the future issue debt securities to, banks, insurance companies and other lenders. Lenders of these funds will have fixed dollar claims on our assets that are superior to the claims of our common stockholders, and we would expect such lenders to seek recovery against our assets in the event of a default. We may pledge up to 100% of our assets and may grant a security interest in all of our assets under the terms of any debt instruments we may enter into with lenders. In addition, under the terms of the Credit Facility and any borrowing facility or other debt instrument we may enter into, we are likely to be required to use the net proceeds of any investments that we sell to repay a portion of the amount borrowed under such facility or instrument before applying such net proceeds to any other uses. If the value of our assets decreases, leveraging would cause net asset value to decline more sharply than it otherwise would have had we not leveraged, thereby magnifying losses or eliminating our stake in a leveraged investment. Similarly, any decrease in our revenue or income will cause our net income to decline more sharply than it would have had we not borrowed. Such a decline would also negatively affect our ability to make distributions with respect to our common stock or preferred stock. Our ability to service any debt will depend largely on our financial performance and will be subject to prevailing economic conditions and competitive pressures. Moreover, as the base management fee payable to Stellus Capital Management will be payable based on the value of our gross assets, including those assets acquired through the use of leverage, Stellus Capital Management will have a financial incentive to incur leverage, which may not be consistent with our stockholders' interests. In addition, our common stockholders will bear the burden of any increase in our expenses as a result of our use of leverage, including interest expenses and any increase in the base management fee payable to Stellus Capital Management.

As a business development company, we generally are required to meet a coverage ratio of total assets to total borrowings and other senior securities, which include all of our borrowings (other than potential leverage in future SBIC subsidiaries, should we receive an SBIC license(s), subject to exemptive relief) and any preferred stock that we may issue in the future, of at least 200%. If this ratio declines below 200%, we will not be able to incur additional debt and could be required to sell a portion of our investments to repay some debt when it is otherwise disadvantageous for us to do so. This could have a material adverse effect on our operations, and we may not be able to make distributions. The amount of leverage that we employ will depend on Stellus Capital Management's and our board of directors' assessment of market and other factors at the time of any proposed borrowing. We cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain credit at all or on terms acceptable to us.

Illustration. The following table illustrates the effect of leverage on returns from an investment in our common stock assuming various annual returns, net of expenses. The calculations in the table below are hypothetical and actual results may be higher or lower than those appearing below.

	Assumed Return on Our Portfolio[(1)] (net of expenses)				
	(10.0)%	**(5.0)%**	**0.0%**	**5.0%**	**10.0%**
Corresponding net return to common stockholder	(15.1)%	(8.3)%	(1.4)%	5.5%	12.3%

(1) Assumes $214.1 million in total assets, $58.1 million in debt outstanding, $155.7 million in net assets, and an average cost of funds of 3.8%. Actual interest payments may be different.

In addition, our debt facilities may impose financial and operating covenants that restrict our business activities, including limitations that hinder our ability to finance additional loans and investments or to make the distributions required to maintain our qualification as a RIC under the Code.

We may default under the Credit Facility or any future borrowing facility we enter into or be unable to amend, repay or refinance any such facility on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

In the event we default under the Credit Facility or any other future borrowing facility, our business could be adversely affected as we may be forced to sell all or a portion of our investments quickly and prematurely at what may be disadvantageous prices to us in order to meet our outstanding payment obligations and/or support working capital requirements under the Credit Facility or such future borrowing facility, any of which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. In addition, following any such default, the agent for the lenders under the Credit Facility or such future borrowing facility could assume control of the disposition of any or all of our assets, including the selection of such assets to be disposed and the timing of such disposition, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Because we intend to use debt to finance our investments, if market interest rates were to increase, our cost of capital could increase, which could reduce our net investment income.

Because we intend to borrow money to make investments, our net investment income will depend, in part, upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we invest those funds. As a result, we can offer no assurance that a significant change in market interest rates would not have a material adverse effect on our net investment income in the event we use debt to finance our investments. In periods of rising interest rates, our cost of funds would increase, which could reduce our net investment income. We may use interest rate risk management techniques in an effort to limit our exposure to interest rate fluctuations. We may utilize instruments such as forward contracts, currency options and interest rate swaps, caps, collars and floors to seek to hedge against fluctuations in the relative values of our portfolio positions from changes in currency exchange rates and market interest rates to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act. There is no limit as to our ability to enter into such derivative transactions.

In addition, a rise in the general level of interest rates typically leads to higher interest rates applicable to our debt investments. Accordingly, an increase in interest rates may result in an increase of the amount of our pre-incentive fee net investment income and, as a result, an increase in incentive fees payable to Stellus Capital Management.

Provisions in the Credit Facility or any other future borrowing facility may limit our discretion in operating our business.

The Credit Facility will be, and any future borrowing facility may be, backed by all or a portion of our loans and securities on which the lenders will or, in the case of a future facility, may have a security interest. We may pledge up to 100% of our assets and may grant a security interest in all of our assets under the terms of any debt instrument we enter into with lenders. We expect that any security interests we grant will be set forth in a guarantee and security agreement and evidenced by the filing of financing statements by the agent for the lenders. In addition, we expect that the custodian for our securities serving as collateral for such loan would include in its electronic systems notices indicating the existence of such security interests and, following notice of occurrence of an event of default, if any, and during its continuance, will only accept transfer instructions with respect to any such securities from the lender or its designee. If we were to default under the terms of any debt instrument, the agent for the applicable lenders would be able to assume control of the timing of disposition of any or all of our assets securing such debt, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

In addition, any security interests as well as negative covenants the Credit Facility or any other borrowing facility may limit our ability to incur additional liens or debt and may make it difficult for us to restructure or refinance indebtedness at or prior to maturity or obtain additional debt or equity financing. For example, under the terms of the Credit Facility, we have agreed to not incur any additional secured indebtedness other than in connection with indebtedness under the secured revolving credit facility we intend to enter into to allow us to purchase investments in U.S. Treasury Bills. In addition, we have agreed not to incur any additional indebtedness that has a maturity date prior to the maturity date of the Credit Facility. Further, if our borrowing base under the Credit Facility or any other borrowing facility were to decrease, we would be required to secure additional assets in an amount equal to any borrowing base deficiency. In the event that all of our assets are secured at the time of such a borrowing base deficiency, we could be required to repay advances under the Credit Facility or any other borrowing facility or make deposits to a collection account, either of which could have a material adverse impact on our ability to fund future investments and to make stockholder distributions.

In addition, under the Credit Facility or any other borrowing facility we may be subject to limitations as to how borrowed funds may be used, which may include restrictions on geographic and industry concentrations, loan size, payment frequency and status, average life, collateral interests and investment ratings, as well as regulatory restrictions on leverage which may affect the amount of funding that may be obtained. There may also be certain requirements relating to portfolio performance, including required minimum portfolio yield and limitations on delinquencies and charge-offs, a violation of which could limit further advances and, in some cases, result in an event of default. Furthermore, we expect that the terms of the Credit Facility will contain a covenant requiring us to maintain compliance with RIC provisions at all times, subject to certain remedial provisions. Thus, a failure to maintain compliance with RIC provisions could result in an event of default under the Credit Facility. An event of default under the Credit Facility or any other borrowing facility could result in an accelerated maturity date for all amounts outstanding thereunder, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition. This could reduce our revenues and, by delaying any cash payment allowed to us under the Credit Facility or any other borrowing facility until the lenders have been paid in full, reduce our liquidity and cash flow and impair our ability to grow our business and maintain our qualification as a RIC.

Adverse developments in the credit markets may impair our ability to enter into any other future borrowing facility.

During the economic downturn in the United States that began in mid-2007, many commercial banks and other financial institutions stopped lending or significantly curtailed their lending activity. In addition, in an effort to stem losses and reduce their exposure to segments of the economy deemed to be high risk, some financial institutions limited refinancing and loan modification transactions and reviewed the terms of existing facilities to identify bases for accelerating the maturity of existing lending facilities. If these conditions recur (for example, as a result of a broadening of the current Euro zone credit crisis), it may be difficult for us to enter into a new borrowing facility, obtain other financing to finance the growth of our investments, or refinance any outstanding indebtedness on acceptable economic terms, or at all.

If we do not invest a sufficient portion of our assets in qualifying assets, we could fail to qualify as a business development company or be precluded from investing according to our current business strategy.

As a business development company, we may not acquire any assets other than “qualifying assets” unless, at the time of and after giving effect to such acquisition, at least 70% of our total assets are qualifying assets. See “Regulation.”

We believe that most of the investments that we may acquire in the future will constitute qualifying assets. However, we may be precluded from investing in what we believe to be attractive investments if such investments are not qualifying assets for purposes of the 1940 Act. If we do not

invest a sufficient portion of our assets in qualifying assets, we could violate the 1940 Act provisions applicable to business development companies. As a result of such violation, specific rules under the 1940 Act could prevent us, for example, from making follow-on investments in existing portfolio companies (which could result in the dilution of our position) or could require us to dispose of investments at inappropriate times in order to come into compliance with the 1940 Act. If we need to dispose of such investments quickly, it could be difficult to dispose of such investments on favorable terms. We may not be able to find a buyer for such investments and, even if we do find a buyer, we may have to sell the investments at a substantial loss. Any such outcomes would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

If we do not maintain our status as a business development company, we would be subject to regulation as a registered closed-end investment company under the 1940 Act. As a registered closed-end investment company, we would be subject to substantially more regulatory restrictions under the 1940 Act which would significantly decrease our operating flexibility.

Most of our portfolio investments will be recorded at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors and, as a result, there may be uncertainty as to the value of our portfolio investments.

We expect that most of our portfolio investments will take the form of securities that are not publicly traded. The fair value of loans, securities and other investments that are not publicly traded may not be readily determinable, and we will value these investments at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors, including to reflect significant events affecting the value of our investments. Most, if not all, of our investments (other than cash and cash equivalents) will be classified as Level 3 under Statement of Financial Accounting Standards 157, *Fair Value Measurement*, or SFAS 157 (ASC Topic 820). This means that our portfolio valuations will be based on unobservable inputs and our own assumptions about how market participants would price the asset or liability in question. We expect that inputs into the determination of fair value of our portfolio investments will require significant management judgment or estimation. Even if observable market data are available, such information may be the result of consensus pricing information or broker quotes, which include a disclaimer that the broker would not be held to such a price in an actual transaction. The non-binding nature of consensus pricing and/or quotes accompanied by disclaimers materially reduces the reliability of such information. We expect to retain the services of one or more independent service providers to review the valuation of these loans and securities. The types of factors that the board of directors may take into account in determining the fair value of our investments generally include, as appropriate, comparison to publicly traded securities including such factors as yield, maturity and measures of credit quality, the enterprise value of a portfolio company, the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the portfolio company's ability to make payments and its earnings and discounted cash flow, the markets in which the portfolio company does business and other relevant factors. Because such valuations, and particularly valuations of private securities and private companies, are inherently uncertain, may fluctuate over short periods of time and may be based on estimates, our determinations of fair value may differ materially from the values that would have been used if a ready market for these loans and securities existed. Our net asset value could be adversely affected if our determinations regarding the fair value of our investments were materially higher than the values that we ultimately realize upon the disposal of such loans and securities.

We will adjust quarterly the valuation of our portfolio to reflect our board of directors' determination of the fair value of each investment in our portfolio. Any changes in fair value are recorded in our statement of operations as net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation.

We may experience fluctuations in our quarterly operating results.

We could experience fluctuations in our quarterly operating results due to a number of factors, including the interest rate payable on the loans and debt securities we acquire, the default rate on such loans and securities, the level of our expenses, variations in and the timing of the recognition

of realized and unrealized gains or losses, the degree to which we encounter competition in our markets and general economic conditions. In light of these factors, results for any period should not be relied upon as being indicative of performance in future periods.

We are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act, and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are and we will remain an "emerging growth company" as defined in the JOBS Act until the earlier of (a) the last day of the fiscal year (i) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering, (ii) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least $1.0 billion, or (iii) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds $700 million as of the prior June 30th, and (b) the date on which we have issued more than $1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period. For so long as we remain an "emerging growth company" we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not "emerging growth companies" including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we will rely on some or all of these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an "emerging growth company" can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an "emerging growth company" can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We are choosing to take advantage of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards, which may make it more difficult for investors and securities analysts to evaluate us since our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with public company effective dates and may result in less investor confidence.

If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results or prevent fraud. As a result, stockholders could lose confidence in our financial and other public reporting, which would harm our business and the trading price of our common stock.

Effective internal controls over financial reporting are necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and, together with adequate disclosure controls and procedures, are designed to prevent fraud. Any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation could cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. In addition, any testing by us conducted in connection with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or the subsequent testing by our independent registered public accounting firm (when undertaken, as noted below), may reveal deficiencies in our internal controls over financial reporting that are deemed to be material weaknesses or that may require prospective or retroactive changes to our consolidated financial statements or identify other areas for further attention or improvement. Inferior internal controls could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could have a negative effect on the trading price of our common stock.

We will be required to disclose changes made in our internal control and procedures on a quarterly basis and our management will be required to assess the effectiveness of these controls annually. However, for as long as we are an "emerging growth company" under the recently enacted JOBS Act, our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404. We could be an emerging growth company for up to five years. An independent assessment of the effectiveness of our internal controls could detect problems that our management's assessment

might not. Undetected material weaknesses in our internal controls could lead to financial statement restatements and require us to incur the expense of remediation.

Our status as an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act may make it more difficult to raise capital as and when we need it.

Because of the exemptions from various reporting requirements provided to us as an "emerging growth company" and because we will have an extended transition period for complying with new or revised financial accounting standards, we may be less attractive to investors and it may be difficult for us to raise additional capital as and when we need it. Investors may be unable to compare our business with other companies in our industry if they believe that our financial accounting is not as transparent as other companies in our industry. If we are unable to raise additional capital as and when we need it, our financial condition and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.

New or modified laws or regulations governing our operations may adversely affect our business.

We and our portfolio companies will be subject to regulation by laws at the U.S. federal, state and local levels. These laws and regulations, as well as their interpretation, may change from time to time, and new laws, regulations and interpretations may also come into effect. Any such new or changed laws or regulations could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Additionally, changes to the laws and regulations governing our operations related to permitted investments may cause us to alter our investment strategy in order to avail ourselves of new or different opportunities. Such changes could result in material differences to the strategies and plans set forth in this prospectus and may shift our investment focus from the areas of expertise of Stellus Capital Management to other types of investments in which Stellus Capital Management may have little or no expertise or experience. Any such changes, if they occur, could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and the value of your investment.

Our board of directors may change our investment objective, operating policies and strategies without prior notice or stockholder approval.

Our board of directors has the authority, except as otherwise provided in the 1940 Act, to modify or waive certain of our operating policies and strategies without prior notice and without stockholder approval. However, absent stockholder approval, we may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or withdraw our election as, a business development company. We cannot predict the effect any changes to our current operating policies and strategies would have on our business, operating results and the market price of our common stock. Nevertheless, any such changes could adversely affect our business and impair our ability to make distributions to our stockholders.

If we receive qualification from the SBA to be licensed as an SBIC but we are unable to comply with SBA regulations after the SBIC subsidiary is licensed as an SBIC, our business plan and investment objective could be adversely affected.

We intend to apply for license to form an SBIC subsidiary; however, the application is subject to SBA approval and we can make no assurances that the SBA will approve our application. If we receive this qualification, we will become subject to SBA regulations that may constrain our activities. We may need to make allowances in our investment activity to comply with SBA regulations. In addition, SBA regulations may impose parameters on our business operations and investment objective that are different than what we otherwise would do if we were not subject to these regulations. Failure to comply with the SBA regulations could result in the loss of the SBIC license and the resulting inability to participate in the SBA-sponsored debenture program. The SBA also limits the maximum amount that may be borrowed by any single SBIC. The SBA prohibits, without prior SBA approval, a "change of control" of an SBIC or transfers that would

result in any person (or a group of persons acting in concert) owning 10% or more of a class of capital stock of a licensed SBIC. A "change of control" is any event which would result in the transfer of the power, direct or indirect, to direct the management and policies of an SBIC, whether through ownership, contractual arrangements or otherwise. To the extent that we obtain an SBIC license, this would prohibit a change of control of our SBIC subsidiary without prior SBA approval. If we are unable to comply with SBA regulations, our business plan and growth strategy could be materially adversely affected.

Our board of directors is authorized to reclassify any unissued shares of common stock into one or more classes of preferred stock, which could convey special rights and privileges to its owners.

Under Maryland General Corporation Law and our charter, our board of directors is authorized to classify and reclassify any authorized but unissued shares of stock into one or more classes of stock, including preferred stock. Prior to issuance of shares of each class or series, the board of directors will be required by Maryland law and our charter to set the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to stockholder distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each class or series. Thus, the board of directors could authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock with terms and conditions which could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or that otherwise might be in their best interest. The cost of any such reclassification would be borne by our common stockholders. Certain matters under the 1940 Act require the separate vote of the holders of any issued and outstanding preferred stock. For example, the 1940 Act provides that holders of preferred stock are entitled to vote separately from holders of common stock to elect two preferred stock directors. We currently have no plans to issue preferred stock. The issuance of preferred shares convertible into shares of common stock may also reduce the net income and net asset value per share of our common stock upon conversion, provided, that we will only be permitted to issue such convertible preferred stock to the extent we comply with the requirements of Section 61 of the 1940 Act, including obtaining common stockholder approval. These effects, among others, could have an adverse effect on your investment in our common stock.

Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and of our charter and bylaws could deter takeover attempts and have an adverse impact on the price of our common stock.

The Maryland General Corporation Law and our charter and bylaws contain provisions that may discourage, delay or make more difficult a change in control of Stellus Capital Investment Corporation or the removal of our directors. We are subject to the Maryland Business Combination Act, subject to any applicable requirements of the 1940 Act. Our board of directors has adopted a resolution exempting from the Business Combination Act any business combination between us and any other person, subject to prior approval of such business combination by our board of directors, including approval by a majority of our independent directors. If the resolution exempting business combinations is repealed or our board of directors does not approve a business combination, the Business Combination Act may discourage third parties from trying to acquire control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating such an offer. Our bylaws exempt from the Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act acquisitions of our stock by any person. If we amend our bylaws to repeal the exemption from the Control Share Acquisition Act, the Control Share Acquisition Act also may make it more difficult for a third party to obtain control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating such a transaction.

We have also adopted measures that may make it difficult for a third party to obtain control of us, including provisions of our charter classifying our board of directors in three classes serving staggered three-year terms, and authorizing our board of directors to classify or reclassify shares of our stock in one or more classes or series, to cause the issuance of additional shares of our stock, to amend our charter without stockholder approval and to increase or decrease the number of shares of stock that we have authority to issue. These provisions, as well as other provisions of our

charter and bylaws, may delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change in control that might otherwise be in the best interests of our stockholders. See "Description of our Capital Stock — Certain Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and Our Charter and Bylaws."

Stellus Capital Management can resign as our investment adviser or administrator upon 60 days' notice and we may not be able to find a suitable replacement within that time, or at all, resulting in a disruption in our operations that could adversely affect our financial condition, business and results of operations.

Stellus Capital Management has the right under the investment advisory agreement to resign as our investment adviser at any time upon 60 days' written notice, whether we have found a replacement or not. Similarly, Stellus Capital Management has the right under the administration agreement to resign at any time upon 60 days' written notice, whether we have found a replacement or not. If Stellus Capital Management was to resign, we may not be able to find a new investment adviser or administrator or hire internal management with similar expertise and ability to provide the same or equivalent services on acceptable terms within 60 days, or at all. If we are unable to do so quickly, our operations are likely to experience a disruption, our financial condition, business and results of operations as well as our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders are likely to be adversely affected and the market price of our shares may decline. In addition, the coordination of our internal management and investment or administrative activities, as applicable, is likely to suffer if we are unable to identify and reach an agreement with a single institution or group of executives having the expertise possessed by Stellus Capital Management. Even if we are able to retain comparable management, whether internal or external, the integration of such management and their lack of familiarity with our investment objective may result in additional costs and time delays that may adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

We are highly dependent on information systems and systems failures could significantly disrupt our business, which may, in turn, negatively affect the market price of our common stock and our ability to make distributions to our stockholders.

Our business is highly dependent on the communications and information systems of Stellus Capital Management. In addition, certain of these systems are provided to Stellus Capital Management by third party service providers. Any failure or interruption of such systems, including as a result of the termination of an agreement with any such third party service provider, could cause delays or other problems in our activities. This, in turn, could have a material adverse effect on our operating results and negatively affect the market price of our common stock and our ability to make distributions to our stockholders.

Recent market conditions materially and adversely affected debt and equity capital markets in the United States and around the world. If these conditions recur, debt capital may not be available to us on favorable terms, or at all, which could negatively affect our financial performance and results.

From 2007 through 2009, the global capital markets experienced a period of disruption resulting in increasing spreads between the yields realized on riskier debt securities and those realized on risk-free securities and a lack of liquidity in parts of the debt capital markets, significant write-offs in the financial services sector relating to subprime mortgages and the re-pricing of credit risk in the broadly syndicated market. These events, along with the deterioration of the housing market, illiquid market conditions, declining business and consumer confidence and the failure of major financial institutions in the United States, led to a decline of general economic conditions. This economic decline materially and adversely affected the broader financial and credit markets and reduced the availability of debt and equity capital for the market as a whole and to financial firms in particular during that time. These conditions may recur (for example, as a result of a broadening of the current Euro zone credit crisis), in which case, to the

extent that we wish to use debt to fund our investments, the debt capital that will be available to us, if at all, may be at a higher cost, and on terms and conditions that may be less favorable, than what we expect, which could negatively affect our financial performance and results. A prolonged period of market illiquidity may cause us to reduce the volume of loans and debt securities we originate and/or fund and adversely affect the value of our portfolio investments, which could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Risks Related to our Investments

Economic recessions or downturns could impair our portfolio companies and harm our operating results.

Many of the portfolio companies in which we expect to make investments, including those currently included in our initial portfolio, are likely to be susceptible to economic slowdowns or recessions and may be unable to repay our loans during such periods. Therefore, the number of our non-performing assets are likely to increase and the value of our portfolio is likely to decrease during such periods. Adverse economic conditions may decrease the value of collateral securing some of our loans and debt securities and the value of our equity investments. Economic slowdowns or recessions could lead to financial losses in our portfolio and a decrease in revenues, net income and assets. Unfavorable economic conditions also could increase our funding costs, limit our access to the capital markets or result in a decision by lenders not to extend credit to us. These events could prevent us from increasing our investments and harm our operating results.

A portfolio company's failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders could lead to defaults and, potentially, termination of its loans and foreclosure on its assets, which could trigger cross-defaults under other agreements and jeopardize our portfolio company's ability to meet its obligations under the loans and debt securities that we hold. We may incur expenses to the extent necessary to seek recovery upon default or to negotiate new terms with a defaulting portfolio company. In addition, lenders in certain cases can be subject to lender liability claims for actions taken by them when they become too involved in the borrower's business or exercise control over a borrower. It is possible that we could become subject to a lender's liability claim, including as a result of actions taken if we render significant managerial assistance to the borrower. Furthermore, if one of our portfolio companies were to file for bankruptcy protection, a bankruptcy court might re-characterize our debt holding and subordinate all or a portion of our claim to claims of other creditors, even though we may have structured our investment as senior secured debt. The likelihood of such a re-characterization would depend on the facts and circumstances, including the extent to which we provided managerial assistance to that portfolio company.

Our investments in leveraged portfolio companies may be risky, and we could lose all or part of our investment.

Investment in leveraged companies involves a number of significant risks. Leveraged companies in which we invest may have limited financial resources and may be unable to meet their obligations under their loans and debt securities that we hold. Such developments may be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of any collateral and a reduction in the likelihood of our realizing any guarantees that we may have obtained in connection with our investment. Smaller leveraged companies also may have less predictable operating results and may require substantial additional capital to support their operations, finance their expansion or maintain their competitive position.

We may hold the loans and debt securities of leveraged companies that may, due to the significant operating volatility typical of such companies, enter into bankruptcy proceedings.

Leveraged companies may experience bankruptcy or similar financial distress. The bankruptcy process has a number of significant inherent risks. Many events in a bankruptcy proceeding are the product of contested matters and adversary proceedings and are beyond the control of the

creditors. A bankruptcy filing by a portfolio company may adversely and permanently affect that company. If the proceeding is converted to a liquidation, the value of the portfolio company may not equal the liquidation value that was believed to exist at the time of the investment. The duration of a bankruptcy proceeding is also difficult to predict, and a creditor's return on investment can be adversely affected by delays until the plan of reorganization or liquidation ultimately becomes effective. The administrative costs in connection with a bankruptcy proceeding are frequently high and would be paid out of the debtor's estate prior to any return to creditors. Because the standards for classification of claims under bankruptcy law are vague, our influence with respect to the class of securities or other obligations we own may be lost by increases in the number and amount of claims in the same class or by different classification and treatment. In the early stages of the bankruptcy process, it is often difficult to estimate the extent of, or even to identify, any contingent claims that might be made. In addition, certain claims that have priority by law (for example, claims for taxes) may be substantial.

Our investments in private and middle-market portfolio companies are risky, and we could lose all or part of our investment.

Investment in private and middle-market companies involves a number of significant risks. Generally, little public information exists about these companies, and we will rely on the ability of Stellus Capital Management's investment professionals to obtain adequate information to evaluate the potential returns from investing in these companies. If we are unable to uncover all material information about these companies, we may not make a fully informed investment decision, and we may lose money on our investments. Middle-market companies may have limited financial resources and may be unable to meet their obligations under their loans and debt securities that we hold, which may be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of any collateral and a reduction in the likelihood of our realizing any guarantees we may have obtained in connection with our investment. In addition, such companies typically have shorter operating histories, narrower product lines and smaller market shares than larger businesses, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors' actions and market conditions, as well as general economic downturns. Additionally, middle-market companies are more likely to depend on the management talents and efforts of a small group of persons. Therefore, the death, disability, resignation or termination of one or more of these persons could have a material adverse impact on one or more of the portfolio companies we invest in and, in turn, on us. Middle-market companies also may be parties to litigation and may be engaged in rapidly changing businesses with products subject to a substantial risk of obsolescence. In addition, our executive officers, directors and investment adviser may, in the ordinary course of business, be named as defendants in litigation arising from our investments in portfolio companies.

The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business.

All of our assets may be invested in illiquid loans and securities, and a substantial portion of our investments in leveraged companies will be subject to legal and other restrictions on resale or will otherwise be less liquid than more broadly traded public securities. The illiquidity of these investments may make it difficult for us to sell such investments if the need arises. In addition, if we are required to liquidate all or a portion of our portfolio quickly, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we have previously recorded our investments. Also, as noted above, we may be limited or prohibited in our ability to sell or otherwise exit certain positions in our initial portfolio as such a transaction could be considered a joint transaction prohibited by the 1940 Act.

Price declines and illiquidity in the corporate debt markets may adversely affect the fair value of our portfolio investments, reducing our net asset value through increased net unrealized depreciation.

As a business development company, we are required to carry our investments at market value or, if no market value is ascertainable, at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of

directors. As part of the valuation process, we may take into account the following types of factors, if relevant, in determining the fair value of our investments:

- available current market data, including relevant and applicable market trading and transaction comparables;
- applicable market yields and multiples;
- security covenants;
- call protection provisions;
- information rights;
- the nature and realizable value of any collateral;
- the portfolio company's ability to make payments, its earnings and discounted cash flows and the markets in which it does business;
- comparisons of financial ratios of peer companies that are public;
- comparable merger and acquisition transactions; and
- the principal market and enterprise values.

When an external event such as a purchase transaction, public offering or subsequent equity sale occurs, we use the pricing indicated by the external event to corroborate our valuation. We record decreases in the market values or fair values of our investments as unrealized depreciation. Declines in prices and liquidity in the corporate debt markets may result in significant net unrealized depreciation in our portfolio. The effect of all of these factors on our portfolio may reduce our net asset value by increasing net unrealized depreciation in our portfolio. Depending on market conditions, we could incur substantial realized losses and may suffer additional unrealized losses in future periods, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

We are a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act, and therefore we are not limited with respect to the proportion of our assets that may be invested in securities of a single issuer.

We are classified as a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act, which means that we are not limited by the 1940 Act with respect to the proportion of our assets that we may invest in securities of a single issuer. Beyond the asset diversification requirements associated with our qualification as a RIC under the Code, we do not have fixed guidelines for diversification. To the extent that we assume large positions in the securities of a small number of issuers or our investments are concentrated in relatively few industries, our net asset value may fluctuate to a greater extent than that of a diversified investment company as a result of changes in the financial condition or the market's assessment of the issuer. We may also be more susceptible to any single economic or regulatory occurrence than a diversified investment company.

Our failure to make follow-on investments in our portfolio companies could impair the value of our portfolio.

Following an initial investment in a portfolio company, we may make additional investments in that portfolio company as "follow-on" investments, in seeking to:

- increase or maintain in whole or in part our position as a creditor or equity ownership percentage in a portfolio company;
- exercise warrants, options or convertible securities that were acquired in the original or subsequent financing; or
- preserve or enhance the value of our investment.

We have discretion to make follow-on investments, subject to the availability of capital resources. Failure on our part to make follow-on investments may, in some circumstances, jeopardize the continued viability of a portfolio company and our initial investment, or may result in a missed opportunity for us to increase our participation in a successful operation. Even if we have sufficient capital to make a desired follow-on investment, we may elect not to make a follow-on investment because we may not want to increase our level of risk, because we prefer other opportunities or because we are inhibited by compliance with business development company requirements of the 1940 Act or the desire to maintain our qualification as a RIC. Our ability to make follow-on investments may also be limited by Stellus Capital Management's allocation policy.

Because we generally do not hold controlling equity interests in our portfolio companies, we may not be able to exercise control over our portfolio companies or to prevent decisions by management of our portfolio companies that could decrease the value of our investments.

We will not hold controlling equity positions in any of the portfolio companies included in our portfolio and, although we may do so in the future, we do not currently intend to hold controlling equity positions in our portfolio companies (including those included in our portfolio). As a result, we will be subject to the risk that a portfolio company may make business decisions with which we disagree, and that the management and/or stockholders of a portfolio company may take risks or otherwise act in ways that are adverse to our interests. Due to the lack of liquidity of the debt and equity investments that we expect to hold in our portfolio companies, we may not be able to dispose of our investments in the event we disagree with the actions of a portfolio company and may therefore suffer a decrease in the value of our investments.

Defaults by our portfolio companies will harm our operating results.

A portfolio company's failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders could lead to defaults and, potentially, termination of its loans and foreclosure on its assets. This could trigger cross-defaults under other agreements and jeopardize such portfolio company's ability to meet its obligations under the loans or debt or equity securities that we hold. We may incur expenses to the extent necessary to seek recovery upon default or to negotiate new terms, which may include the waiver of certain financial covenants, with a defaulting portfolio company.

Prepayments of our debt investments by our portfolio companies could adversely impact our results of operations and ability to make stockholder distributions and result in a decline in the market price of our shares.

We will be subject to the risk that the debt investments we make in our portfolio companies may be repaid prior to maturity. We expect that our investments will generally allow for repayment at any time subject to certain penalties. When this occurs, we intend to generally reinvest these proceeds in temporary investments, pending their future investment in accordance with our investment strategy. These temporary investments will typically have substantially lower yields than the debt being prepaid, and we could experience significant delays in reinvesting these amounts. Any future investment may also be at lower yields than the debt that was repaid. As a result, our results of operations could be materially adversely affected if one or more of our portfolio companies elects to prepay amounts owed to us. Additionally, prepayments could negatively impact our ability to make, or the amount of, stockholder distributions with respect to our common stock, which could result in a decline in the market price of our shares.

Our portfolio companies may incur debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, our investments in such companies.

We intend to invest a portion of our capital in second lien and subordinated loans issued by our portfolio companies. The portfolio companies usually have, or may be permitted to incur, other debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, the loans in which we invest. By their terms, such

debt instruments may provide that the holders are entitled to receive payment of interest or principal on or before the dates on which we are entitled to receive payments in respect of the loans in which we invest. Also, in the event of insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of a portfolio company, holders of debt instruments ranking senior to our investment in that portfolio company would typically be entitled to receive payment in full before we receive any distribution in respect of our investment. After repaying senior creditors, a portfolio company may not have any remaining assets to use for repaying its obligation to us. In the case of debt ranking equally with loans in which we invest, we would have to share any distributions on an equal and ratable basis with other creditors holding such debt in the event of an insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of the relevant portfolio company.

Additionally, certain loans that we may make to portfolio companies may be secured on a second priority basis by the same collateral securing senior secured debt of such companies. The first priority liens on the collateral will secure the portfolio company's obligations under any outstanding senior debt and may secure certain other future debt that may be permitted to be incurred by the portfolio company under the agreements governing the loans. The holders of obligations secured by first priority liens on the collateral will generally control the liquidation of, and be entitled to receive proceeds from, any realization of the collateral to repay their obligations in full before us. In addition, the value of the collateral in the event of liquidation will depend on market and economic conditions, the availability of buyers and other factors. There can be no assurance that the proceeds, if any, from sales of all of the collateral would be sufficient to satisfy the loan obligations secured by the second priority liens after payment in full of all obligations secured by the first priority liens on the collateral. If such proceeds were not sufficient to repay amounts outstanding under the loan obligations secured by the second priority liens, then we, to the extent not repaid from the proceeds of the sale of the collateral, will only have an unsecured claim against the portfolio company's remaining assets, if any.

We may also make unsecured loans to portfolio companies, meaning that such loans will not benefit from any interest in collateral of such companies. Liens on such portfolio companies' collateral, if any, will secure the portfolio company's obligations under its outstanding secured debt and may secure certain future debt that is permitted to be incurred by the portfolio company under its secured loan agreements. The holders of obligations secured by such liens will generally control the liquidation of, and be entitled to receive proceeds from, any realization of such collateral to repay their obligations in full before us. In addition, the value of such collateral in the event of liquidation will depend on market and economic conditions, the availability of buyers and other factors. There can be no assurance that the proceeds, if any, from sales of such collateral would be sufficient to satisfy our unsecured loan obligations after payment in full of all secured loan obligations. If such proceeds were not sufficient to repay the outstanding secured loan obligations, then our unsecured claims would rank equally with the unpaid portion of such secured creditors' claims against the portfolio company's remaining assets, if any.

The rights we may have with respect to the collateral securing the loans we make to our portfolio companies with senior debt outstanding may also be limited pursuant to the terms of one or more intercreditor agreements that we enter into with the holders of such senior debt. Under a typical intercreditor agreement, at any time that obligations that have the benefit of the first priority liens are outstanding, any of the following actions that may be taken in respect of the collateral will be at the direction of the holders of the obligations secured by the first priority liens:

- the ability to cause the commencement of enforcement proceedings against the collateral;
- the ability to control the conduct of such proceedings;
- the approval of amendments to collateral documents;
- releases of liens on the collateral; and
- waivers of past defaults under collateral documents.

We may not have the ability to control or direct such actions, even if our rights are adversely affected.

If we make subordinated investments, the obligors or the portfolio companies may not generate sufficient cash flow to service their debt obligations to us.

We may make subordinated investments that rank below other obligations of the obligor in right of payment. Subordinated investments are subject to greater risk of default than senior obligations as a result of adverse changes in the financial condition of the obligor or economic conditions in general. If we make a subordinated investment in a portfolio company, the portfolio company may be highly leveraged, and its relatively high debt-to-equity ratio may create increased risks that its operations might not generate sufficient cash flow to service all of its debt obligations.

The disposition of our investments may result in contingent liabilities.

We currently expect that substantially all of our investments will involve loans and private securities. In connection with the disposition of an investment in loans and private securities, we may be required to make representations about the business and financial affairs of the portfolio company typical of those made in connection with the sale of a business. We may also be required to indemnify the purchasers of such investment to the extent that any such representations turn out to be inaccurate or with respect to potential liabilities. These arrangements may result in contingent liabilities that ultimately result in funding obligations that we must satisfy through our return of distributions previously made to us.

We may not realize gains from our equity investments.

When we invest in loans and debt securities, we may acquire warrants or other equity securities of portfolio companies as well. We may also invest in equity securities directly. To the extent we hold equity investments, we will attempt to dispose of them and realize gains upon our disposition of them. However, the equity interests we receive may not appreciate in value and, may decline in value. As a result, we may not be able to realize gains from our equity interests, and any gains that we do realize on the disposition of any equity interests may not be sufficient to offset any other losses we experience.

Risks Relating to This Offering

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock, and we cannot assure you that the market price of shares of our common stock will not decline following the offering.

We cannot assure you that a trading market will develop for our common stock after this offering or, if one develops, that such trading market can be sustained. We intend to apply to have our common stock listed on the New York Stock Exchange, but we cannot assure you that our application will be approved. In addition, we cannot predict the prices at which our common stock will trade. The initial public offering price for our common stock will be determined through our negotiations with the underwriters and may not bear any relationship to the market price at which it may trade after our initial public offering. Shares of companies offered in an initial public offering often trade at a discount to the initial offering price due to underwriting discounts and related offering expenses. Also, shares of closed-end investment companies, including business development companies, frequently trade at a discount from their net asset value. This characteristic of closed-end investment companies is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share of common stock may decline. We cannot predict whether our common stock will trade at, above or below net asset value. The risk of loss associated with this characteristic of closed-end management investment companies may be greater for investors expecting to sell shares of common stock purchased in the offering soon after the offering. In addition, if our common stock trades below its net asset value, we will generally not be able to sell additional shares of our common stock to the public at its market price without first obtaining the approval of a majority of our stockholders (including a majority of our unaffiliated stockholders) and our independent directors for such issuance.

There is a risk that you may not receive distributions or that our distributions may not grow over time and a portion of our distributions may be a return of capital.

We intend to make distributions on a quarterly basis to our stockholders out of assets legally available for distribution (i.e., not subject to any legal restrictions under Maryland law on the distribution thereof). We cannot assure you that we will achieve investment results that will allow us to make a specified level of cash distributions or year-to-year increases in cash distributions. Our ability to pay distributions might be adversely affected by the impact of one or more of the risk factors described in this prospectus. Due to the asset coverage test applicable to us under the 1940 Act as a business development company, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions. In addition, for so long as the Credit Facility, or any other borrowing facility that we enter into, is outstanding, we anticipate that we may be required by its terms to use all payments of interest and principal that we receive from our current investments as well as any proceeds received from the sale of our current investments to repay amounts outstanding thereunder, which could adversely affect our ability to make distributions.

When we make distributions, we will be required to determine the extent to which such distributions are paid out of current or accumulated earnings and profits. Distributions in excess of current and accumulated earnings and profits will be treated as a non-taxable return of capital to the extent of an investor's basis in our stock and, assuming that an investor holds our stock as a capital asset, thereafter as a capital gain. See "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations."

Investors in this offering will incur immediate dilution upon the closing of this offering.

We expect the initial public offering price of our shares of common stock to be higher than the pro forma net asset value per share of our outstanding common stock. Accordingly, investors purchasing shares of common stock in this offering will incur immediate dilution upon the closing of this offering.

Investing in our common stock may involve an above average degree of risk.

The investments we make in accordance with our investment objective may result in a higher amount of risk, and higher volatility or loss of principal, than alternative investment options. Our investments in portfolio companies may be speculative and, therefore, an investment in our common stock may not be suitable for someone with lower risk tolerance.

The market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly.

The market price and liquidity of the market for shares of our common stock may be significantly affected by numerous factors, some of which are beyond our control and may not be directly related to our operating performance. These factors include:

- significant volatility in the market price and trading volume of securities of business development companies or other companies in our sector, which is not necessarily related to the operating performance of these companies;
- changes in regulatory policies or tax guidelines, particularly with respect to RICs or business development companies;
- loss of our qualification as a RIC or business development company;
- changes in earnings or variations in operating results;
- changes in the value of our portfolio of investments;
- changes in accounting guidelines governing valuation of our investments;
- any shortfall in revenue or net income or any increase in losses from levels expected by investors or securities analysts;
- departure of Stellus Capital Management's key personnel;

- operating performance of companies comparable to us; and
- general economic trends and other external factors.

We may allocate the net proceeds from this offering in ways with which you may disagree.

We will have significant flexibility in investing the net proceeds of this offering and may use the net proceeds from this offering in ways with which you may disagree or for purposes other than those contemplated at the time of the offering.

Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market may have an adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.

Upon expiration of any applicable lock-up periods, shares issued by us in connection with our acquisition of the initial portfolio to the private investment fund to which the D. E. Shaw group serves as investment adviser will generally be freely tradable in the public market, subject to the provisions and applicable holding periods set forth in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock, the availability of such common stock for sale or the registration of such common stock for sale could adversely affect the prevailing market prices for our common stock. If this occurs and continues, it could impair our ability to raise additional capital through the sale of securities should we desire to do so.

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Some of the statements in this prospectus constitute forward-looking statements, which relate to future events or our future performance or financial condition. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus involve risks and uncertainties, including statements as to:

- our future operating results;
- our business prospects and the prospects of our portfolio companies;
- the effect of investments that we expect to make;
- our contractual arrangements and relationships with third parties;
- actual and potential conflicts of interest with Stellus Capital Management;
- the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its effect on the industries in which we invest;
- the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;
- the use of borrowed money to finance a portion of our investments;
- the adequacy of our financing sources and working capital;
- the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies;
- the ability of Stellus Capital Management to locate suitable investments for us and to monitor and administer our investments;
- the ability of Stellus Capital Management to attract and retain highly talented professionals;
- our ability to qualify and maintain our qualification as a RIC and as a BDC; and
- the effect of changes to tax legislation and our tax position.

Such forward-looking statements may include statements preceded by, followed by or that otherwise include the words “may,” “might,” “will,” “intend,” “should,” “could,” “can,” “would,” “expect,” “believe,” “estimate,” “anticipate,” “predict,” “potential,” “plan” or similar words.

We have based the forward-looking statements included in this prospectus on information available to us on the date of this prospectus, and we assume no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. Actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in our forward-looking statements, and future results could differ materially from historical performance. We undertake no obligation to revise or update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, unless required by law or SEC rule or regulation. You are advised to consult any additional disclosures that we may make directly to you or through reports that we in the future may file with the SEC, including annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q and current reports on Form 8-K.

You should understand that, under Sections 27A(b)(2)(B) of the Securities Act and Section 21E(b)(2)B of the Exchange Act, the “safe harbor” provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 do not apply to statements made in connection with any offering of securities pursuant to this prospectus.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds we will receive from the sale of 8,000,000 shares of our common stock in this offering will be approximately $114.9 million (or approximately $132.2 million if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full), assuming an initial public offering price of $15.00 per share, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and the estimated organization and offering expenses of approximately $835,500.

We intend to use 100% of the net proceeds of this offering and together with $58.1 million of borrowings under the Credit Facility to repay in full the outstanding indebtedness under the Bridge Facility used to acquire the initial portfolio. The Bridge Facility is expected to have a maturity date of not more than seven (7) business days after the pricing date of this offering and is expected to terminate upon our full repayment of the outstanding borrowings thereunder. Borrowings under the Bridge Facility are expected to bear interest at the highest of (i) a prime rate, (ii) the Federal Funds rate plus 0.50% and (iii) LIBOR plus 1.00%.

DISTRIBUTIONS

To the extent that we have income available, we intend to make quarterly distributions to our stockholders. Our quarterly stockholder distributions, if any, will be determined by our board of directors. Any stockholder distribution to our stockholders will be declared out of assets legally available for distribution. We intend to declare our first stockholder distribution during the fourth quarter of 2012. The distribution is contingent upon the completion of this offering. The amount of any such distribution will be based on a minimum annual dividend yield of 9.0% and will be proportionately reduced to reflect the number of days remaining in the quarter after completion of this offering.

We intend to elect to be treated, and intend to qualify annually thereafter, as a RIC under the Code, beginning with our first taxable year ending December 31, 2012. To obtain and maintain RIC tax treatment, we must distribute at least 90% of our net ordinary income and net short-term capital gains in excess of our net long-term capital losses, if any, to our stockholders. In order to avoid certain excise taxes imposed on RICs, we currently intend to distribute during each calendar year an amount at least equal to the sum of: (a) 98% of our net ordinary income for such calendar year; (b) 98.2% of our capital gain net income for the one-year period ending on October 31 of the calendar year; and (c) any net ordinary income and capital gain net income for preceding years that were not distributed during such years and on which we previously paid no U.S. federal income tax.

We currently intend to distribute net capital gains (*i.e.*, net long-term capital gains in excess of net short-term capital losses), if any, at least annually out of the assets legally available for such distributions. However, we may decide in the future to retain such capital gains for investment and elect to treat such gains as deemed distributions to you. If this happens, you will be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as if you had received an actual distribution of the capital gains that we retain and reinvested the net after tax proceeds in us. In this situation, you would be eligible to claim a tax credit (or in certain circumstances a tax refund) equal to your allocable share of the tax we paid on the capital gains deemed distributed to you. See “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations.” We cannot assure you that we will achieve results that will permit us to pay any cash distributions, and if we issue senior securities, we may be prohibited from making distributions if doing so would cause us to fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios stipulated by the 1940 Act or if such distributions are limited by the terms of any of our borrowings.

Unless you elect to receive your distributions in cash, we intend to make such distributions in additional shares of our common stock under our dividend reinvestment plan. Although distributions paid in the form of additional shares of our common stock will generally be subject to U.S. federal, state and local taxes in the same manner as cash distributions, investors participating in our dividend reinvestment plan will not receive any corresponding cash distributions with which to pay any such applicable taxes. If you hold shares of our common stock in the name of a broker or financial intermediary, you should contact such broker or financial intermediary regarding your election to receive distributions in cash in lieu of shares of our common stock. Any distributions reinvested through the issuance of shares through our dividend reinvestment plan will increase our gross assets on which the base management fee and the incentive fee are determined and paid to Stellus Capital Management. See “Dividend Reinvestment Plan.”

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our capitalization as of September 30, 2012:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to give effect to (i) the private placement of $11.5 million of shares of our common stock at an assumed price of $15.00 per share to certain purchasers, including persons and entities associated with Stellus Capital Management, (ii) the acquisition of the initial portfolio from a private investment fund to which the D. E. Shaw group serves as investment adviser, and (iii) our draw down of up to $155.7 million under the Bridge Facility in connection with the acquisition of our initial portfolio; and
- on a pro forma, as adjusted, basis to give effect to (i) the sale of 8,000,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of $15.00 per share after deducting the estimated organization and offering expenses of approximately $835,500 payable by us, (ii) the repayment in full of the Bridge Facility, and (iii) our draw down under the Credit Facility in connection with the repayment of the Bridge Facility.

	As of September 30, 2012		
	Actual	Pro Forma[1]	Pro Forma, as Adjusted[1]
Assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 479,460	$ 479,460	$ 15,479,460
Investments, at fair value	$ —	$194,394,314	$ 194,394,314
Other assets	$ 171,703	$ 2,126,359	$ 4,229,656
Total assets	$ 651,163	$197,000,133	$ 214,103,430
Liabilities:			
Bridge Facility	$ —	$155,689,833	$ —
Credit Facility	$ —	$ —	$ 58,113,133
Other liabilities	$ 416,146	$ 416,146	$ 244,443
Total liabilities	$ 416,146	$156,105,979	$ 58,357,576
Stockholder's equity:			
Common stock, par value $0.001 per share 100 authorized, actual; 100,000,000 authorized, pro forma; 2,743,943 issued and outstanding, actual; 10,743,943 issued and outstanding, pro forma, as adjusted	$ —	$ 2,711	$ 10,367
Paid-in capital in excess of par value	$ 500,010	$ 41,156,436	$ 161,148,780
Accumulated loss	$(264,993)	$ (264,993)	$ (5,413,293)
Total stockholders' equity	$ 235,017	$ 40,894,154	$ 155,745,854
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	$ 651,163	$197,000,133	$ 214,103,430
Net asset value per share	$ 2,350	$ 14.90	$ 14.50

(1) Includes a stock dividend of 33,234 shares to be issued on October 24, 2012 to our stockholders of record on October 22, 2012.

DILUTION

The dilution to investors in this offering is represented by the difference between the offering price per share of our common stock and the pro forma net asset value per share of our common stock after this offering. Net asset value per share is determined by dividing our net asset value, which is our total tangible assets less total liabilities, by the number of outstanding shares of our common stock.

Immediately after the private placement of $11.5 million of shares of our common stock at an assumed price of $15.00 per share to certain purchasers, including persons and entities associated with Stellus Capital Management, and the acquisition of the initial portfolio from a private investment fund to which the D. E. Shaw group serves as investment adviser, our net asset value will be $40.9 million, or approximately $14.90 per share. After giving effect to the sale of the shares of our common stock to be sold in this offering (assuming an initial public offering price of $15.00 per share), and the deduction of estimated organizational and offering expenses, our pro forma net asset value would be approximately $155.7 million, or $14.50 per share of common stock, representing an immediate decrease in net asset value of $0.50 per share, or 3.4%, to shares sold in this offering. The foregoing assumes no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares. If the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full, there would be an immediate decrease in net asset value of $0.51 per share, or 3.4%, to shares sold in this offering.

The following table illustrates the dilution to the shares on a per share basis:

Assumed initial public offering price per share	$	15.00
Net asset value after completion of the private placement and payment for the initial portfolio	$	14.90
Decrease in net asset value attributable to this offering	$	0.40
Pro forma net asset value upon completion of this offering	$	14.50
Dilution per share to stockholders participating in this offering (without exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares)	$	0.50

The following table sets forth information with respect to the shares prior to and following this offering (without exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares and assuming an initial public offering price of $15.00 per share):

	Shares Purchased		Total Consideration		Avg. Price Per Share
	Number	%	Amount	%	
Shares sold in the private placement and issued as payment for the initial portfolio[1]	2,710,609	25.3%	$ 40,659,137	25.3%	$ 15.00
Shares sold in this offering	8,000,000	74.7	120,000,000	74.7	15.00
Total pro forma shares outstanding[2]	10,743,943	100.0%	$ 161,159,147	100.0%	

(1) We expect to close on the private placement immediately prior to acquiring our initial portfolio. In connection with the private placement we will sell shares to certain purchasers, including persons and entities associated with Stellus Capital Management. See "Control Persons and Principal Stockholders" for beneficial ownership information of our directors and executive officers that will purchase shares in the private placement.

(2) Stellus Capital Management contributed $500,010 in connection with our organization and initial capitalization for which it received 100 shares. In addition, on October 18, 2012, our board of directors approved a stock dividend of 332.4 shares per share outstanding.

The pro forma net asset value upon completion of this offering (without exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares and assuming an initial public offering price of $15.00 per share) is calculated as follows:

Numerator:	
Assumed net proceeds from this offering	$114,851,700
Total pro forma net assets	$155,745,854
Denominator:	
Shares included in this offering	8,000,000
Total pro forma shares outstanding	10,743,943

DISCUSSION OF MANAGEMENT'S EXPECTED OPERATING PLANS

Overview

We intend to elect to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. As a business development company, we will be required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For instance, we will generally have to invest at least 70% of our total assets in "qualifying assets," including "eligible portfolio companies," cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt instruments maturing in one year or less from the time of investment. In addition, we will be subject to borrowing restrictions such that, with certain limited exceptions, our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, will be required to equal at least 200% after each borrowing. The amount of leverage that we employ will depend on Stellus Capital Management's and our board of directors' assessment of market and other factors at the time of any proposed borrowing. This offering will significantly increase our capital resources. See "Regulation."

Shortly prior to the time we file our election to be treated as a BDC, we intend to enter into the Bridge Facility and acquire the initial portfolio. The Bridge Facility is expected to provide for borrowings up to $160 million and must be repaid with the proceeds of our initial public offering. The Bridge Facility is expected to have a maturity date of not more than seven (7) business days after the pricing date of this offering and will terminate upon our full repayment of the outstanding borrowings thereunder with the proceeds of our initial public offering. Borrowings under the Bridge Facility are expected to bear interest at the highest of (i) a prime rate, (ii) the Federal Funds rate plus 0.50% and (iii) LIBOR plus 1.00%.

In addition, we have received commitments to enter into the Credit Facility, which we expect will become effective concurrent with the completion of this offering. The Credit Facility is expected to initially provide for borrowings up to $115 million and is expected to expire in 2016. Borrowings under the Credit Facility are expected to bear interest at LIBOR plus 3.00%. The facility size may be increased up to $150 million, subject to certain conditions, with additional new lenders or through an increase in commitments of current lenders.

Following the completion of this offering, we intend to enter into a new secured revolving credit facility that would allow us to purchase investments in U.S. Treasury Bills.

Emerging Growth Company. We are an "emerging growth company" under the federal securities laws and will be subject to reduced public company reporting requirements. In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an "emerging growth company" can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an "emerging growth company" can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We are choosing to take advantage of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards.

Revenues. We plan to generate revenue in the form of interest income on debt investments and capital gains and distributions, if any, on investment securities that we may acquire in portfolio companies. We expect our debt investments to typically have a term of five to seven years and bear interest at a fixed or floating rate. We expect the average investment holding period to be between two and four years, depending upon portfolio company objectives and conditions in the capital markets. In some instances, we may receive payments on our debt investments based on scheduled amortization of the outstanding balances. In addition, we may receive repayments of some of our debt investments prior to their scheduled maturity date. The frequency or volume of these repayments may fluctuate significantly from period to period. Our portfolio activity is also expected to reflect the proceeds of sales of securities. In some cases, our investments may provide for deferred interest payments or PIK interest. The principal amount of loans and debt securities and any accrued but unpaid interest generally become due at the maturity date. In addition, we may generate revenue in the form of commitment, origination, structuring or due diligence fees, fees for providing managerial assistance and consulting fees. Loan origination fees, original issue

discount and market discount or premium will be capitalized, and we will accrete or amortize such amounts as interest income. We will record prepayment premiums on loans and debt securities as interest income. When we receive principal payments on a loan or debt security in an amount that exceeds its carrying value, we will also record the excess principal payment as interest income. Dividend income, if any, will be recognized on an accrual basis to the extent that we expect to collect such amounts.

Expenses. Our primary operating expenses will include the payment of fees to Stellus Capital Management under the investment advisory agreement, our allocable portion of overhead expenses under the administration agreement and other operating costs described below. We will bear all other out-of-pocket costs and expenses of our operations and transactions, including:

- the cost of calculating our net asset value, including the cost of any third-party valuation services;
- the cost of effecting sales and repurchases of shares of our common stock and other securities;
- fees payable to third parties relating to making investments, including out-of-pocket fees and expenses associated with performing due diligence and reviews of prospective investments;
- transfer agent and custodial fees;
- out-of-pocket fees and expenses associated with marketing efforts;
- federal and state registration fees and any stock exchange listing fees;
- U.S. federal, state and local taxes;
- independent directors' fees and expenses;
- brokerage commissions;
- fidelity bond, directors' and officers' liability insurance and other insurance premiums;
- direct costs, such as printing, mailing, long distance telephone and staff;
- fees and expenses associated with independent audits and outside legal costs;
- costs associated with our reporting and compliance obligations under the 1940 Act and other applicable U.S. federal and state securities laws; and
- other expenses incurred by Stellus Capital Management or us in connection with administering our business, including payments under the administration agreement that will be based upon our allocable portion (subject to the review of our board of directors) of overhead.

Financial condition, liquidity and capital resources. We expect to generate cash primarily from the net proceeds of this offering and any future offerings of securities and cash flows from operations, including interest earned from the temporary investment of cash in U.S. government securities and other high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. We may also fund a portion of our investments through borrowings from banks and issuances of senior securities, including before we have fully invested the proceeds of this offering. In particular, we intend to enter into the Bridge Facility prior to purchase of our initial portfolio. In addition, we have received commitments to enter into the Credit Facility, which we expect will become effective concurrent with the completion of this offering. The Credit Facility is expected to initially provide for borrowings up to $115 million and is expected to expire in 2016. Borrowings under the Credit Facility are expected to bear interest at LIBOR plus 3.00%.

Our primary use of funds will be investments in portfolio companies, cash distributions to holders of our common stock, and the payment of operating expenses. We will also be liable as a

borrower under both the Bridge Facility and the Credit Facility. We intend to use the net proceeds of this offering to repay in full all of the outstanding borrowings under the Bridge Facility, which we will incur in connection with the purchase of our initial portfolio.

In the future, we may also securitize a portion of our investments. If we undertake a securitization transaction, we will consolidate our allocable portion of the debt of any securitization subsidiary on our financial statements, and include such debt in our calculation of the asset coverage test, if and to the extent required pursuant to the guidance of the staff of the SEC. Our primary use of funds will be to make investments in eligible portfolio companies and to pay our expenses and distributions to holders of our common stock. Immediately after this offering, we expect to have cash resources of approximately $15.5 million and $58.1 million of outstanding indebtedness. This amount does not take into account the exercise, if any, of the underwriters' over-allotment option. See "Use of Proceeds."

Bridge Facility

We intend to enter into the Bridge Facility prior to the purchase of our initial portfolio. The Bridge Facility is expected to provide for borrowings up to $160 million and must be repaid with the proceeds of our initial public offering. The Bridge Facility is expected to have a maturity date of not more than seven (7) business days after the pricing date of this offering and will terminate upon our full repayment of the outstanding borrowings thereunder. Borrowings under the Bridge Facility are expected to bear interest at the highest of (i) a prime rate, (ii) the Federal Funds rate plus 0.50% and (iii) LIBOR plus 1.00%. The Bridge Facility will contain customary affirmative and negative covenants and events of default. The proceeds from this offering will be used to pay off the outstanding balance under the Bridge Facility.

Credit Facility

In addition, we have received commitments to enter into the Credit Facility, which we expect will become effective concurrent with the completion of this offering. The Credit Facility is a syndicated multi-currency facility and expected to initially provide for borrowings up to $115 million and is expected to mature in 2016. Borrowings under the Credit Facility are generally expected to bear interest at LIBOR plus 3.00%. The facility size may be increased up to $150 million, subject to certain conditions, with additional new lenders or through an increase in commitments of current lenders. The Credit Facility is expected to be a four-year revolving facility secured by substantially all of our investment portfolio assets. The Credit Facility will contain affirmative and restrictive covenants, including but not limited to maintenance of a minimum shareholders' equity and maintenance of a ratio of total assets (less total liabilities other than indebtedness) to total indebtedness of not less than 2.0:1.0. In addition to the asset coverage ratio described in the preceding sentence, borrowings under the Credit Facility (and the incurrence of certain other permitted debt) will be subject to compliance with a borrowing base that will apply different advance rates to different types of assets in our portfolio. We have also agreed under the terms of the Credit Facility not to incur any additional secured indebtedness other than in connection with indebtedness under the secured facility we intend to enter into to allow us to purchase investments in U.S. Treasury Bills. In addition, we have agreed not to incur any additional unsecured indebtedness that has a maturity date prior to the maturity date of the Credit Facility. Furthermore, we expect that the terms of the Credit Facility will contain a covenant requiring us to maintain compliance with RIC provisions at all times, subject to certain remedial provisions. The Credit Facility will be agented by SunTrust Bank.

Other Contractual Obligations

We have entered into certain contracts under which we have material future commitments. In connection with the purchase of our initial portfolio, we have agreed to pay to the D. E. Shaw group any penalty or premium amounts that are subsequently received by us in connection with the early calling of loans included in our initial portfolio.

Following the completion of this offering, we intend to enter into a new secured revolving credit facility that would allow us to purchase investments in U.S. Treasury Bills.

We have also entered into the investment advisory agreement with Stellus Capital Management in accordance with the 1940 Act. The investment advisory agreement will become effective in connection with the consummation of this offering. Under the investment advisory agreement, Stellus Capital Management has agreed to provide us with investment advisory and management services. We will pay for these services (a) a management fee equal to a percentage of our gross assets and (b) an incentive fee based on our performance. See "Management Agreements — Management Fee and Incentive Fee."

We have also entered into the administration agreement with Stellus Capital Management as our administrator. The administration agreement will become effective upon the closing of this offering. Under the administration agreement, Stellus Capital Management has agreed to furnish us with office facilities and equipment, provide us clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services at such facilities and provide us with other administrative services necessary to conduct our day-to-day operations. We will reimburse Stellus Capital Management for the allocable portion (subject to the review of our board of directors) of overhead and other expenses incurred by it in performing its obligations under the administration agreement, including rent, the fees and expenses associated with performing compliance functions, and our allocable portion of the cost of our chief financial officer and chief compliance officer and their respective staffs. We will pay the fees associated with this and other outsourced arrangements on a direct basis without incremental benefit to our administrator. Stockholder approval is not required to amend the administration agreement. See "Management Agreements — Administration Agreement."

If any of the contractual obligations discussed above are terminated, our costs under any new agreements that we enter into may increase. In addition, we would likely incur significant time and expense in locating alternative parties to provide the services we expect to receive under our investment advisory agreement and our administration agreement. Any new investment advisory agreement would also be subject to approval by our stockholders.

Distributions

In order to qualify as a RIC and to avoid U.S. federal corporate level income tax on the income we distribute to our stockholders, we are required to distribute at least 90% of our net ordinary income and our net short-term capital gains in excess of net long-term capital losses, if any, to our stockholders on an annual basis. Additionally, we must distribute an amount at least equal to the sum of 98% of our net ordinary income (during the calendar year) plus 98.2% of our net capital gain income (during each 12 month period ending on October 31) plus any net ordinary income and capital gain net income for preceding years that were not distributed during such years and on which we paid no U. S. federal income tax to avoid a U.S. federal excise tax. We intend to make quarterly distributions to our stockholders out of assets legally available for distribution. Our quarterly distributions, if any, will be determined by our board of directors. We intend to declare our first stockholder distribution during the fourth quarter of 2012. This distribution is contingent upon the completion of the offering. The amount of any such distribution will be based on a minimum annual dividend yield of 9.0% and will be proportionately reduced to reflect the number of days remaining in the quarter after completion of this offering.

We may not be able to achieve operating results that will allow us to make distributions at a specific level or to increase the amount of our distributions from time to time. In addition, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions due to the asset coverage requirements applicable to us as a business development company under the 1940 Act. If we do not distribute a certain percentage of our income annually, we will suffer adverse tax consequences, including the possible loss of our qualification as a RIC. We cannot assure stockholders that they will receive any distributions.

To the extent our taxable earnings fall below the total amount of our distributions for that fiscal year, a portion of those distributions may be deemed a return of capital to our stockholders for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Thus, the source of a distribution to our stockholders may be the original capital invested by the stockholder rather than our income or gains. Stockholders

should read any written disclosure accompanying any stockholder distribution carefully and should not assume that the source of any distribution is our ordinary income or capital gains.

We have adopted an "opt out" dividend reinvestment plan for our common stockholders. As a result, if we declare a distribution, then stockholders' cash distributions will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock unless a stockholder specifically "opts out" of our dividend reinvestment plan. If a stockholder opts out, that stockholder will receive cash distributions. Although distributions paid in the form of additional shares of our common stock will generally be subject to U.S. federal, state and local taxes in the same manner as cash distributions, stockholders participating in our dividend reinvestment plan will not receive any corresponding cash distributions with which to pay any such applicable taxes.

Critical Accounting Policies

This discussion of our expected operating plans is based upon our expected financial statements, which will be prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, or GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements will require management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses. Changes in the economic environment, financial markets and any other parameters used in determining such estimates could cause actual results to differ. In addition to the discussion below, we will describe our critical accounting policies in the notes to our future financial statements.

Valuation of portfolio investments

As a business development company, we will generally invest in illiquid loans and securities including debt and equity securities of middle-market companies. Under procedures established by our board of directors, we intend to value investments for which market quotations are readily available at such market quotations. We will obtain these market values from an independent pricing service or at the mean between the bid and ask prices obtained from at least two brokers or dealers (if available, otherwise by a principal market maker or a primary market dealer). Debt and equity securities that are not publicly traded or whose market prices are not readily available will be valued at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors. Such determination of fair values may involve subjective judgments and estimates, although we will also engage independent valuation providers to review the valuation of each portfolio investment that does not have a readily available market quotation at least once quarterly. Investments purchased within 60 days of maturity will be valued at cost plus accreted discount, or minus amortized premium, which approximates value. With respect to unquoted securities, our board of directors, together with our independent valuation advisors, will value each investment considering, among other measures, discounted cash flow models, comparisons of financial ratios of peer companies that are public and other factors.

When an external event such as a purchase transaction, public offering or subsequent equity sale occurs, our board will use the pricing indicated by the external event to corroborate and/or assist us in our valuation. Because we expect that there will not be a readily available market for many of the investments in our portfolio, we expect to value most of our portfolio investments at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors using a documented valuation policy and a consistently applied valuation process. Due to the inherent uncertainty of determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of our investments may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a readily available market value existed for such investments, and the differences could be material.

With respect to investments for which market quotations are not readily available, our board of directors will undertake a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

- Our quarterly valuation process will begin with each portfolio company or investment being initially valued by the investment professionals of Stellus Capital Management responsible for the portfolio investment;
- Preliminary valuation conclusions will then be documented and discussed with our senior management and Stellus Capital Management;
- The audit committee of our board of directors will then review these preliminary valuations;
- At least once quarterly, the valuation for each portfolio investment will be reviewed by an independent valuation firm; and
- The board of directors will then discuss valuations and determine the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith, based on the input of Stellus Capital Management, the independent valuation firm and the audit committee.

For more information, see “Determination of Net Asset Value.”

Revenue recognition

We will record interest income on an accrual basis to the extent that we expect to collect such amounts. For loans and debt securities with contractual PIK interest, which represents contractual interest accrued and added to the loan balance that generally becomes due at maturity, we will not accrue PIK interest if the portfolio company valuation indicates that such PIK interest is not collectible. We will not accrue interest on loans and debt securities if we have reason to doubt our ability to collect such interest. Loan origination fees, original issue discount and market discount or premium will be capitalized, and we will then accrete or amortize such amounts using the effective interest method as interest income. Upon the prepayment of a loan or debt security, any unamortized loan origination will be recorded as interest income. We will record prepayment premiums on loans and debt securities as interest income. Dividend income, if any, will be recognized on the ex-dividend date.

Net realized gains or losses and net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation

We will measure realized gains or losses by the difference between the net proceeds from the repayment or sale and the amortized cost basis of the investment, without regard to unrealized appreciation or depreciation previously recognized, but considering unamortized upfront fees and prepayment penalties. Net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation will reflect the change in portfolio investment values during the reporting period, including any reversal of previously recorded unrealized appreciation or depreciation, when gains or losses are realized.

Payment-in-Kind Interest

We may have investments in our portfolio that contain a PIK interest provision. Any PIK interest will be added to the principal balance of such investments and is recorded as income, if the portfolio company valuation indicates that such PIK interest is collectible. In order to maintain our status as a RIC, substantially all of this income must be paid out to stockholders in the form of dividends, even if we have not collected any cash.

THE COMPANY

Stellus Capital Investment Corporation

We are an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that intends to file an election to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act, and as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. We were recently formed to originate and invest primarily in private middle-market companies (typically those with $5.0 million to $50.0 million of EBITDA) through first lien, second lien, unitranche and mezzanine debt financing, often times with a corresponding equity investment. We expect to source investments primarily through the extensive network of relationships that the principals of Stellus Capital Management have developed with financial sponsor firms, financial institutions, middle-market companies, management teams and other professional intermediaries. The companies in which we intend to invest will typically be highly leveraged, and, in most cases, our investments in such companies will not be rated by national rating agencies. If such investments were rated, we believe that they would likely receive a rating below investment grade (i.e., below BBB or Baa), which are often referred to as "junk." Our investment activities will be managed by our investment adviser, Stellus Capital Management, a newly formed investment advisory firm led by the former head and certain senior investment professionals of the D. E. Shaw group's direct capital business, which was spun out of the D. E. Shaw group in January 2012. The Stellus Capital Management investment team has worked together at several companies and has invested approximately $5.4 billion of capital in middle-market companies while at the D. E. Shaw group.

Our investment objective is to maximize the total return to our stockholders in the form of current income and capital appreciation by:

- accessing the extensive origination channels that have been developed and established by the Stellus Capital Management investment team that include long-standing relationships with private equity firms, commercial banks, investment banks and other financial services firms;
- investing in what we believe to be companies with strong business fundamentals, generally within our core middle-market company focus;
- focusing on a variety of industry sectors, including business services, energy, general industrial, government services, healthcare, software and specialty finance;
- directly originating transactions rather than participating in broadly syndicated financings;
- applying the disciplined underwriting standards that the Stellus Capital Management investment team has developed over their extensive investing careers; and
- capitalizing upon the experience and resources of the Stellus Capital Management investment team to monitor our investments.

Portfolio Composition

We expect that our investments will generally range in size from $5 million to $30 million. We may also selectively invest in larger positions, and we generally expect that the size of our larger positions will increase in proportion to the size of our capital base. Pending such investments, we may reduce our outstanding indebtedness or invest in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high-quality debt investments with a maturity of one year or less. In the future, we may adjust opportunistically the percentage of our assets held in various types of loans, our principal loan sources and the industries to which we have greatest exposure, based on market conditions, the credit cycle, available financing and our desired risk/return profile.

In order to expedite the ramp-up of our investment activities and further our ability to meet our investment objective, shortly prior to the time we file our election to be treated as a BDC, we intend to acquire our initial portfolio from the D. E. Shaw group fund to which the D. E. Shaw

group serves as investment adviser and Stellus Capital Management serves as a non-discretionary sub-adviser. To the extent we would acquire the initial portfolio after the time we file our election to be treated as a BDC and the D. E. Shaw group were deemed to be our affiliate, the purchase would be a prohibited affiliated transaction under the 1940 Act, unless we obtain an exemptive order from the SEC. Our initial portfolio will be comprised of a portion of the loans to middle-market companies that were originated over the past three years by the Stellus Capital Management investment team during their time with the D. E. Shaw group and were selected for our initial portfolio because they are similar to the type of investments we plan to originate. Our initial portfolio includes middle-market loans that have an internal risk rating of 2 or better (e.g., investments that are performing at or above expectations and whose risks are neutral or favorable compared to the expected risk at the time of the original investment). We do not expect there to be any material difference in the future performance as compared to the historical performance of our initial portfolio or the assets retained by the D. E. Shaw group fund; however, we can provide no assurances that our initial portfolio or the assets retained by the D. E. Shaw group fund will continue to perform as they have historically. We engaged an independent third-party valuation firm to assist in our determination of the acquisition price of the initial portfolio, which was ultimately approved by our board of directors (which includes a majority of independent directors). The independent third party valuation firm that we have engaged is also the third party valuation firm engaged by the D. E. Shaw group to value the initial portfolio for the D. E. Shaw group fund in the ordinary course of such fund's operations.

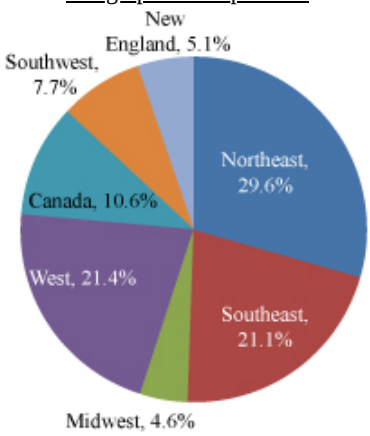
Shortly prior to the time we file our election to be treated as a BDC, we intend to enter into the Bridge Facility and acquire the initial portfolio. To secure the Bridge Facility and certain rights and obligations under the loan purchase agreement, the parties will enter into certain pledge and/or escrow arrangements pending completion of the offering contemplated by this prospectus. Such arrangements will terminate upon completion of this offering and will be replaced by the pledge and security arrangements to be entered into in connection with the Credit Facility described below. We will acquire the initial portfolio for $165.2 million in cash and $29.2 million in shares of our common stock based on the initial public offering price, estimated to be $15.00 per share, or $194.4 million in total (excluding accrued interest of approximately $2.0 million). We intend to finance the cash portion of the acquisition of the initial portfolio by (i) borrowing $155.7 million under the Bridge Facility and (ii) using the $11.5 million of proceeds we expect to receive in connection with the sale of shares of our common stock in a private placement transaction to certain purchasers, including persons and entities associated with Stellus Capital Management, at a purchase per share equal to the initial public offering price per share. The Bridge Facility is expected to have a maturity date of not more than seven (7) business days after the pricing date of this offering and will terminate upon our full repayment of the outstanding borrowings thereunder with the proceeds of our initial public offering. Borrowings under the Bridge Facility are expected to bear interest at the highest of (i) a prime rate, (ii) the Federal Funds rate plus 0.50% and (iii) LIBOR plus 1.00%.

In addition, we have received commitments to enter into the Credit Facility with various lenders, which will be agented by SunTrust Bank, which we expect will become effective concurrent with the completion of this offering. The Credit Facility is expected to initially provide for borrowings up to $115 million and is expected to expire in 2016. Base rate borrowings under the Credit Facility are expected to bear interest at LIBOR plus 3.00%.

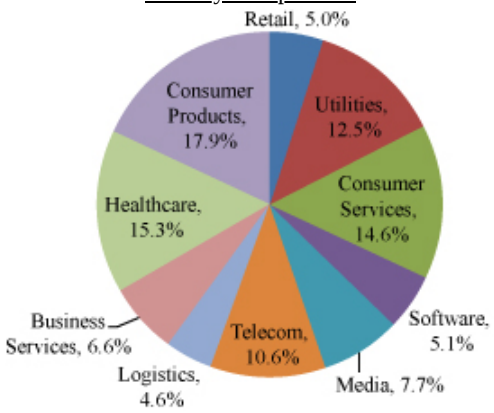
Upon consummation of the initial portfolio acquisition, our initial portfolio will include 32.1% first lien debt, 12.8% second lien debt, and 55.1% mezzanine debt at fair value, of which 67.6% of the initial portfolio is invested in fixed-rate debt and the remaining 32.4% is invested in floating rate debt. We do not believe that there are any material differences in the underwriting standards that were used to originate our initial portfolio and the underwriting standards described in this prospectus that we expect to implement going forward.

Upon consummation of the initial portfolio acquisition, the industry composition and geographic composition of our initial portfolio at fair value as a percentage of the total investments will be as follows:

Geographic Composition



Industry Composition



Upon consummation of the initial portfolio acquisition, the weighted average yield of the initial portfolio at its face value will be 12.99%, of which approximately 12.20% will be current cash interest. The face value of a loan refers to the principal of the loan. The weighted average yield was computed using the effective interest rates for all debt investments within the initial portfolio, including accretion of original issue discount.

Stellus Capital Management

Stellus Capital Management manages our investment activities and is responsible for analyzing investment opportunities, conducting research and performing due diligence on potential investments, negotiating and structuring our investments, originating prospective investments and monitoring our investments and portfolio companies on an ongoing basis. Stellus Capital Management is a newly formed investment advisory firm led by the former head, Robert T. Ladd, and certain senior investment professionals of the D. E. Shaw group's direct capital business, which was spun out of the D. E. Shaw group in January 2012. The Stellus Capital Management investment team was responsible for helping the D. E. Shaw group build its middle-market direct investment business until it was spun out in January 2012. The senior investment professionals of Stellus Capital Management have an average of over 22 years of investing, corporate finance, restructuring, consulting and accounting experience and have worked together at several companies. The Stellus Capital Management investment team has a wide range of experience in middle-market investing, including originating, structuring and managing loans and debt securities through market cycles. The Stellus Capital Management investment team will continue to provide investment advisory services to the D. E. Shaw group with respect to a $934.7 million investment portfolio (as of September 30, 2012) in middle-market companies pursuant to sub-advisory arrangements. The D. E. Shaw group has a minority economic stake in Stellus Capital Management.

In addition to serving as our investment adviser, Stellus Capital Management is currently seeking to raise capital for a private credit fund that will have an investment strategy that is identical to our investment strategy and an energy private equity fund. We intend to co-invest with investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management (other than the D. E. Shaw group funds) where doing so is consistent with our investment strategy as well as applicable law and SEC staff interpretations. We believe that such co-investments may afford us additional investment opportunities and an ability to achieve greater diversification. We

will not co-invest with the energy private equity fund, as the energy private equity fund will focus on predominantly equity-related investments and we will focus on predominantly credit-related investments.

Stellus Capital Management is headquartered in Houston, Texas, and also maintains offices in the New York City area, San Francisco, California, and the Washington, D.C. area.

Market Opportunity

We intend to originate and invest primarily in private middle-market companies through first lien, second lien, unitranche and mezzanine debt financing, often times with a corresponding equity investment. We believe the environment for investing in middle-market companies is attractive for several reasons, including:

Robust Demand for Debt Capital. According to Pitchbook, private equity firms raised an estimated $1.2 trillion of equity commitments from 2006 to 2011 and approximately $425 billion of this capital remained available for investment at the end of 2011. In addition, private equity deal flow continues to improve since the recession and totaled $344 billion in 2011 according to Pitchbook. Lower middle-market and middle-market private equity deals (those under $250 million in size) have dominated deal activity, accounting for more than 70% of all sponsored transactions by volume since 2004. We expect the large amount of uninvested capital commitments will drive buyout activity over the next several years, which should, in turn, create lending opportunities for us. In addition to increased buyout activity, a high volume of senior secured and high yield debt was originated in the calendar years 2004 through 2007 and will come due in the near term and, accordingly, we believe that new financing opportunities will increase as many companies seek to refinance this indebtedness.

Reduced Availability of Capital for Middle-Market Companies. We believe there are fewer providers of, and less capital available for financing to middle-market companies, as compared to the time period prior to the recent economic downturn. We believe that, as a result of that downturn, many financing providers have chosen to focus on large, liquid corporate loans and managing capital markets transactions rather than lending to middle-market businesses. In addition, we believe recent regulatory changes, including the adoption of the Dodd-Frank Act and the introduction of new international capital and liquidity requirements under Basel III, have caused banks to curtail their lending to middle-market-companies. We also believe hedge funds and collateralized loan obligation managers are less likely to pursue investment opportunities in our target market as a result of reduced availability of funding for new investments. As a result, we believe that less competition will facilitate higher quality deal flow and allow for greater selectivity throughout the investment process.

Attractive Deal Pricing and Structures. We believe that the pricing of middle-market debt investments is higher, and the terms of such investments are more conservative, compared to larger liquid, public debt financings, due to the more limited universe of lenders as well as the highly negotiated nature of these financings. These transactions tend to offer stronger covenant packages, higher interest rates, lower leverage levels and better call protection compared to larger financings. In addition, middle-market loans typically offer other investor protections such as default penalties, lien protection, change of control provisions and information rights for lenders.

Specialized Lending Requirements. Lending to middle-market companies requires in depth diligence, credit expertise, restructuring experience and active portfolio management. We believe that several factors render many U.S. financial institutions ill-suited to lend to middle-market companies. For example, based on the experience of Stellus Capital Management's investment team, lending to middle-market companies in the United States (a) is generally more labor intensive than lending to larger companies due to the smaller size of each investment and the fragmented nature of the information available with respect to such companies, (b) requires specialized due diligence and underwriting capabilities, and (c) may also require more extensive ongoing monitoring by the lender. We believe that, through Stellus Capital Management, we have the experience and expertise to meet these specialized lending requirements.

Competitive Strengths

We believe that the following competitive strengths will allow us to achieve positive returns for our investors:

Experienced Investment Team. Through our investment adviser, Stellus Capital Management, we will have access to the experience and expertise of the Stellus Capital Management investment team, including its senior investment professionals who have an average of over 22 years of investing, corporate finance, restructuring, consulting and accounting experience and have worked together at several companies. The Stellus Capital Management investment team has a wide range of experience in middle-market investing, including originating, structuring and managing loans and debt securities through market cycles. We believe the members of Stellus Capital Management's investment team are proven and experienced, with extensive capabilities in leveraged credit investing, having participated in these markets for the predominant portion of their careers. We believe that the experience and demonstrated ability of the Stellus Capital Management investment team to complete transactions will enhance the quantity and quality of investment opportunities available to us.

Established, Rigorous Investment and Monitoring Process. The Stellus Capital Management investment team has developed an extensive review and credit analysis process over the past seven years within the D. E. Shaw group. Each investment that is reviewed by Stellus Capital Management is brought through a structured, multi-stage approval process. Of the over 5,000 investment transactions reviewed by Stellus Capital Management's investment professionals from 2004 through 2011 while at the D. E. Shaw group, 204, or approximately 4%, were fully approved and the transaction consummated. Stellus Capital Management will take an active approach in monitoring all investments, including reviews of financial performance on at least a quarterly basis and regular discussions with management. Stellus Capital Management's investment and monitoring process and the depth and experience of its investment team should allow it to conduct the type of due diligence and monitoring that enables it to identify and evaluate risks and opportunities.

Demonstrated Ability to Structure Investments Creatively. Stellus Capital Management has the expertise and ability to structure investments across all levels of a company's capital structure. While at the D. E. Shaw group, the Stellus Capital Management investment team invested approximately $5.4 billion across the entire capital structure in 193 middle-market companies. These investments included secured and unsecured debt and related equity securities. Furthermore, we believe that current market conditions will allow us to structure attractively priced debt investments and may allow us to incorporate other return-enhancing mechanisms such as commitment fees, original issue discounts, early redemption premiums, payment-in-kind, or PIK, interest or some form of equity securities.

Resources of Stellus Capital Management Platform. We will have access to the resources and capabilities of Stellus Capital Management, which has 14 investment professionals, including Messrs. Ladd, D'Angelo, Davis and Overbergen, who are supported by six principals, two vice presidents and two associates. These individuals have developed long-term relationships with middle-market companies, management teams, financial sponsors, lending institutions and deal intermediaries by providing flexible financing throughout the capital structure. While at the D. E. Shaw group, the Stellus Capital Management investment team completed financing transactions with more than 90 equity sponsors and completed multiple financing transactions with 12 of those equity sponsors. We believe that these relationships will provide us with a competitive advantage in identifying investment opportunities in our target market. We also expect to benefit from Stellus Capital Management's due diligence, credit analysis, origination and transaction execution experience and capabilities, including the support provided with respect to those functions by Mr. Huskinson, who serves as our chief financial officer and chief compliance officer, and his staff of five additional mid- and back-office professionals.

SBIC License

We intend to apply for a license to form an SBIC subsidiary; however, the application is subject to approval by the SBA, and we can make no assurances that the SBA will approve our application. The SBIC subsidiary would be allowed to issue SBA-guaranteed debentures up to a maximum of $150 million under current SBIC regulations, subject to required capitalization of the SBIC subsidiary and other requirements. SBA guaranteed debentures generally have longer maturities and lower interest rates than other forms of debt that may be available to us, and we believe therefore would represent an attractive source of debt capital.

Investment Strategy

The Stellus Capital Management investment team will employ an opportunistic and flexible investing approach, combined with strong risk management processes, which we believe will yield a highly diversified portfolio across companies, industries, and investment types. We will seek direct origination opportunities of first lien, second lien, unitranche and mezzanine debt financing, often times with modest corresponding equity investments, in middle-market companies. We believe that businesses in this size range often have limited access to public financial markets, and will benefit from Stellus Capital Management's reliable lending partnership. Many financing providers have chosen to focus on large corporate clients and managing capital markets transactions rather than lending to middle-market businesses. Further, many financial institutions and traditional lenders are faced with constrained balance sheets and are requiring existing borrowers to reduce leverage. We also believe hedge funds and collateralized debt obligation/collateralized loan obligation managers are less likely to pursue investment opportunities in our target market as a result of reduced liquidity for new investments.

With an average of over 22 years of investing, corporate finance, restructuring, consulting and accounting experience, the senior investment team of Stellus Capital Management has demonstrated investment expertise throughout the balance sheet and in a variety of situations, including financial sponsor buyouts, growth capital, debt refinancings, balance sheet recapitalizations, rescue financings, distressed opportunities, and acquisition financings. Our investment philosophy emphasizes capital preservation through superior credit selection and risk mitigation. We expect our targeted portfolio to provide downside protection through conservative cash flow and asset coverage requirements, priority in the capital structure and information requirements. We also anticipate benefiting from equity participation through warrants and other equity instruments structured as part of our investments. This flexible approach enables Stellus Capital Management to respond to market conditions and offer customized lending solutions.

Stellus Capital Management invests across a wide range of industries with deep expertise in select verticals including, but not limited to, business services, energy, general industrial, government services, healthcare software and specialty finance. We expect that our typical transactions will include providing financing for leveraged buyouts, acquisitions, recapitalizations, growth opportunities, rescue financings, distressed or turnaround situations and bridge loans. We will seek to maintain a diversified portfolio of investments as a method to manage risk and capitalize on specific sector trends.

Our objective is to act as the lead or largest investor in transactions, generally investing between $5 million and $30 million per transaction. We expect the average investment holding period to be between two and four years, depending upon portfolio company objectives and conditions in the capital markets.

We expect to focus on middle-market companies with between $5 million and $50 million of EBITDA in a variety of industry sectors with positive long-term dynamics and dependable cash flows. We will seek businesses with management teams with demonstrated track records and economic incentives in strong franchises and sustainable competitive advantages with dependable and predictable cash flows.

We intend to employ leverage prudently and within the limitations of the applicable laws and regulations for business development companies. Any decision on our part to use leverage will depend upon our assessment of the attractiveness of available investment opportunities in relation to the costs and perceived risks of such leverage.

Transaction Sourcing

As access to investment opportunities is highly relationship-driven, the senior investment team and other investment professionals of Stellus Capital Management spend considerable time developing and maintaining contacts with key deal sources, including private equity firms, investment banks, and senior lenders. The senior investment team and other investment professionals of Stellus Capital Management have been actively investing in the middle-market for the past decade and have focused on extensive calling and marketing efforts via speaking engagements, sponsorships, industry events, and referrals to broaden their relationship network. Existing relationships are constantly cultivated through transactional work and other personal contacts.

In addition to financial sponsors, Stellus Capital Management has developed a network of other deal sources, including:

- management teams and entrepreneurs;
- portfolio companies of private equity firms;
- other investment firms that have similar strategies to Stellus Capital Management and are seeking co-investors;
- placement agents and investment banks representing financial sponsors and issuers;
- corporate operating advisers and other financial advisers; and
- consultants, attorneys and other service providers to middle-market companies and financial sponsors.

We believe that Stellus Capital Management's broad network of deal origination contacts will afford us with a continuous source of investment opportunities.

These origination relationships provide access not only to potential investment opportunities but also to market intelligence on trends across the credit markets. Stellus Capital Management has completed financing transactions with more than 90 equity sponsors and completed multiple financing transactions with 12 of those equity sponsors.

We believe that, over the past decade, the senior investment team and other investment professionals of Stellus Capital Management have built a reputation as a thoughtful and disciplined provider of capital to middle-market companies and a preferred financing source for private equity sponsors and management teams. We believe these factors give Stellus Capital Management a competitive advantage in sourcing investment opportunities, which will be put to use for our benefit.

Investment Structuring

Stellus Capital Management believes that each investment has unique characteristics that must be considered, understood and analyzed. Stellus Capital Management structures investment terms based on the business, credit profile, the outlook for the industry in which a potential portfolio company operates, the competitive landscape, the products or services which the company sells and the management team and ownership of the company, among other factors. Stellus Capital Management will rely upon the analysis conducted and information gathered through the investment process to evaluate the appropriate structure for our investments.

We intend to invest primarily in the debt securities of middle-market companies. Our investments will typically carry a high level of cash pay interest and may incorporate other return-enhancing mechanisms such as commitment fees, original issue discounts, early redemption

premiums, PIK interest and some form of equity participation, including preferred stock, common stock, warrants and other forms of equity participation. We expect that a typical debt investment in which we invest will have a term at origination of between five and seven years. We expect to hold most of our investments to maturity or repayment, but we may sell some of our investments earlier if a liquidity event occurs, such as a sale, recapitalization or worsening of the credit quality of the portfolio company.

Stellus Capital Management negotiates covenants in connection with debt investments that provide protection for us but allow appropriate flexibility for the portfolio company. Such covenants may include affirmative and negative covenants, default penalties, lien protection and change of control provisions. Stellus Capital Management will require comprehensive information rights including access to management, financial statements and budgets and, in some cases, membership on the board of directors or board of directors observation rights. Additionally, Stellus Capital Management will generally require financial covenants and terms that restrict an issuers use of leverage and limitations on asset sales and capital expenditures.

Secured Debt

Secured debt, including first lien, second lien and unitranche financing, will have liens on the assets of the borrower that will serve as collateral in support of the repayment of such loans.

First Lien Debt. First lien debt will be structured with first-priority liens on the assets of the borrower that will serve as collateral in support of the repayment of such loans. First lien loans may provide for moderate loan amortization in the early years of the loan, with the majority of the amortization deferred until loan maturity. Under market conditions as of the date of this prospectus, we expect that the interest rate on senior secured loans will range between 5% and 8% over applicable LIBOR.

Second Lien Debt. Second lien debt will be structured as junior, secured loans, with second priority liens on an issuer's assets. These loans typically provide for moderate loan amortization in the initial years of the loan, with the majority of the amortization deferred until loan maturity. Under market conditions as of the date of this prospectus, we expect that the interest rate on second lien loans will generally range between 8% and 12% over applicable LIBOR.

Unitranche Debt. Unitranche debt typically will be structured as first lien loans with certain risk characteristics of mezzanine debt. Unitranche debt typically provides for moderate loan amortization in the initial years of the debt, with the majority of the principal payment deferred until loan maturity. Since unitranche debt generally allows the borrower to make a large lump sum payment of principal at the end of the loan term, there is a risk of loss if the borrower is unable to pay the lump sum or refinance the amount owed at maturity. In some cases, we will be the sole lender, or we together with our affiliates will be the sole lender, of unitranche debt, which can provide us with more influence interacting with a borrower in terms of monitoring and, if necessary, remediation in the event of underperformance. Under market conditions as of the date of this prospectus, we expect that the interest rate on unitranche debt will range between 8% and 12% over applicable LIBOR.

Mezzanine Debt

Mezzanine debt, including senior unsecured and subordinated loans, will not be secured by any collateral and will be effectively subordinated to the borrower's secured indebtedness (to the extent of the collateral securing such indebtedness), including pursuant to one or more intercreditor agreements that we enter into with holders of a borrower's senior debt.

Senior Unsecured Loans. Senior unsecured loans will be structured as loans that rank senior in right of payment to any of the borrower's unsecured indebtedness that is contractually subordinated to such loans. These loans generally provide for fixed interest rates and amortize evenly over the term of the loan. Senior unsecured loans are generally less volatile than subordinated loans due to their priority to creditors over subordinated loans. Under market

conditions as of the date of this prospectus, we expect the interest rate on senior unsecured loans will generally range between 10% and 14%.

Subordinated Loans. Subordinated loans will be structured as unsecured, subordinated loans that provide for relatively high, fixed interest rates that provide us with significant current interest income. These loans typically will have interest-only payments (often representing a combination of cash pay and PIK interest) in the early years, with amortization of principal deferred to maturity. Subordinated loans generally allow the borrower to make a large lump sum payment of principal at the end of the loan term, and there is a risk of loss if the borrower is unable to pay the lump sum or refinance the amount owed at maturity. Subordinated loans are generally more volatile than secured loans and may involve a greater risk of loss of principal. Subordinated loans often include a PIK feature, which effectively operates as negative amortization of loan principal, thereby increasing credit risk exposure over the life of the loan. Under market conditions as of the date of this prospectus, we expect the interest rate on subordinated loans will generally range between 11% and 17%.

Equity Securities

In connection with some of our debt investments, we will also invest in preferred or common stock or receive nominally priced warrants or options to buy an equity interest in the portfolio company. As a result, as a portfolio company appreciates in value, we may achieve additional investment return from this equity interest. We may structure such equity investments and warrants to include provisions protecting our rights as a minority-interest holder, as well as a "put," or right to sell such securities back to the issuer, upon the occurrence of specified events. In many cases, we may also seek to obtain registration rights in connection with these equity interests, which may include demand and "piggyback" registration rights.

Investment Process

Through the resources of Stellus Capital Management, we will have access to significant research resources, experienced investment professionals, internal information systems and a credit analysis framework and investment process. Stellus Capital Management has designed a highly involved and interactive investment management process, which is the core of its culture and the basis for what we believe is a strong track record of investment returns. The investment process seeks to select only those investments which it believes have the most attractive risk/reward characteristics. The process involves several levels of review and is coordinated in an effort to identify risks in potential investments. Stellus Capital Management will apply its expertise to screen many of our investment opportunities as described below. This rigorous process combined with our broad origination capabilities have allowed the Stellus Capital Management team to be prudent in selecting opportunities in which to make an investment. From 2004 through 2011, the Stellus Capital Management team reviewed over 5,000 transactions, which resulted in 204 investments, or approximately 4% of total investments reviewed.

All potential investment opportunities undergo an initial informal review by Stellus Capital Management's investment professionals. Each potential investment opportunity that an investment professional determines merits investment consideration will be presented and evaluated at a weekly meeting in which Stellus Capital Management's investment professionals discuss the merits and risks of a potential investment opportunity as well as the due diligence process and the pricing and structure. If Stellus Capital Management's investment professionals believe an investment opportunity merits further review, the deal team will prepare and present to the investment committee for initial review a prescreen memorandum that generally describes the potential transaction and includes a description of the risks, due diligence process and proposed structure and pricing for the proposed investment opportunity.

Prior to making an investment, Stellus Capital Management will conduct rigorous diligence on each investment opportunity. In connection with its due diligence on a potential investment opportunity, Stellus Capital Management utilizes its internal diligence resources which include its internally developed credit analytical framework, subscriptions to third party research resources,

discussions with industry experts, internal information sharing systems, and the analytical expertise of its investment professionals. Stellus Capital Management will typically review the company's historical financials; industry drivers and outlook, competitive threats, customer concentration, asset coverage, projected financials, and credit metrics; management background checks; and, if applicable, the track record and funding capabilities of the private equity sponsor.

Upon review of the prescreen memorandum, if the investment committee determines to proceed with the review of an investment opportunity, the deal team will continue its diligence and deal structuring plans, and prepare a credit approval memorandum for review by the investment committee. The credit approval memorandum, updates the prescreen memorandum with more deal specific detail, including an update to the diligence process and any changes in the structure and pricing of the proposed investment. Upon unanimous approval by the investment committee of the proposed investment as presented in the credit approval memorandum, the Chief Investment Officer will review any amendments before finalizing and closing negotiations with the prospective portfolio company.

Investment Committee

Each new investment opportunity is unanimously approved by Stellus Capital Management's investment committee. Follow-on investments in existing portfolio companies will require the investment committee's approval beyond that obtained when the initial investment in the company was made. In addition, temporary investments, such as those in cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high quality debt investments that mature in one year or less, may require approval by the investment committee. The purpose of Stellus Capital Management's investment committee, which is provided under the investment advisory agreement, is to evaluate and approve all of our investments, subject at all times to the oversight and approval of our board of directors. The investment committee process is intended to bring the diverse experience and perspectives of the committee's members to the analysis and consideration of each investment. The investment committee consists of Messrs. Ladd, D'Angelo, Davis, Overbergen and Huskinson. The investment committee serves to provide investment consistency and adherence to our core investment philosophy and policies. The investment committee also determines appropriate investment sizing and suggests ongoing monitoring requirements.

In addition to reviewing investments, investment committee meetings serve as a forum to discuss credit views and outlooks. Potential transactions and deal flow are reviewed on a regular basis. Members of the investment team are encouraged to share information and views on credits with the investment committee early in their analysis. We believe this process improves the quality of the analysis and assists the deal team members to work more efficiently.

We expect that each transaction will be presented to the investment committee in a formal written report. All of our new investments will require unanimous approval by the investment committee. Each member of the investment committee performs a similar role for other accounts managed by Stellus Capital Management. In certain instances, our board of directors may also determine that its approval is required prior to the making of an investment.

Monitoring Investments

In most cases, we will not have board influence over portfolio companies. In some instances, Stellus Capital Management's investment professionals may obtain board representation or observation rights in conjunction with our investments. Stellus Capital Management will take an active approach in monitoring all investments, including reviews of financial performance on at least a quarterly basis and regular discussions with management. The monitoring process will begin with structuring terms and conditions which require the timely delivery and access to critical financial and business information on portfolio companies.

Specifically, Stellus Capital Management's monitoring system will consist of the following activities:

Regular Investment Committee Updates. Key portfolio company developments will be discussed each week as part of the standard investment committee agenda.

Written Reports. The deal teams will provide written updates as appropriate for key events that impact portfolio company performance or valuation. In addition, deal teams will provide written updates following each portfolio company board meeting.

Quarterly Full Portfolio Review. Our Chief Investment Officer and Chief Compliance Officer will perform a quarterly comprehensive review of every portfolio company with the deal teams. This process will include a written performance and valuation update, and credit-specific discussion on each of our portfolio companies. In addition, pursuant to our valuation policy, quarterly valuations are reviewed by Duff & Phelps Valuation Services, our independent third party valuation firm.

As part of the monitoring process, Stellus Capital Management will also track developments in the broader marketplace. Stellus Capital Management's investment professionals have a wealth of information on the competitive landscape, industry trends, relative valuation metrics, and analyses that will assist in the execution of our investment strategy. In addition, Stellus Capital Management's extensive communications with brokers and dealers will allow its investment professionals to monitor market and industry trends that could affect portfolio investments. Stellus Capital Management may provide ongoing strategic, financial and operational guidance to some portfolio companies either directly or by recommending its investment professionals or other experienced representatives to participate on the board of directors. Stellus Capital Management maintains a vast network of strategic and operational advisers to call upon for industry expertise or to supplement existing management teams.

Risk Ratings

In addition to various risk management and monitoring tools, Stellus Capital Management will use Stellus Capital Management's investment rating system to characterize and monitor the credit profile and expected level of returns on each investment in our portfolio. This investment rating system will use a five-level numeric rating scale. The following is a description of the conditions associated with each investment rating:

Investment Rating 1 will be used for investments that are performing above expectations, and whose risks remain favorable compared to the expected risk at the time of the original investment.

Investment Rating 2 will be used for investments that are performing within expectations and whose risks remain neutral compared to the expected risk at the time of the original investment. All new loans will initially be rated 2.

Investment Rating 3 will be used for investments that are performing below expectations and that require closer monitoring, but where no loss of return or principal is expected. Portfolio companies with a rating of 3 may be out of compliance with financial covenants.

Investment Rating 4 will be used for investments that are performing substantially below expectations and whose risks have increased substantially since the original investment. These investments are often in work out. Investments with a rating of 4 will be those for which some loss of return but no loss of principal is expected.

Investment Rating 5 will be used for investments that are performing substantially below expectations and whose risks have increased substantially since the original investment. These investments are almost always in work out. Investments with a rating of 5 will be those for which some loss of return and principal is expected.

In the event that Stellus Capital Management determines that an investment is underperforming, or circumstances suggest that the risk associated with a particular investment

has significantly increased, Stellus Capital Management will increase its monitoring intensity and prepare regular updates for the investment committee, summarizing current operating results and material impending events and suggesting recommended actions. While the investment rating system identifies the relative risk for each investment, the rating alone does not dictate the scope and/or frequency of any monitoring that will be performed. The frequency of Stellus Capital Management's monitoring of an investment will be determined by a number of factors, including, but not limited to, the trends in the financial performance of the portfolio company, the investment structure and the type of collateral securing the investment.

The following table shows the investment rankings of the loans to be acquired by us as described under the caption "Portfolio Companies."

Investment Rating	Fair Value	% of Portfolio	Number of Investments
1	$ 21,969,955	11.3%	2
2	172,424,359	88.7	13
3	—	—	—
4	—	—	—
5	—	—	—
Total	$ 194,394,314	100.0%	15

Realization of Investments

The potential exit scenarios of a portfolio company will play an important role in evaluating investment decisions. As such, Stellus Capital Management will formulate specific exit strategies at the time of investment. Our debt-orientation will provide for increased potential exit opportunities, including (a) the sale of investments in the private markets, (b) the refinancing of investments held, often due to maturity or recapitalizations, and (c) other liquidity events including the sale or merger of the portfolio company. Since we seek to maintain a debt orientation in our investments, we expect to receive interest income over the course of the investment period, receiving a significant return on invested capital well in advance of final exit.

Managerial Assistance

As a business development company, we will offer, and must provide upon request, managerial assistance to our portfolio companies. This assistance could involve monitoring the operations of our portfolio companies, participating in board and management meetings, consulting with and advising officers of portfolio companies and providing other organizational and financial guidance. Stellus Capital Management or an affiliate of Stellus Capital Management will provide such managerial assistance on our behalf to portfolio companies that request this assistance. We may receive fees for these services and will reimburse Stellus Capital Management or an affiliate of Stellus Capital Management for its allocated costs in providing such assistance, subject to the review by our board of directors, including our independent directors.

Competition

Our primary competitors in providing financing to middle-market companies include public and private funds, other business development companies, commercial and investment banks, commercial financing companies and, to the extent they provide an alternative form of financing, private equity and hedge funds. Many of our competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical and marketing resources than we do. For example, we believe some competitors may have access to funding sources that are not available to us. In addition, some of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which could allow them to consider a wider variety of investments and establish more relationships than us. Furthermore, many of our competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a business development company or to the distribution and other requirements we must satisfy to maintain our qualification as a RIC.

We expect to use the expertise of the investment professionals of Stellus Capital Management to which we will have access to assess investment risks and determine appropriate pricing for our investments in portfolio companies. In addition, we expect that the relationships of the investment professionals of Stellus Capital Management will enable us to learn about, and compete effectively for, financing opportunities with attractive middle-market companies in the industries in which we seek to invest. For additional information concerning the competitive risks we face, see "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to our Business and Structure — We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities, which could reduce returns and result in losses."

Administration

We will not have any direct employees, and our day-to-day investment operations will be managed by Stellus Capital Management. We have a chief executive officer, a chief investment officer, a chief financial officer and a chief compliance officer. To the extent necessary, our board of directors may hire additional personnel going forward. Our officers are employees of Stellus Capital Management and our allocable portion of the cost of our chief financial officer and chief compliance officer and their respective staffs will be paid by us pursuant to the administration agreement.

Properties

We do not own any real estate or other physical properties materially important to our operation. Our headquarters are located at 10000 Memorial Drive, Suite 500, Houston, TX 77024. All locations are provided to us by Stellus Capital Management pursuant to the administration agreement. We believe that our office facilities are suitable and adequate for our business as we contemplate conducting it.

Legal Proceedings

We and Stellus Capital Management are not currently subject to any material legal proceedings.

PORTFOLIO COMPANIES

On October 22, 2012, we entered into an agreement to acquire our initial portfolio from the D. E. Shaw group fund to which the D. E. Shaw group serves as investment adviser and Stellus Capital Management serves as a non-discretionary sub-adviser. Our initial portfolio will be comprised of a portion of the loans to middle-market companies that were originated over the past three years by the Stellus Capital Management investment team during their time with the D. E. Shaw group and were selected for our initial portfolio because they are similar to the type of investments we plan to originate. Our initial portfolio includes middle-market loans that have an internal risk rating of 2 or better (e.g., investments that are performing at or above expectations and whose risks are neutral or favorable compared to the expected risk at the time of the original investment). We engaged an independent third-party valuation firm to assist in our determination of the acquisition price of the initial portfolio, which was ultimately approved by our board of directors (which includes a majority of independent directors). The independent third-party valuation firm that we have engaged is also the third party valuation firm engaged by the D. E. Shaw group to value the initial portfolio for the D. E. Shaw group fund in the ordinary course of such fund's operations. In connection with its approval of the acquisition of our initial portfolio, our board of directors concluded that the assets included in the initial portfolio are similar to the type of investments that we plan to originate, that the purchase price for the initial portfolio and the terms of the acquisition were fair and reasonable and that the acquisition was in the best interests of our stockholders. In addition, we will receive a valuation bringdown from the independent third-party valuation firm that we engaged on the business day prior to the date we acquired our initial portfolio to confirm there has been no material change in the fair value of the initial portfolio from the date the acquisition of the initial portfolio was approved by our board of directors, other than an adjustment to reflect any interim period interest accrued.

Shortly prior to the time we file our election to be treated as a BDC, we intend to enter into the Bridge Facility and acquire the initial portfolio. To secure the Bridge Facility and certain rights and obligations under the loan purchase agreement, the parties will enter into certain pledge and/or escrow arrangements pending completion of the offering contemplated by this prospectus. Such arrangements will terminate upon completion of this offering and will be replaced by the pledge and security arrangements to be entered into in connection with the Credit Facility described below. We will acquire the initial portfolio for $165.2 million in cash and $29.2 in shares of our common stock based on the initial public offering price, estimated to be $15.00 per share, or $194.4 million in total (excluding accrued interest of approximately $2.0 million). We intend to finance the cash portion of the acquisition of the initial portfolio by (i) borrowing $155.7 million under the Bridge Facility and (ii) using the $11.5 million of proceeds we expect to receive in connection with the sale of shares of our common stock in a private placement transaction to certain purchasers, including persons and entities associated with Stellus Capital Management, at a purchase price per share equal to the initial public offering price per share. The Bridge Facility is expected to have a maturity date of not more than seven (7) business days after the pricing date of this offering and will terminate upon our full repayment of the outstanding borrowings thereunder with the proceeds of our initial public offering. Borrowings under the Bridge Facility are expected to bear interest at the highest of (i) a prime rate, (ii) the Federal Funds rate plus 0.50% and (iii) LIBOR plus 1.00%.

In addition, we have received commitments to enter into the Credit Facility with various lenders, which will be agented by SunTrust Bank, an affiliate of one of the lenders of such facility, which we expect will become effective concurrent with the completion of this offering. The Credit Facility is expected to initially provide for borrowings up to $115 million and is expected to expire in 2016. Base rate borrowings under the Credit Facility are expected to bear interest at LIBOR plus 3.00%.

Upon consummation of the initial portfolio acquisition, our initial portfolio will include 32.1% first lien debt, 12.8% second lien debt, and 55.1% mezzanine debt at fair value, of which 68% is invested in fixed-rate debt and the remaining 32% is invested in floating rate debt. We do

not believe that there are any material differences in the underwriting standards that were used to originate our initial portfolio and the underwriting standards described in this prospectus that we expect to implement going forward. Our initial portfolio generally consists of Level 3 assets that are illiquid, which means our portfolio valuations will be based on unobservable inputs and our own assumptions about how market participants would price the asset.

Upon consummation of the initial portfolio acquisition, the weighted average yield of the initial portfolio at its face value will be 12.99%, of which approximately 12.20% is current cash interest. The face value of a loan refers to the principal of the loan. The weighted average yield was computed using the effective interest rates for all debt investments within the initial portfolio, including accretion of original issue discount. As of October 22, 2012, all portfolio companies are in compliance with the terms of their respective credit agreements.

The following table sets forth certain information for each portfolio company in which we had a debt or equity investment, assuming for the purposes hereof that we had acquired these companies as of October 22, 2012. Other than these investments, we expect that our only formal relationships with our portfolio companies will be the managerial assistance we may provide, and the board observation or participation rights we may receive in connection with our investment. We do not "control" any of our portfolio companies, as defined in the 1940 Act. In general, under the 1940 Act, we would "control" a portfolio company if we owned more than 25.0% of its voting securities and would be an "affiliate" of a portfolio company if we owned 5.0% or more of its voting securities. In connection with the purchase of our initial portfolio, we have agreed to pay to the D. E. Shaw group fund any penalty or premium amounts that are subsequently received by us in connection with the early calling of loans included in our initial portfolio.

Description	Industry	Type of Investment	Interest	Maturity	Principal Amount[1]	Purchase Price[2]
Ascend Learning, LLC 40 Tall Pine Drive Sudbury, MA 01776	Software	Second Lien	EURO + 10.00% with 1.50% EURO floor	12/06/2017	$ 10,000,000	$ 10,000,000
ATX Networks Corp. 1-501 Clements Road West Ajax, ON L1S 7H4 Canada	Telecom	Mezzanine	14.00% (12.00% Cash + 2.00% PIK)	05/12/2016	20,778,456	20,778,456
Baja Broadband, LLC 1061 521 Corporate Center Drive Suite 100 Fort Mill, SC	Media	Second Lien	LIBOR + 11.00% with 1.50% LIBOR floor	12/20/2017	15,000,000	15,000,000
Binder & Binder 300 Rabro Drive Hauppauge, New York 11788	Business Services	Mezzanine	15.00%	02/27/2016	13,000,000	13,000,000
Precision Dynamics Corp. 13880 Del Sur Street San Fernando, CA 91340-3490	Healthcare	Mezzanine	14.00% (12.00% Cash + 2.00% PIK)	06/23/2016	13,400,741	13,400,741
Refac Optical Group[3] 1 Harmon Drive Blackwood, NJ 08012	Retail	First Lien First Lien	LIBOR + 7.50% LIBOR + 10.25% (8.50% Cash + 1.75% PIK)	03/23/2016 03/23/2016	3,780,408 6,080,736	3,780,408 6,080,736
Snowman Holdings, LLC[4] 500 S. Enterprise Blvd. Lebanon, IN 46052	Logistics	Mezzanine	13.00% (11.00% Cash + 2.00% PIK)	01/11/2017	8,969,955	8,969,955

Description	Industry	Type of Investment	Interest	Maturity	Principal Amount[1]	Purchase Price[2]
The Studer Group, LLC 913 Gulf Breeze Parkway Suite 6 Gulf Breeze, FL 32561	Healthcare	Mezzanine	14.00% (12.00% Cash + 2.00% PIK)	03/29/2017	16,639,880	16,639,880
T&D Solutions, LLC 1528 Dorchester Alexandria, LA 71303	Utilities	First Lien First Lien	9.00% 19.72%	01/29/2015 01/29/2015	15,394,132 9,163,240	15,394,132 9,163,240
Vivint, Inc.[5] 5132 North 300 West Provo, UT 84604	Consumer Services	First Lien First Lien	LIBOR + 10.50% with 3.00% LIBOR floor LIBOR + 10.50% with 3.00% LIBOR floor	04/30/2013 04/30/2013	25,000,000 3,500,000	25,000,000 3,500,000
Woodstream Corporation 69 N. Locust Street Lititz, PA 17543	Consumer Products	Mezzanine	12.00%	2/27/2015	31,982,023	30,782,026
Woodstream Group Inc. 69 N. Locust Street, Lititz, PA 17543	Consumer Products	Mezzanine	12.00%	2/27/2015	3,017,977	2,904,740
Total Investments					$ 195,707,548	$ 194,394,314

(1) Principal amount includes the amount of PIK interest.

(2) Represents fair value as a result of the arms' length nature of the portfolio acquisition, and except as noted below, none of the portfolio companies has (a) been in payment default, (b) extended the original maturity of its loan, (c) converted from cash pay interest to PIK interest or (d) otherwise entered into a material amendment to its loan agreement related to deteriorating financial performance. The purchase price does not include accrued interest of approximately $2.0 million that will be included in the purchase price through the purchase date.

(3) This investment also includes an undrawn revolving loan commitment in an amount not to exceed $2,000,000, an interest rate of LIBOR plus 7.50%, and a maturity of March 23, 2016.

(4) Some of the investments listed are issued by an affiliate of the listed portfolio company.

(5) In February 2012 the maturity of the investment was extended from July 2, 2012 to April 30, 2013 due to the unavailability of lower-cost debt financing in the capital markets and existing lenders' interest in remaining in, and upsizing, the credit facility; in October 2011 the interest rate was increased by 1.0% due to an increase in the portfolio company's leverage resulting from increased working capital investments. In addition, as a result of publicly announced merger negotiations, we believe that this investment may be repaid in full during the fourth quarter of 2012.

Set forth below is a brief description of each portfolio company in which we have made an investment:

Ascend Learning, LLC is a leading provider of technology-based learning solutions that deliver improved student performance on national and state accreditation and licensing exams through easy-to-use online tools and vocational solutions.

ATX Networks Corp. is a leading designer, manufacturer and marketer of products used by the global cable television industry.

Baja Broadband, LLC provides cable television, phone and internet services to customers in Arizona, Nevada, Utah, New Mexico, Colorado and Texas.

Binder & Binder is one of the largest U.S. social security disability advocacy firms with 26 offices nationwide. The Company provides documentation and advocacy services to eligible individuals who are unable to work due to a disabling injury or medical condition.

Precision Dynamics Corp. manufactures wristbands and specialty labels (e.g., medical records, imaging and medication) that are primarily used in hospitals to improve safety and efficiency by reducing medical errors and integrating patient data from admission to discharge.

Refac Optical Group is one of the largest retail optical chains in the country, with over 700 locations that are primarily situated within department stores like JCPenney, Sears and Macy's.

Snowman Holdings, LLC is one of the largest marketers and distributors of aftermarket and replacement parts and accessories used for the repair and maintenance of over-the-road semi-trailers.

The Studer Group, LLC provides training services to over 800 healthcare organizations that help them optimize clinical, operational and financial results.

T&D Solutions, LLC is a provider of maintenance and new construction and emergency response services for electric transmission and distribution lines in Texas, Louisiana, North Carolina, Arkansas, and Kansas.

Vivint, Inc. is one of the largest providers of home alarm monitoring services and home automation products in the country, with nearly 500,000 customers in North America.

Woodstream Corporation provides a wide range of branded consumer products for the garden, homecare, pest control, and pet care markets.

Certain Additional Information about the Initial Portfolio

The following sets forth, as of the date of this prospectus, certain additional information about our initial portfolio (as adjusted for the events described elsewhere herein) during the entire period of time that the investments that comprise our initial portfolio were owned by the D. E. Shaw group fund to which the D. E. Shaw group serves as investment adviser:

- none of the investments that comprise our initial portfolio has ever been placed on non-accrual status, partial or otherwise;
- other than as set forth immediately above, there has not been any material change in the creditworthiness of the portfolio companies that comprise our initial portfolio, including material investment restructurings, concessions and amendments; and
- the cumulative payment-in-kind interest is $1.58 million, and original issue discount and market discount income recorded on the investments that comprise our initial portfolio is $1.3 million.

MANAGEMENT

Board of Directors and Its Leadership Structure

Our business and affairs are managed under the direction of our board of directors. The board of directors consists of seven members, four of whom are not "interested persons" of Stellus Capital Management, or its affiliates as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. We refer to these individuals as our "independent directors." The board of directors elects our officers, who serve at the discretion of the board of directors. The responsibilities of the board of directors include quarterly valuation of our assets, corporate governance activities, oversight of our financing arrangements and oversight of our investment activities.

Oversight of our investment activities extends to oversight of the risk management processes employed by Stellus Capital Management as part of its day-to-day management of our investment activities. The board of directors anticipates reviewing risk management processes at both regular and special board meetings throughout the year, consulting with appropriate representatives of Stellus Capital Management as necessary and periodically requesting the production of risk management reports or presentations. The goal of the board of directors' risk oversight function is to ensure that the risks associated with our investment activities are accurately identified, thoroughly investigated and responsibly addressed. Investors should note, however, that the board of directors' oversight function cannot eliminate all risks or ensure that particular events do not adversely affect the value of investments.

The board of directors has established an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee, and may establish additional committees from time to time as necessary. The scope of the responsibilities assigned to each of these committees is discussed in greater detail below. Mr. Ladd serves as Chief Executive Officer, Chairman of the board of directors and a member of Stellus Capital Management's investment committee and Messrs. D'Angelo and Davis are each a member of Stellus Capital Management's investment committee and a member of our board of directors. We believe that Mr. Ladd's history with Stellus Capital Management, his familiarity with its investment platform, and his extensive knowledge of and experience in the financial services industry qualify him to serve as the Chairman of our board of directors.

The board of directors does not have a lead independent director. We are aware of the potential conflicts that may arise when a non-independent director is Chairman of the board of directors, but believe these potential conflicts are offset by our strong corporate governance practices. Our corporate governance practices include regular meetings of the independent directors in executive session without the presence of interested directors and management, the establishment of an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee, each of which is comprised solely of independent directors, and the appointment of a Chief Compliance Officer, with whom the independent directors meet without the presence of interested directors and other members of management, for administering our compliance policies and procedures.

The board of directors believes that its leadership structure is appropriate in light of our characteristics and circumstances because the structure allocates areas of responsibility among the individual directors and the committees in a manner that affords effective oversight. Specifically, the board of directors believes that the relationship of Messrs. Ladd, D'Angelo and Davis with Stellus Capital Management provides an effective bridge between the board of directors and management, and encourages an open dialogue between management and our board of directors, ensuring that these groups act with a common purpose. The board of directors also believes that its small size creates a highly efficient governance structure that provides ample opportunity for direct communication and interaction between our management, Stellus Capital Management and the board of directors.

Board of Directors

We have adopted provisions in our articles of incorporation that divide our board of directors into three classes. At each annual meeting, directors will be elected for staggered terms of three years (other than the initial terms, which extend for up to three years), with the term of office of only one of these three classes of directors expiring each year. Each director will hold office for the term to which he or she is elected and until his or her successor is duly elected and qualifies.

Information regarding the board of directors is as follows:

Name	Year of Birth	Position	Director Since	Term Expires	Other Directorships Held
Interested Directors					
Robert T. Ladd	1956	Chairman, Chief Executive Officer, President and Chief Investment Officer	2012	2015	—
Dean D'Angelo	1967	Director	2012	2013	—
Joshua T. Davis	1972	Director	2012	2014	—
Independent Directors					
J. Tim Arnoult	1949	Director	2012	2015	Cardtronics Inc.
Bruce R. Bilger	1952	Director	2012	2014	—
Paul Keglevic	1954	Director	2012	2015	—
William C. Repko	1949	Director	2012	2013	—

The address for each of our directors is c/o Stellus Capital Investment Corporation, 10000 Memorial Drive, Suite 500, Houston, TX 77024.

Executive Officers Who Are Not Directors

Information regarding our executive officers who are not directors is as follows:

Name	Year of Birth	Position
W. Todd Huskinson	1964	Chief Financial Officer, Chief Compliance Officer, Treasurer and Secretary

The address for each of our executive officers is c/o Stellus Capital Investment Corporation, 10000 Memorial Drive, Suite 500, Houston, TX 77024.

Biographical Information

The board of directors will consider whether each of the directors is qualified to serve as a director, based on a review of the experience, qualifications, attributes and skills of each director, including those described below. The board of directors will also consider whether each director has significant experience in the investment or financial services industries and has held management, board or oversight positions in other companies and organizations. For the purposes of this presentation, our directors have been divided into two groups — independent directors and interested directors. Interested directors are "interested persons" as defined in the 1940 Act.

Independent Directors

J. Tim Arnoult will serve as a member of our board of directors. Mr. Arnoult has over 30 years of banking and financial services experience. From 1979 to 2006, Mr. Arnoult served in various positions at Bank of America, including its predecessors, including president of Global Treasury Services from 2005 – 2006, president of Global Technology and Operations from 2000 to 2005,

president of Central U.S. Consumer and Commercial Banking from 1996 to 2000 and president of Global Private Banking from 1991 to 1996. Mr. Arnoult is also experienced in mergers and acquisitions, having been directly involved in significant transactions such as the mergers of NationsBank and Bank America in 1998 and Bank of America and FleetBoston in 2004. Mr. Arnoult currently serves on the board of directors of Cardtronics Inc. (NasdaqGM: CATM) and has served on a variety of boards throughout his career, including the board of Visa USA. Mr. Arnoult holds a B.A. in Psychology and a M.B.A. from the University of Texas at Austin. We believe Mr. Arnoult's extensive banking and financial services experience bring important and valuable skills to our board of directors.

Bruce R. Bilger will serve as a member of our board of directors. Mr. Bilger has over 35 years of providing advice on mergers and acquisitions, financings, and restructurings, particularly in the energy industry. Mr. Bilger is a senior advisor at Lazard Frerès & Co. LLC, a leading investment bank, where he began in January, 2008 as managing director, chairman and head of Global Energy, and co-head of the Southwest Investment Banking region. Prior to joining Lazard Frerès & Co. LLC, Mr. Bilger was a partner at the law firm of Vinson & Elkins LLP, where he was head of its 400-plus-attorney Energy Practice Group and co-head of its 175-plus-attorney corporate and transactional practice. Mr. Bilger is or has been a board or committee member with numerous charitable and civic organizations, including the Greater Houston Partnership, the Greater Houston Community Foundation, Reasoning Mind, Positive Coaching Alliance, Texas Children's Hospital, Asia Society Texas Center, St. Luke's United Methodist Church, St. John's School, Dartmouth College and the University of Virginia. Mr. Bilger graduated Phi Beta Kappa from Dartmouth College and has an M.B.A. and law degree from the University of Virginia. We believe Mr. Bilger's extensive merger and acquisition, financing, and restructuring experience bring important and valuable skills to our board of directors.

Paul Keglevic will serve as a member of our board of directors. Mr. Keglevic has over 33 years of experience with public companies across several industry sectors, including utilities, telecom and transportation. Mr. Keglevic has served as executive vice president and chief financial officer for Energy Future Holdings Corp., a Dallas-based energy company with a portfolio of competitive and regulated businesses, since June 2008. From July 2002, Mr. Keglevic was at PricewaterhouseCoopers, an accounting firm, where he served as the U.S. utility sector leader for six years and the clients and sector assurance leader for one year. Prior to PricewaterhouseCoopers, Mr. Keglevic led the utilities practice for Arthur Andersen, where he was a partner for 15 years. Mr. Keglevic is a member of the board of directors of the Dallas Chamber of Commerce and has previously served on the state of California Chamber Board and several other charitable and advisory boards. In 2011, Mr. Keglevic was named CFO of the Year by the Dallas Business Journal and received a Distinguished Alumni Award in accounting from Northern Illinois University. Mr. Keglevic received his B.S. in accounting from Northern Illinois University and is a certified public accountant. We believe Mr. Keglevic's extensive experience with public companies and knowledge of accounting and regulatory issues brings important and valuable skills to our board of directors.

William C. Repko will serve as a member of our board of directors. Mr. Repko has nearly 40 years of investing, finance and restructuring experience. Mr. Repko has served as a senior advisor, senior managing director and was a co-founder of Evercore Partners Inc.'s Restructuring and Debt Capital Markets Group since joining the firm in September 2005. Prior to joining Evercore Partners Inc., Mr. Repko served as chairman and head of the Restructuring Group at J.P. Morgan Chase, a leading investment banking firm, where he focused on providing comprehensive solutions to clients' liquidity and reorganization challenges. Mr. Repko entered the workout banking world in 1980 at Manufacturers Hanover Trust, a commercial bank, which after a series of mergers became part of J.P. Morgan Chase. Mr. Repko has been named to the Turnaround Management Association (TMA)-sponsored Turnaround, Restructuring and Distressed Investing Industry Hall of Fame.

Mr. Repko received his B.S. in Finance from Lehigh University. We believe Mr. Repko's extensive investing, finance, and restructuring experience bring important and valuable skills to our board of directors.

Interested Directors

Robert T. Ladd will serve as the Chairman of our board of directors and Chief Executive Officer and President. Mr. Ladd is the managing partner and Chief Investment Officer of Stellus Capital Management. Mr. Ladd has more than 32 years of investing, finance, and restructuring experience. Prior to joining Stellus Capital Management, he had been with the D. E. Shaw group, a global investment and technology development firm, where he led the D. E. Shaw group's Direct Capital Group from February 2004 to January 2012. Prior to joining the D. E. Shaw group, Mr. Ladd served as the president of Duke Energy North America, LLC, a merchant energy subsidiary of Duke Energy Corporation, and president and chief executive officer of Duke Capital Partners, LLC, a merchant banking subsidiary of Duke Energy Corporation, from September 2000 to February 2004. From February 1993 to September 2000, Mr. Ladd was a partner of Arthur Andersen LLP where he last served as worldwide managing partner for Arthur Andersen's corporate restructuring practice and U.S. managing partner for that firm's corporate finance practice. Before joining Arthur Andersen, from June 1980 to February 1993, Mr. Ladd served in various capacities for First City Bancorporation of Texas, Inc., a bank holding company, and its subsidiaries, including serving as president of First City Asset Servicing Company, an asset management business and executive vice president for the Texas Banking Division of First City Bancorporation of Texas, Inc., a commercial bank. He is a member of the Council of Overseers of the Jesse H. Jones Graduate School of Business of Rice University, as well as a member of the University of Texas Health Science Center Development Board and the University of Texas Medical School of Houston Advisory Council. Mr. Ladd received a B.A. in managerial studies and economics from Rice University, and an M.B.A. from The University of Texas at Austin, where he was a Sord Scholar and recipient of the Dean's Award for Academic Achievement. We believe Mr. Ladd's extensive investing, finance, and restructuring experience bring important and valuable skills to our board of directors.

Dean D'Angelo will serve as a member of our board of directors. Mr. D'Angelo is a founding partner of Stellus Capital Management and co-head of the Private Credit strategy and serves on its investment committee. He has over 21 years of experience in investment banking and principal investing. From August 2005 to January 2012, Mr. D'Angelo was a director in the Direct Capital Group at the D. E. Shaw group, a global investment and technology development firm. Prior to joining the D. E. Shaw group, Mr. D'Angelo was a principal of Allied Capital Corporation, a publicly-traded business development company, where he focused on making debt and equity investments in middle-market companies from May 2003 to August 2005. From September 2000 to April 2003, Mr. D'Angelo served as a principal of Duke Capital Partners, LLC, a merchant banking subsidiary of Duke Energy Corporation, where he focused on providing mezzanine, equity, and senior debt financing to businesses in the energy sector. From January 1998 to September 2000, Mr. D'Angelo was a product specialist for Banc of America Securities, LLC where he provided banking services to clients principally in the energy sector. Mr. D'Angelo began his career in the bankruptcy and consulting practice of Coopers & Lybrand L.L.P. in Washington, D.C. Mr. D'Angelo received his B.B.A. in accounting from The College of William and Mary, his M.A. in international economics and relations from The Paul H. Nitze School of Advanced International Studies at The Johns Hopkins University, and his M.B.A., with a concentration in finance, from the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania. We believe Mr. D'Angelo's extensive investment banking and principal investing experience bring important and valuable skills to our board of directors.

Joshua T. Davis will serve as a member of our board of directors. Mr. Davis is a founding partner of Stellus Capital Management and co-head of the Private Credit strategy and serves on its investment committee. He has more than 17 years of investing, finance, and restructuring experience. Prior to joining Stellus Capital Management, Mr. Davis was a director in the Direct Capital Group at the D. E. Shaw group, a global investment and technology development firm, since March 2004. Prior to joining the D. E. Shaw group, Mr. Davis served as a managing director at

Milestone Merchant Partners, LLC, a boutique merchant bank from May 2003 to February 2004 and a vice president of Duke Capital Partners, LLC, a merchant banking subsidiary of Duke Energy Corporation, from May 2002 to May 2003. Mr. Davis also served as a director of Arthur Andersen LLP, a consulting firm, May 1995 to May 2002. Mr. Davis received a B.B.A. in accounting and finance from Texas A&M University. We believe Mr. Davis' extensive investing, finance, and restructuring experience bring important and valuable skills to our board of directors.

Executive Officers Who Are Not Directors

W. Todd Huskinson will serve as our Chief Financial Officer, Chief Compliance Officer, Treasurer and Secretary. Mr. Huskinson is also a founding partner of Stellus Capital Management. He has over 24 years of experience in finance, accounting and operations. From August 2005 to January 2012, Mr. Huskinson was a director in the D. E. Shaw group's Direct Capital Group, a global investment and technology development firm. Prior to joining the D. E. Shaw group, Mr. Huskinson was a Managing Director at BearingPoint (formerly KPMG Consulting), a management consulting firm, where he led the Houston office's middle-market management consulting practice from July 2002 to July 2005. Prior to BearingPoint, Mr. Huskinson was a partner of Arthur Andersen, LLP, an accounting firm, where he served clients in the audit, corporate finance and consulting practices from December 1987 to June 2002. Mr. Huskinson received a B.B.A in accounting from Texas A&M University and is a certified public accountant.

Audit Committee

The members of the audit committee are Messrs. Keglevic, Bilger and Repko, each of whom meets the independence standards established by the SEC and the NYSE for audit committees and is independent for purposes of the 1940 Act. Mr. Keglevic serves as chairman of the audit committee. Our board of directors has determined that Mr. Keglevic is an "audit committee financial expert" as that term is defined under Item 407 of Regulation S-K of the Exchange Act. The audit committee is responsible for approving our independent accountants, reviewing with our independent accountants the plans and results of the audit engagement, approving professional services provided by our independent accountants, reviewing the independence of our independent accountants and reviewing the adequacy of our internal accounting controls. The audit committee is also responsible for aiding our board of directors in fair value pricing debt and equity securities that are not publicly traded or for which current market values are not readily available. The board of directors and audit committee will utilize the services of an independent valuation firm to help them determine the fair value of these securities.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

The members of the nominating and corporate governance committee are Messrs. Arnoult, Bilger and Keglevic, each of whom is independent for purposes of the 1940 Act and the NYSE corporate governance regulations. Mr. Arnoult serves as chairman of the nominating and corporate governance committee. The nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for selecting, researching and nominating directors for election by our stockholders, selecting nominees to fill vacancies on the board or a committee of the board, developing and recommending to the board a set of corporate governance principles and overseeing the evaluation of the board and our management.

The nominating and corporate governance committee will consider nominees to the board of directors recommended by a stockholder if such stockholder complies with the advance notice provisions of our bylaws. Our bylaws provide that a stockholder who wishes to nominate a person for election as a director at a meeting of stockholders must deliver written notice to our corporate secretary. This notice must contain, as to each nominee, all of the information relating to such person as would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement meeting the requirements of Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act, and certain other information set forth in the bylaws. In order to be eligible to be a nominee for election as a director by a stockholder, such potential nominee must deliver to our corporate secretary a written questionnaire providing the requested

information about the background and qualifications of such person and a written representation and agreement that such person is not and will not become a party to any voting agreements or any agreement or understanding with any person with respect to any compensation or indemnification in connection with service on the board of directors, and would be in compliance with all of our publicly disclosed corporate governance, conflict of interest, confidentiality and stock ownership and trading policies and guidelines.

The nominating and corporate governance committee has not adopted a formal policy with regard to the consideration of diversity in identifying individuals for election as members of the board of directors, but the committee will consider such factors as it may deem are in our best interests and those of our stockholders. Those factors may include a person's differences of viewpoint, professional experience, education and skills, as well as his or her race, gender and national origin. In addition, as part of the board's annual-self assessment, the members of the nominating and corporate governance committee will evaluate the membership of the board of directors and whether the board maintains satisfactory policies regarding membership selection.

Compensation Committee

The members of the Compensation Committee are Repko, Bilger and Arnoult, each of whom is independent for purposes of the 1940 Act and the NYSE corporate governance regulations. Mr. Repko serves as chairman of the Compensation Committee. The compensation committee is responsible for overseeing our compensation policies generally and making recommendations to the board of directors with respect to our incentive compensation and equity-based plans that are subject to board approval, evaluating executive officer performance, overseeing and setting compensation for our directors and, as applicable, our executive officers and, as applicable, preparing the report on executive officer compensation that SEC rules require to be included in our annual proxy statement. Currently, none of our executive officers is compensated by us and as such the compensation committee is not required to produce a report on executive officer compensation for inclusion in our annual proxy statement.

The compensation committee has the sole authority to retain and terminate any compensation consultant assisting the compensation committee, including sole authority to approve all such compensation consultants' fees and other retention terms. The compensation committee may delegate its authority to subcommittees or the chairman of the compensation committee when it deems appropriate and in our best interests.

Compensation of Directors

The following table shows information regarding the compensation expected to be received by our independent directors for the calendar year ending December 31, 2012. No compensation is paid to directors who are "interested persons" for their service as directors.

Name	Aggregate Cash Compensation from Stellus Capital Investment Company[1]	Total Compensation from Stellus Capital Investment Company Paid to Director[1]
Interested Directors		
Robert T. Ladd	$ —	$ —
Dean D'Angelo	$ —	$ —
Joshua T. Davis	$ —	$ —
Independent Directors		
J. Tim Arnoult	$ 31,100	$ 31,100
Bruce R. Bilger	$ 31,800	$ 31,800
Paul Keglevic	$ 34,500	$ 34,500
William C. Repko	$ 31,100	$ 31,100

(1) We are newly organized, and the amounts listed are estimated for the calendar year ending December 31, 2012. For a discussion of the independent directors' compensation, see below. We do not have a profit-sharing or retirement plan, and directors do not receive any pension or retirement benefits.

The independent directors will receive an annual fee of $55,000. They will also receive $2,500 plus reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending in person or telephonically each regular board of directors meeting and each special telephonic meeting. They also will receive $1,000 plus reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with each committee meeting attended in person and each telephonic committee meeting. The chairmen of the audit committee, the compensation committee and the nominating and corporate governance committee will receive an annual fee of $10,000, $5,000 and $5,000, respectively. We have obtained directors' and officers' liability insurance on behalf of our directors and officers. Independent directors will have the option of having their directors' fees paid in shares of our common stock issued at a price per share equal to the greater of net asset value or the market price at the time of payment. No compensation is paid to directors who are "interested persons."

Investment Committee

The investment committee of Stellus Capital Management will meet regularly to consider our investments, direct our strategic initiatives and supervise the actions taken by Stellus Capital Management on our behalf. In addition, the investment committee will review and determine by unanimous vote whether to make prospective investments identified by Stellus Capital Management and monitor the performance of our investment portfolio. Stellus Capital Management's investment committee consists of Messrs. Ladd, D'Angelo, Davis, Overbergen and Huskinson. After the completion of this offering, Stellus Capital Management may increase the size of its investment committee from time to time.

Information regarding the member of Stellus Capital Management's investment committee who is not also a director or executive officer is as follows:

Todd A. Overbergen is a founding partner of Stellus Capital Management and head of the Energy Private Equity strategy. He has more than 22 years of investing, finance, and restructuring experience. Prior to joining Stellus Capital Management, Mr. Overbergen served as a director in the Direct Capital Group of the D. E. Shaw group, a global investment and technology development firm, since February 2004. Prior to joining the D. E. Shaw group, Mr. Overbergen was a founding principal of Duke Capital Partners, LLC, a merchant banking subsidiary of Duke Energy Corporation, from December 2000 to April 2003. From 1998 to December 2000, Mr. Overbergen was a director in Arthur Andersen LLP's Global Corporate Finance group. Mr. Overbergen received a B.B.A. in accounting and finance from Texas A&M University.

Portfolio Management

Each investment opportunity requires the unanimous approval of Stellus Capital Management's investment committee, which is comprised of Messrs. Ladd, D'Angelo, Davis, Overbergen and Huskinson. Follow-on investments in existing portfolio companies will require the investment committee's approval beyond that obtained when the initial investment in the company was made. In addition, temporary investments, such as those in cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high quality debt investments that mature in one year or less, may require approval by the investment committee. The day-to-day management of investments approved by the investment committee will be overseen by Messrs. D'Angelo and Davis. Biographical information with respect to Messrs. D'Angelo and Davis is set out under " — Biographical Information."

The members of our investment committee receive compensation by Stellus Capital Management that includes an annual base salary, an annual individual performance bonus, contributions to 401(k) plans, and a portion of the incentive fee or carried interest earned in connection with their services.

Each of Messrs. Ladd, D'Angelo, Davis, Overbergen and Huskinson has a direct ownership and financial interests in, and may receive compensation and/or profit distributions from, Stellus Capital Management. None of Messrs. Ladd, D'Angelo, Davis, Overbergen and Huskinson receives any direct compensation from us. Messrs. Ladd, D'Angelo, Davis, Overbergen and Huskinson are also primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of two other pooled investment vehicles and other accounts in which their affiliates receive incentive fees, with a total amount of $934.7 million in assets under management as of September 30, 2012. See "Related Party Transactions and Certain Relationships."

MANAGEMENT AGREEMENTS

Stellus Capital Management serves as our investment adviser and is registered as an investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 as amended (the "Advisers Act").

Investment Advisory Agreement

Subject to the overall supervision of our board of directors and in accordance with the 1940 Act, Stellus Capital Management will manage our day-to-day operations and provide investment advisory services to us. Under the terms of the investment advisory agreement, Stellus Capital Management will:

- determine the composition of our portfolio, the nature and timing of the changes to our portfolio and the manner of implementing such changes;
- identify, evaluate and negotiate the structure of the investments we make;
- execute, close, service and monitor the investments we make;
- determine the securities and other assets that we will purchase, retain or sell;
- perform due diligence on prospective portfolio companies; and
- provide us with such other investment advisory, research and related services as we may, from time to time, reasonably require for the investment of our funds.

Pursuant to the investment advisory agreement, we have agreed to pay Stellus Capital Management a fee for investment advisory and management services consisting of two components — a base management fee and an incentive fee. The cost of both the base management fee and the incentive fee will ultimately be borne by our stockholders.

Management Fee

The base management fee is calculated at an annual rate of 1.75% of our gross assets, including assets purchased with borrowed funds or other forms of leverage and excluding cash and cash equivalents. For services rendered under the investment advisory agreement, the base management fee is payable quarterly in arrears. For the first quarter of our operations, the base management fee will be calculated based on the initial value of our gross assets. Beginning with our second quarter of operations, the base management fee will be calculated based on the average value of our gross assets, excluding cash and cash equivalents, at the end of the two most recently completed calendar quarters. Base management fees for any partial month or quarter will be appropriately pro-rated.

Incentive Fee

We will pay Stellus Capital Management an incentive fee. Incentive fees are calculated as below and payable quarterly in arrears. Stellus Capital Management has agreed to waive its incentive fee for the years ending December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2013 to the extent required to support a minimum annual dividend yield of 9.0% (to be paid on a quarterly basis) based on our initial public offering price per share. The incentive fee, which provides Stellus Capital Management with a share of the income that it generates for us, has two components, ordinary income and capital gains, calculated as follows:

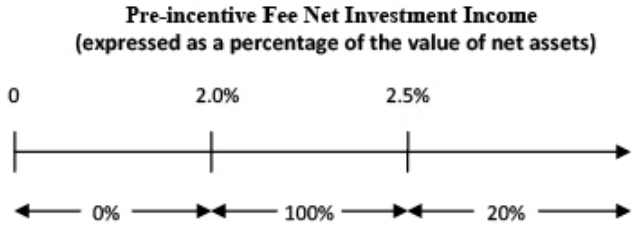
The ordinary income component is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears based on our pre-incentive fee net investment income for the immediately preceding calendar quarter, subject to a total return requirement and deferral of non-cash amounts, and will be 20.0% of the amount, if any, by which our pre-incentive fee net investment income, expressed as a rate of return on the value of our net assets attributable to our common stock, for the immediately preceding calendar quarter, exceeds a 2.0% (which is 8.0% annualized) hurdle rate and a "catch-up" provision measured as of the end of each calendar quarter. Under this provision, in any calendar quarter, Stellus Capital Management receives no incentive fee until our pre-incentive fee net investment income equals the hurdle rate of 2.0%, but then receives, as a "catch-up," 100% of our

pre-incentive fee net investment income with respect to that portion of such pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 2.5%. The effect of the "catch-up" provision is that, subject to the total return and deferral provisions discussed below, if pre-incentive fee net investment income exceeds 2.5% in any calendar quarter, Stellus Capital Management receives 20.0% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income as if a hurdle rate did not apply. For this purpose, pre-incentive fee net investment income means interest income, dividend income and any other income (including any other fees, such as commitment, origination, structuring, diligence, managerial assistance and consulting fees or other fees that we receive from portfolio companies) accrued during the calendar quarter, minus our operating expenses for the quarter (including the base management fee, expenses payable under the administration agreement (as defined below), and any interest expense and any distributions paid on any issued and outstanding preferred stock, but excluding the incentive fee). Pre-incentive fee net investment income includes, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature (such as original issue discount, debt instruments with PIK interest and zero coupon securities), accrued income that we have not yet received in cash. The foregoing incentive fee is subject to a total return requirement, which provides that no incentive fee in respect of the Company's pre-incentive fee net investment income will be payable except to the extent 20.0% of the cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations over the then current and 11 preceding quarters exceeds the cumulative incentive fees accrued and/or paid for the 11 preceding quarters. In other words, any ordinary income incentive fee that is payable in a calendar quarter will be limited to the lesser of (i) 20.0% of the amount by which our pre-incentive fee net investment income for such calendar quarter exceeds the 2.0% hurdle, subject to the "catch-up" provision, and (ii) (x) 20.0% of the cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations for the then current and 11 preceding calendar quarters *minus* (y) the cumulative incentive fees accrued and/or paid for the 11 preceding calendar quarters. For the foregoing purpose, the "cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations" is the amount, if positive, of the sum of pre-incentive fee net investment income, realized gains and losses and unrealized appreciation and depreciation of the Company for the then current and 11 preceding calendar quarters. In addition, the portion of such incentive fee that is attributable to deferred interest (such as PIK interest or OID) will be paid to Stellus Capital Management, together with interest thereon from the date of deferral to the date of payment, only if and to the extent we actually receive such interest in cash, and any accrual thereof will be reversed if and to the extent such interest is reversed in connection with any write-off or similar treatment of the investment giving rise to any deferred interest accrual. Any reversal of such accounts would reduce net income for the quarter by the net amount of the reversal (after taking into account the reversal of incentive fees payable) and would result in a reduction and possible elimination of the incentive fees for such quarter. There is no accumulation of amounts on the hurdle rate from quarter to quarter, and accordingly there is no clawback of amounts previously paid if subsequent quarters are below the quarterly hurdle, and there is no delay of payment if prior quarters are below the quarterly hurdle. Stellus Capital Management has agreed to permanently waive any interest accrued on the portion of the incentive fee attributable to deferred interest (such as PIK interest or OID).

Pre-incentive fee net investment income does not include any realized capital gains, realized capital losses or unrealized capital appreciation or depreciation. Because of the structure of the incentive fee, it is possible that we may pay an incentive fee in a quarter where we incur a loss, subject to the total return requirement and deferral of non-cash amounts. For example, if we receive pre-incentive fee net investment income in excess of the quarterly minimum hurdle rate, we will pay the applicable incentive fee even if we have incurred a loss in that quarter due to realized and unrealized capital losses. Our net investment income used to calculate this component of the incentive fee is also included in the amount of our gross assets used to calculate the 1.75% base management fee. These calculations will be appropriately prorated for any period of less than three months and adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during the current quarter.

The following is a graphical representation of the calculation of the income-related portion of the incentive fee:

Quarterly Incentive Fee Based on Net Investment Income



Percentage of Pre-incentive Fee Net Investment Income Allocated to Income-Related Portion of Incentive Fee

The capital gains component of the incentive fee is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of the investment advisory agreement, as of the termination date), commencing on December 31, 2012, and is equal to 20.0% of our cumulative aggregate realized capital gains from inception through the end of that calendar year, computed net of our aggregate cumulative realized capital losses and our aggregate cumulative unrealized capital depreciation through the end of such year, less the aggregate amount of any previously paid capital gains incentive fees, provided that the incentive fee determined as of December 31, 2012 will be calculated for a period of shorter than twelve calendar months to take into account any realized capital gains computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation for the period ending December 31, 2012. If such amount is negative, then no capital gains incentive fee will be payable for such year. Additionally, if the investment advisory agreement is terminated as of a date that is not a calendar year end, the termination date will be treated as though it were a calendar year end for purposes of calculating and paying the capital gains incentive fee.

Examples of Quarterly Incentive Fee Calculation

Example 1: Income Related Portion of Incentive Fee before Total Return Requirement Calculation:

Alternative 1

Assumptions

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 1.25%

Hurdle rate[(1)] = 2.0%

Management fee[(2)] = 0.4375%

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.)[(3)] = 0.2%

Pre-incentive fee net investment income
(investment income – (management fee + other expenses)) = 0.6125%

Pre-incentive fee net investment income does not exceed hurdle rate, therefore there is no income-related incentive fee.

Alternative 2

Assumptions

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 2.9%

Hurdle rate[(1)] = 2.0%

Management fee[(2)] = 0.4375%

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.)[(3)] = 0.2%
Pre-incentive fee net investment income
(investment income – (management fee + other expenses)) = 2.2625%

Incentive fee = 100% × Pre-incentive fee net investment income (subject to "catch-up")[(4)]

= 100% × (2.2625% – 2.0%)
= 0.2625%

Pre-incentive fee net investment income exceeds the hurdle rate, but does not fully satisfy the "catch-up" provision, therefore the income related portion of the incentive fee is 0.2625%.

Alternative 3

Assumptions

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 3.5%

Hurdle rate[(1)] = 2.0%

Management fee[(2)] = 0.4375%

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.)[(3)] = 0.2%
Pre-incentive fee net investment income
(investment income – (management fee + other expenses)) = 2.8625%

Incentive fee = 100% × Pre-incentive fee net investment income (subject to "catch-up")[(4)]

Incentive fee = 100% × "catch-up" + (20.0% × (Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income – 2.5%))

"Catch-up" = 2.5% – 2.0%

= 0.5%

Incentive fee = (100% × 0.5%) + (20.0% × (2.8625% – 2.5%))

= 0.5% + (20.0% × 0.3625%)
= 0.5% + 0.0725%
= 0.5725%

Pre-incentive fee net investment income exceeds the hurdle rate, and fully satisfies the "catch-up" provision, therefore the income related portion of the incentive fee is 0.5725%.

---

(1) Represents 8.0% annualized hurdle rate.

(2) Represents 1.75% annualized base management fee.

(3) Excludes organizational and offering expenses.

(4) The "catch-up" provision is intended to provide Stellus Capital Management with an incentive fee of 20.0% on all pre-incentive fee net investment income as if a hurdle rate did not apply when our net investment income exceeds 2.5% in any fiscal quarter.

Example 2: Income Portion of Incentive Fee with Total Return Requirement Calculation:

Alternative 1:

Assumptions

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 3.5%

Hurdle rate[(1)] = 2.0%

Management fee[(2)] = 0.4375%

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.)[(3)] = 0.2%
Pre-incentive fee net investment income
(investment income – (management fee + other expenses) = 2.8625%
Cumulative incentive compensation accrued and/or paid for preceding 11 calendar quarters = $9,000,000
20.0% of cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations over current and preceding 11 calendar quarters = $8,000,000

Although our pre-incentive fee net investment income exceeds the hurdle rate of 2.0% (as shown in Alternative 3 of Example 1 above), no incentive fee is payable because 20.0% of the cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations over the then current and 11 preceding calendar quarters did not exceed the cumulative income and capital gains incentive fees accrued and/or paid for the preceding 11 calendar quarters.

Alternative 2:

Assumptions

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 3.5%

Hurdle rate[(1)] = 2.0%

Management fee[(2)] = 0.4375%

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.)[(3)] = 0.2%
Pre-incentive fee net investment income
(investment income – (management fee + other expenses) = 2.8625%
Cumulative incentive compensation accrued and/or paid for preceding 11 calendar quarters = $9,000,000
20.0% of cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations over current and preceding 11 calendar quarters = $10,000,000

Because our pre-incentive fee net investment income exceeds the hurdle rate of 2.0% and because 20.0% of the cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations over the then current and 11 preceding calendar quarters exceeds the cumulative income and capital gains incentive fees accrued and/or paid for the preceding 11 calendar quarters, an incentive fee would be payable, as shown in Alternative 3 of Example 1 above.

---

(1) Represents 8.0% annualized hurdle rate.

(2) Represents 1.75% annualized base management fee.

(3) Excludes organizational and offering expenses.

(4) The “catch-up” provision is intended to provide Stellus Capital Management with an incentive fee of 20.0% on all pre-incentive fee net investment income as if a hurdle rate did not apply when our net investment income exceeds 2.5% in any fiscal quarter.

Example 3: Capital Gains Portion of Incentive Fee(*):

Alternative 1:

Assumptions

Year 1: $2.0 million investment made in Company A (“Investment A”), and $3.0 million investment made in Company B (“Investment B”)

Year 2: Investment A sold for $5.0 million and fair market value (“FMV”) of Investment B determined to be $3.5 million

Year 3: FMV of Investment B determined to be $2.0 million

Year 4: Investment B sold for $3.25 million

The capital gains portion of the incentive fee would be:

Year 1: None

Year 2: Capital gains incentive fee of $0.6 million — ($3.0 million realized capital gains on sale of Investment A multiplied by 20.0%)

Year 3: None — $0.4 million (20.0% multiplied by ($3.0 million cumulative capital gains less $1.0 million cumulative capital depreciation)) less $0.6 million (previous capital gains fee paid in Year 2)

Year 4: Capital gains incentive fee of $50,000 — $0.65 million ($3.25 million cumulative realized capital gains multiplied by 20.0%) less $0.6 million (capital gains incentive fee taken in Year 2)

Alternative 2

Assumptions

Year 1: $2.0 million investment made in Company A ("Investment A"), $5.25 million investment made in Company B ("Investment B") and $4.5 million investment made in Company C ("Investment C")

Year 2: Investment A sold for $4.5 million, FMV of Investment B determined to be $4.75 million and FMV of Investment C determined to be $4.5 million

Year 3: FMV of Investment B determined to be $5.0 million and Investment C sold for $5.5 million

Year 4: FMV of Investment B determined to be $6.0 million

Year 5: Investment B sold for $4.0 million

The capital gains incentive fee, if any, would be:

Year 1: None

Year 2: $0.4 million capital gains incentive fee — 20.0% multiplied by $2.0 million ($2.5 million realized capital gains on Investment A less $0.5 million unrealized capital depreciation on Investment B)

Year 3: $0.25 million capital gains incentive fee[(1)] — $0.65 million (20.0% multiplied by $3.25 million ($3.5 million cumulative realized capital gains less $0.25 million unrealized capital depreciation)) less $0.4 million capital gains incentive fee received in Year 2

Year 4: $0.05 million capital gains incentive fee — $0.7 million ($3.50 million cumulative realized capital gains multiplied by 20.0%) less $0.65 million cumulative capital gains incentive fee paid in Year 2 and Year 3

Year 5: None — $0.45 million (20.0% multiplied by $2.25 million (cumulative realized capital gains of $3.5 million less realized capital losses of $1.25 million)) less $0.7 million cumulative capital gains incentive fee paid in Year 2, Year 3 and Year 4[(2)]

---

* The hypothetical amounts of returns shown are based on a percentage of our total net assets and assume no leverage. There is no guarantee that positive returns will be realized and actual returns may vary from those shown in this example.

(1) As illustrated in Year 3 of Alternative 1 above, if a portfolio company were to be wound up on a date other than its fiscal year end of any year, it may have paid aggregate capital gains incentive fees that are more than the amount of such fees that would be payable if such portfolio company had been wound up on its fiscal year end of such year.

(2) As noted above, it is possible that the cumulative aggregate capital gains fee received by Stellus Capital Management ($0.70 million) is effectively greater than $0.45 million (20.0% of cumulative aggregate realized capital gains less net realized capital losses or net unrealized depreciation ($2.25 million)).

Payment of Our Expenses

All investment professionals of Stellus Capital Management, when and to the extent engaged in providing investment advisory and management services to us, and the compensation and routine overhead expenses of personnel allocable to these services to us, will be provided and paid for by Stellus Capital Management and not by us. We will bear all other out-of-pocket costs and expenses of our operations and transactions, including, without limitation, those relating to:

- organization and offering;
- calculating our net asset value (including the cost and expenses of any independent valuation firm);
- fees and expenses payable to third parties, including agents, consultants or other advisors, in monitoring financial and legal affairs for us and in monitoring our investments and performing due diligence on our prospective portfolio companies or otherwise relating to, or associated with, evaluating and making investments;
- interest payable on debt, if any, incurred to finance our investments and expenses related to unsuccessful portfolio acquisition efforts;
- offerings of our common stock and other securities;
- base management and incentive fees;
- administration fees and expenses, if any, payable under the administration agreement (including our allocable portion of Stellus Capital Management's overhead in performing its obligations under the administration agreement, including rent and the allocable portion of the cost of our chief compliance officer, chief financial officer and their respective staffs);
- transfer agent, dividend agent and custodial fees and expenses;
- U.S. federal and state registration fees;
- all costs of registration and listing our shares on any securities exchange;
- U.S. federal, state and local taxes;
- independent directors' fees and expenses;
- costs of preparing and filing reports or other documents required by the SEC or other regulators;
- costs of any reports, proxy statements or other notices to stockholders, including printing costs;
- costs associated with individual or group stockholders;
- costs and fees associated with any fidelity bond, directors and officers/errors and omissions liability insurance, and any other insurance premiums;
- direct costs and expenses of administration, including printing, mailing, long distance telephone, copying, secretarial and other staff, independent auditors and outside legal costs;
- proxy voting expenses; and
- all other expenses incurred by us or Stellus Capital Management in connection with administering our business.

Duration and Termination

Unless terminated earlier as described below, the investment advisory agreement will continue in effect for a period of two years from its effective date. It will remain in effect from year to year

thereafter if approved annually by our board of directors or by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities, and, in either case, if also approved by a majority of our directors who are not "interested persons." The investment advisory agreement automatically terminates in the event of its assignment, as defined in the 1940 Act, by Stellus Capital Management and may be terminated by either party without penalty upon 60 days' written notice to the other. The holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities may also terminate the investment advisory agreement without penalty upon 60 days' written notice. See "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to our Business and Structure — We are dependent upon key personnel of Stellus Capital Management for our future success. If Stellus Capital Management were to lose any of its key personnel, our ability to achieve our investment objective could be significantly harmed."

Indemnification

The investment advisory agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations under the investment advisory agreement, Stellus Capital Management and its officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons and members, and any other person or entity affiliated with it, are entitled to indemnification from us for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of Stellus Capital Management's services under the investment advisory agreement or otherwise as our investment adviser.

Board Approval of the Investment Advisory Agreement

Our board of directors approved the investment advisory agreement at its first meeting, held on September 24, 2012. A discussion regarding the basis for our board of directors' approval of our investment advisory agreement will be included in our first quarterly report on Form 10-Q filed subsequent to completion of this offering.

Administration Agreement

The administration agreement provides that Stellus Capital Management will furnish us with office facilities and equipment and will provide us with clerical, bookkeeping, recordkeeping and other administrative services at such facilities. Under the administration agreement, Stellus Capital Management will perform, or oversee the performance of, our required administrative services, which will include being responsible for the financial and other records that we are required to maintain and preparing reports to our stockholders and reports and other materials filed with the SEC. In addition, Stellus Capital Management will assist us in determining and publishing our net asset value, oversee the preparation and filing of our tax returns and the printing and dissemination of reports and other materials to our stockholders, and generally oversees the payment of our expenses and the performance of administrative and professional services rendered to us by others. Under the administration agreement, Stellus Capital Management will also provide managerial assistance on our behalf to those portfolio companies that have accepted our offer to provide such assistance.

Payments under the administration agreement will be equal to an amount based upon our allocable portion (subject to the review of our board of directors) of Stellus Capital Management's overhead in performing its obligations under the administration agreement, including rent, the fees and expenses associated with performing compliance functions and our allocable portion of the cost of our chief financial officer and chief compliance officer and their respective staffs. In addition, if requested to provide significant managerial assistance to our portfolio companies, Stellus Capital Management will be paid an additional amount based on the services provided, which shall not exceed the amount we receive from such portfolio companies for providing this assistance. The administration agreement will have an initial term of two years and may be renewed with the approval of our board of directors. The administration agreement may be terminated by either party without penalty upon 60 days' written notice to the other party. To the

extent that Stellus Capital Management outsources any of its functions, we will pay the fees associated with such functions on a direct basis without any incremental profit to Stellus Capital Management. Stockholder approval is not required to amend the administration agreement.

Indemnification

The administration agreement provides that, absent criminal conduct, willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, Stellus Capital Management, its affiliates and their respective directors, officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons and members, and any other person or entity affiliated with it, are entitled to indemnification from us for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of Stellus Capital Management's services under the administration agreement or otherwise as our administrator.

License Agreement

We have entered into a license agreement with Stellus Capital Management under which Stellus Capital Management has agreed to grant us a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to use the name "Stellus Capital." Under this agreement, we have a right to use the "Stellus Capital" name for so long as Stellus Capital Management or one of its affiliates remains our investment adviser. Other than with respect to this limited license, we have no legal right to the "Stellus Capital" name. This license agreement will remain in effect for so long as the investment advisory agreement with Stellus Capital Management is in effect.

RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS AND CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS

Policies and Procedures for Managing Conflicts; Co-investment Opportunities

We have entered into agreements with Stellus Capital Management, in which our senior management and members of Stellus Capital Management's investment committee have indirect ownership and other financial interests.

Stellus Capital Management also manages, and in the future may manage, other investment funds, accounts or investment vehicles that invest or may invest in assets eligible for purchase by us. For example, Stellus Capital Management is currently seeking to raise capital for a private credit fund that will have an investment strategy that is identical to our investment strategy and, pursuant to sub-advisory arrangements, Stellus Capital Management provides non-discretionary advisory services to the D. E. Shaw group related to a private investment fund and a strategy of a private multi-strategy investment fund to which the D. E. Shaw group serves as investment adviser. Our investment policies, fee arrangements and other circumstances may vary from those of other investment funds, accounts or investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management.

We intend to co-invest with investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management (other than the D. E. Shaw group funds) where doing so is consistent with our investment strategy as well as applicable law and SEC staff interpretations. We generally will only be permitted to co-invest with such investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles where the only term that is negotiated is price. However, we and Stellus Capital Management have filed an exemptive application with the SEC to permit greater flexibility to negotiate the terms of co-investments with investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management (other than the D. E. Shaw group funds) in a manner consistent with our investment objective, positions, policies, strategies and restrictions as well as regulatory requirements and other pertinent factors. This exemptive application is still pending, and there can be no assurance that we will receive exemptive relief from the SEC to permit us to co-invest with investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management (other than the D. E. Shaw group funds) where terms other than price are negotiated. When we invest alongside other investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management, prior to receiving exemptive relief, we expect to make such investments consistent with Stellus Capital Management's allocation policy, which generally requires that each co-investment opportunity be allocated between us and the other investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management pro rata based on each entity's capital available for investment, as determined by Stellus Capital Management. Our capital available for investment includes cash on hand and liquidity available under our financing arrangements, including the borrowing capacity under the Credit Facility, existing commitments and reserves if any, the targeted leverage level, targeted asset mix and diversification requirements and other investment policies and restrictions set by our board of directors or as imposed by applicable laws, regulations or interpretations. The capital available for investment for the private credit fund, investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles will generally include uncalled capital commitments, which is the aggregate amount of capital that investors in our private credit fund have committed to furnish us upon our request, as well as cash on hand. In situations where co-investment alongside other investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management, prior to receiving exemptive relief, is not permitted or appropriate, such as when there is an opportunity to invest in different securities of the same issuer, Stellus Capital Management will need to decide whether we or such other entity or entities will proceed with the investment. Stellus Capital Management will make these determinations based on its policies and procedures, which generally require that such opportunities be offered to eligible accounts on an alternating basis that will be fair and equitable over time. Moreover, except in certain circumstances, we will be unable to invest in any issuer in which an investment fund, account or investment vehicle managed by Stellus Capital Management has previously invested. See "Risk Factors — Our ability to enter into transactions with our affiliates will be restricted, which may limit the scope of investments available to us."

In addition, our initial portfolio consists of 15 assets acquired from the D. E. Shaw group fund to which the D. E. Shaw group serves as investment adviser. Stellus Capital Management provides advisory services with respect to the D. E. Shaw group fund pursuant to a sub-advisory arrangement. However, the D. E. Shaw group fund has retained equity investments in seven of those 12 portfolio companies. To the extent that our investments in these portfolio companies need to be restructured or that we choose to exit these investments in the future, our ability to do so may be limited if such restructuring or exit also involves an affiliate or the D. E. Shaw group fund therein because such a transaction could be considered a joint transaction prohibited by the 1940 Act in the absence of our receipt of relief from the SEC in connection with such transaction. For example, if the D. E. Shaw group fund were required to approve a restructuring of our investment in one of these portfolio companies in its capacity as an equity holder thereof and the D. E. Shaw group were deemed to be our affiliate, such involvement by the D. E. Shaw group fund in the restructuring transaction may constitute a prohibited joint transaction under the 1940 Act. However, we do not believe that our ability to restructure or exit these investments will be significantly hampered due to the fact that the equity investments retained by the D. E. Shaw group fund are minority equity positions and, as a result, it is unlikely that the D. E. Shaw group fund will be or will be required to be involved in any such restructurings or exits. Moreover, although we are seeking exemptive relief in relation to certain joint transactions with certain investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles affiliated with Stellus Capital Management, we do not expect that such exemptive relief will apply to the D. E. Shaw group funds sub-advised by Stellus Capital Management. See "Risk Factors — Our ability to sell or otherwise exit investments in which affiliates of Stellus Capital Management also have an investment may be restricted."

Investment Advisory Agreement

We have entered into an investment advisory agreement with Stellus Capital Management. Pursuant to this agreement, we have agreed to pay to Stellus Capital Management a management fee and incentive fee. Messrs. Ladd, D'Angelo and Davis, each an interested member of our board of directors, has a direct or indirect pecuniary interest in Stellus Capital Management. See "Management Agreements." The incentive fee will be computed and paid on income that we may not have yet received in cash at the time of payment. This fee structure may create an incentive for Stellus Capital Management to invest in certain types of speculative securities. Additionally, we will rely on investment professionals from Stellus Capital Management to assist our board of directors with the valuation of our portfolio investments. Stellus Capital Management's management fee and incentive fee is based on the value of our investments and, therefore, there may be a conflict of interest when personnel of Stellus Capital Management are involved in the valuation process for our portfolio investments.

License Agreement

We have entered into a license agreement with Stellus Capital Management pursuant to which Stellus Capital Management has granted us a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to use the name "Stellus Capital."

Administration Agreement

We have entered into an administration agreement with Stellus Capital Management pursuant to which Stellus Capital Management will furnish us with office facilities and equipment and will provide us with the clerical, bookkeeping, recordkeeping and other administrative services necessary to conduct day-to-day operations. Under this administration agreement, Stellus Capital Management will perform, or oversees the performance of, our required administrative services, which include, among other things, being responsible for the financial records which we are required to maintain and preparing reports to our stockholders and reports filed with the SEC. The beneficial interests in Stellus Capital Management are indirectly owned by Messrs. Ladd, D'Angelo, Davis, Overbergen and Huskinson. See "Management Agreements." We will reimburse Stellus Capital Management for the allocable portion (subject to the review of our board of

directors) of overhead and other expenses incurred by it in performing its obligations under the administration agreement, including rent, the fees and expenses associated with performing compliance functions, and our allocable portion of the cost of our chief financial officer and chief compliance officer and their respective staffs.

CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets out certain ownership information with respect to our common stock for those persons who directly or indirectly own, control or hold with the power to vote five percent or more of our outstanding common stock, each of our directors and officers and all officers and directors as a group. Immediately after this offering, there will be 10,743,943 shares of common stock outstanding.

		Percentage of Common Stock Outstanding			
		Immediately Prior to This Offering[1]		Immediately after This Offering[2]	
Name and Address	Type of Ownership	Shares Owned	Percentage	Shares Owned	Percentage
D. E. Shaw Direct Capital Portfolios, L.L.C.[3] c/o D. E. Shaw Direct Capital, L.L.C. 1166 Avenue of the Americas Ninth Floor New York, New York 10036	Beneficial	1,943,943	70.8%	1,943,943	18.1%
Robert T. Ladd[4]	Beneficial	81,357	3.0	81,357	*
W. Todd Huskinson[4]	Beneficial	40,867	1.5	40,867	*
Dean D'Angelo[4]	Beneficial	73,356	2.7	73,356	*
Joshua T. Davis[4]	Beneficial	73,356	2.7	73,356	*
J. Tim Arnoult	Beneficial	10,000	*	10,000	*
Bruce R. Bilger	Beneficial	6,667	*	6,667	*
Paul Keglevic	Beneficial	1,667	*	1,667	*
William C. Repko	Beneficial	10,000	*	6,667	*
All officers and directors as a group (8 persons)	Beneficial	197,267	7.2%	197,267	1.8%

* Less than 1.0%.

(1) Assumes the issuance of shares in connection with the private placement and the portfolio acquisition.

(2) Assumes the issuance of 8,000,000 shares offered hereby.

(3) D. E. Shaw Direct Capital, L.L.C., in its capacity as manager of D. E. Shaw Direct Capital Portfolios, L.L.C., is subject to lock up agreements with respect to the shares of our common stock owned by D. E. Shaw Direct Capital Portfolios, L.L.C., and does not have the power to vote or direct the voting of such shares, which must be voted in the same manner as our other stockholders vote their shares.

(4) Includes 33,334 shares held by Stellus Capital Management for which Messrs. Ladd, Huskinson, D'Angelo and Davis share voting and dispositive power.

The following table sets out the dollar range of our equity securities beneficially owned by each of our directors upon completion of this offering. We are not part of a "family of investment companies," as that term is defined in the 1940 Act.

Name of Director	Dollar Range of Equity Securities in Stellus Capital Management[1][2]
Independent Directors	
J. Tim Arnoult	Over $100,000
Bruce R. Bilger	$50,001 – $100,000
Paul Keglevic	$10,001 – $50,000
William C. Repko	Over $100,000
Interested Directors	
Robert T. Ladd	Over $100,000
Dean D'Angelo	Over $100,000
Joshua T. Davis	Over $100,000

(1) Dollar ranges are as follows: none, $1-$10,000, $10,001-$50,000, $50,001-$100,000, or over $100,000.

(2) Beneficial ownership has been determined in accordance with Rule 16a-1(a)(2) of the Exchange Act.

DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE

The net asset value per share of our outstanding shares of common stock will be determined quarterly by dividing the value of total assets minus liabilities by the total number of shares outstanding.

In calculating the value of our total assets, investment transactions will be recorded on the trade date. Realized gains or losses will be computed using the specific identification method. Investments for which market quotations are readily available will be valued at such market quotations. Debt and equity securities that are not publicly traded or whose market price is not readily available will be valued at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors based on the input of our management and audit committee. In addition, our board of directors will retain one or more independent valuation firms to review the valuation of each portfolio investment for which a market quotation is not available at least quarterly. We also have adopted SFAS 157 (ASC Topic 820). This accounting statement requires us to assume that the portfolio investment is assumed to be sold in the principal market to market participants, or in the absence of a principal market, the most advantageous market, which may be a hypothetical market. Market participants are defined as buyers and sellers in the principal or most advantageous market that are independent, knowledgeable, and willing and able to transact. In accordance with SFAS 157 (ASC Topic 820), the market in which we can exit portfolio investments with the greatest volume and level activity is considered our principal market.

The valuation process will be conducted at the end of each fiscal quarter, with a portion of our valuations of portfolio companies without market quotations subject to review by one or more independent valuation firm each quarter. When an external event with respect to one of our portfolio companies, such as a purchase transaction, public offering or subsequent equity sale occurs, we expect to use the pricing indicated by the external event to corroborate our valuation.

A readily available market value is not expected to exist for most of the investments in our portfolio, and we will value these portfolio investments at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors under our valuation policy and process. The types of factors that our board of directors may take into account in determining the fair value of our investments generally include, as appropriate, comparisons of financial ratios of the portfolio companies that issued such private equity securities to peer companies that are public, the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the portfolio company's ability to make payments and its earnings and discounted cash flow, the markets in which the portfolio company does business, and other relevant factors. When an external event such as a purchase transaction, public offering or subsequent equity sale occurs, the company will consider the pricing indicated by the external event to corroborate the private equity valuation. Due to the inherent uncertainty of determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of the investments may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a readily available market value existed for such investments, and the differences could be material. In addition, changes in the market environment and other events that may occur over the life of the investments may cause the gains or losses ultimately realized on these investments to be different from the valuations currently assigned. See "Risk Factors — Risks Related to our Investments — Price declines and illiquidity in the corporate debt markets may adversely affect the fair value of our portfolio investments, reducing our net asset value through increased net unrealized depreciation."

With respect to investments for which market quotations are not readily available, our board of directors will undertake a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

- our quarterly valuation process will begin with each portfolio company or investment being initially valued by the investment professionals of Stellus Capital Management responsible for the portfolio investment;
- preliminary valuation conclusions will then be documented and discussed with our senior management and Stellus Capital Management;

- the audit committee of our board of directors will then review these preliminary valuations;
- at least once quarterly, the valuation for each portfolio investment will be reviewed by an independent valuation firm; and
- the board of directors will then discuss valuations and determine the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith, based on the input of Stellus Capital Management, the independent valuation firm and the audit committee.

In following these approaches, the types of factors that will be taken into account in fair value pricing investments will include, as relevant, but not be limited to:

- available current market data, including relevant and applicable market trading and transaction comparables;
- applicable market yields and multiples;
- security covenants;
- call protection provisions;
- information rights;
- the nature and realizable value of any collateral;
- the portfolio company's ability to make payments, its earnings and discounted cash flows and the markets in which it does business;
- comparisons of financial ratios of peer companies that are public;
- comparable merger and acquisition transactions; and
- the principal market and enterprise values.

Determination of fair values involves subjective judgments and estimates not susceptible to substantiation by auditing procedures. Under current auditing standards, the notes to our financial statements refer to the uncertainty with respect to the possible effect of such valuations, and any change in such valuations, on our financial statements.

DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN

We have adopted a dividend reinvestment plan that will provide for reinvestment of our stockholder distributions, unless a stockholder elects to receive cash as provided below. As a result, if our board of directors authorizes, and we declare, a cash distribution, then our stockholders who have not "opted out" of such dividend reinvestment plan will have their cash distribution automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, rather than receiving the cash distribution.

No action is required on the part of a registered stockholder to have its cash distribution reinvested in shares of our common stock. A registered stockholder may elect to receive an entire distribution in cash by notifying State Street Bank and Trust Company, the plan administrator and our transfer agent, registrar and distribution disbursing agent, in writing so that such notice is received by the plan administrator no later than five (5) days prior to the record date for distributions to stockholders. The plan administrator will set up an account for shares acquired through the plan for each stockholder and hold such shares in non-certificated form. Upon request by a stockholder participating in the plan, received in writing not less than five (5) days prior to the record date, the plan administrator will, instead of crediting shares to the participant's account, issue a certificate registered in the participant's name for the number of whole shares of our common stock and a check for any fractional share. The plan administrator is authorized to deduct a $15.00 transaction fee plus a brokerage commission from the proceeds of the sale of any fractional share.

Those stockholders whose shares are held by a broker or other financial intermediary may receive distributions in cash by notifying their broker or nominee of their election.

We expect to use primarily newly issued shares to implement the plan, whether our shares are trading at a premium or at a discount to net asset value. Under such circumstances, the number of shares to be issued to a stockholder is determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the distribution payable to such stockholder by 95% of the market price per share of our common stock at the close of trading on the payment date fixed by our board of directors. Market price per share on that date will be the closing price for such shares on the NYSE or, if no sale is reported for such day, at the average of their reported bid and asked prices. We reserve the right to purchase shares in the open market in connection with our implementation of the plan. Shares purchased in open market transactions by the plan administrator will be allocated to a stockholder based on the average purchase price, excluding any brokerage charges or other charges, of all shares of common stock purchased in the open market.

There will be no brokerage charges or other charges to stockholders who participate in the plan. The plan administrator's fees will be paid by us. If a participant elects by written notice to the plan administrator prior to termination of his or her account to have the plan administrator sell part or all of the shares held by the plan administrator in the participant's account and remit the proceeds to the participant, the plan administrator is authorized to deduct a $15.00 transaction fee plus a brokerage commission from the proceeds.

Stockholders who receive distributions in the form of stock are generally subject to the same U.S. federal, state and local tax consequences as are stockholders who elect to receive their distributions in cash. However, since a participating stockholder's cash distributions will be reinvested, such stockholder will not receive cash with which to pay any applicable taxes on reinvested distributions. A stockholder's basis for determining gain or loss upon the sale of stock received in a distribution from us will generally be equal to the total dollar amount of the distribution payable to the stockholder. Any stock received in a distribution will have a new holding period for tax purposes commencing on the day following the day on which the shares are credited to the U.S. stockholder's account.

Participants may terminate their accounts under the plan by notifying the plan administrator by filling out the transaction request form located at the bottom of the participant's statement and sending it to the plan administrator at the address below.

Those stockholders whose shares are held by a broker or other nominee who wish to terminate his or her account under the plan may do so by notifying his or her broker or nominee.

The plan may be terminated by us upon notice in writing mailed to each participant at least 30 days prior to any record date for the payment of any stockholder distribution by us. All correspondence concerning the plan should be directed to the plan administrator by mail at Stellus Capital Investment Corporation, c/o State Street Bank and Trust Company, 200 Clarendon Street, JHT1651, Boston, Massachusetts 02145.

If you withdraw or the plan is terminated, you will receive the number of whole shares in your account under the plan and a cash payment for any fraction of a share in your account.

If you hold your common stock with a brokerage firm that does not participate in the plan, you will not be able to participate in the plan and any distribution reinvestment may be effected on different terms than those described above. Consult your financial advisor for more information.

MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following discussion is a general summary of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to us and to an investment in our shares of common stock. This summary does not purport to be a complete description of the U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to such an investment. For example, we have not described certain considerations that may be relevant to certain types of holders subject to special treatment under U.S. federal income tax laws, including stockholders subject to the alternative minimum tax, tax-exempt organizations, insurance companies, dealers in securities, pension plans and trusts, and financial institutions. This summary assumes that investors hold our common stock as a capital asset (within the meaning of the Code). The discussion is based upon the Code, Treasury regulations, and administrative and judicial interpretations, each as of the date of this prospectus and all of which are subject to change, possibly retroactively, which could affect the continuing validity of this discussion. We have not sought and will not seek any ruling from the Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, regarding this offering. This summary does not discuss any aspects of U.S. estate or gift tax or foreign, state or local tax. It does not discuss the special treatment under U.S. federal income tax laws that could result if we invested in tax-exempt securities or certain other investment assets.

A "U.S. stockholder" is a beneficial owner of shares of our common stock that is for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation, or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust if either a U.S. court can exercise primary supervision over its administration and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all of its substantial decisions or the trust was in existence on August 20, 1996, was treated as a U.S. person prior to that date, and has made a valid election to be treated as a U.S. person.

A "Non-U.S. stockholder" is a beneficial owner of shares of our common stock that is not a U.S. stockholder.

If a partnership (including an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) is the beneficial owner of shares of our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. A prospective investor that is a partner in a partnership that will hold shares of our common stock should consult its tax advisors with respect to the partnership's purchase, ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock.

Tax matters are very complicated and the tax consequences to an investor of an investment in our shares of common stock will depend on the facts of his, her or its particular situation. We encourage investors to consult their tax advisors regarding the specific consequences of such an investment, including tax reporting requirements, the applicability of U.S. federal, state, local and foreign tax laws, eligibility for the benefits of any applicable tax treaty, and the effect of any possible changes in the tax laws.

Election to be Taxed as a RIC

As a business development company, we intend to elect to be treated as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. As a RIC, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any ordinary income or capital gains that we timely distribute to our stockholders as dividends. To qualify as a RIC, we must, among other things, meet certain source-of-income and asset diversification requirements (as described below). In addition, we must distribute to our

stockholders, for each taxable year, at least 90% of our "investment company taxable income," which is generally our net ordinary taxable income plus the excess of our realized net short-term capital gains over our realized net long-term capital losses (the "Annual Distribution Requirement").

Taxation as a RIC

If we:

- qualify as a RIC; and
- satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement;

then we will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the portion of our investment company taxable income and net capital gain, defined as net long-term capital gains in excess of net short-term capital losses, we distribute to stockholders. We will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the regular corporate rates on any net income or net capital gain not distributed (or deemed distributed) to our stockholders.

We will be subject to a 4% nondeductible U.S. federal excise tax on our undistributed income unless we distribute in a timely manner an amount at least equal to the sum of (a) 98% of our net ordinary income for each calendar year, (b) 98.2% of our capital gain net income for the one-year period ending October 31 in that calendar year and (c) any income realized, but not distributed, in the preceding year and on which we paid no U.S. federal income tax (the "Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement"). For this purpose, however, any net ordinary income or capital gain net income retained by us that is subject to corporate income tax for the tax year ending in that calendar year will be considered to have been distributed by year end (or earlier if estimated taxes are paid). We currently intend to make sufficient distributions each taxable year to satisfy the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement.

In order to qualify as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we must, among other things:

- qualify to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act at all times during each taxable year;
- derive in each taxable year at least 90% of our gross income from dividends, interest, payments with respect to certain securities loans, gains from the sale of stock or other securities, or other income derived with respect to our business of investing in such stock or securities, and net income derived from interests in "qualified publicly traded partnerships" (which generally are partnerships that are traded on an established securities market or tradable on a secondary market, other than partnerships that derive 90% of their income from interest, dividends and other permitted RIC income) (the "90% Income Test"); and
- diversify our holdings so that at the end of each quarter of the taxable year:
  - at least 50% of the value of our assets consists of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities, securities of other RICs, and other securities if such other securities of any one issuer do not represent more than 5% of the value of our assets or more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of the issuer; and
  - no more than 25% of the value of our assets is invested in the securities, other than U.S. government securities or securities of other RICs, of one issuer or of two or more issuers that are controlled, as determined under applicable tax rules, by us and that are engaged in the same or similar or related trades or businesses or in the securities of one or more qualified publicly traded partnerships (the "Diversification Tests").

We may invest in partnerships, including qualified publicly traded partnerships, which may result in our being subject to state, local or foreign income, franchise or withholding liabilities.

Any underwriting fees paid by us are not deductible. We may be required to recognize taxable income in circumstances in which we do not receive cash. For example, if we hold debt obligations that are treated under applicable tax rules as having original issue discount (such as debt instruments with PIK interest or, in certain cases, with increasing interest rates or issued with warrants), we must include in income each year a portion of the original issue discount that accrues over the life of the obligation, regardless of whether cash representing such income is received by us in the same taxable year. Because any original issue discount accrued will be included in our investment company taxable income for the year of accrual, we may be required to make a distribution to our stockholders in order to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement, even though we will not have received any corresponding cash amount. If we are not able to obtain sufficient cash from other sources to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement, we may fail to qualify as a RIC and become subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on all of our taxable income without the benefit of the dividends-paid deduction.

Although we do not presently expect to do so, we are authorized to borrow funds and to sell assets in order (i) to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement and to otherwise eliminate our liability for U.S. federal income and excise taxes and (ii) to satisfy the Diversification Tests. However, under the 1940 Act, we are not permitted to borrow additional funds or to make distributions to our stockholders while our debt obligations and other senior securities are outstanding unless certain "asset coverage" tests are met. See "Regulation — Senior Securities." Moreover, our ability to dispose of assets to meet the Annual Distribution Requirement, the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement or the Diversification Tests may be limited by (a) the illiquid nature of our portfolio and/or (b) other requirements relating to our qualification as a RIC. If we dispose of assets in order to meet the Annual Distribution Requirement, the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement, or the Diversification Tests, we may make such dispositions at times that, from an investment standpoint, are not advantageous.

Certain of our investment practices may be subject to special and complex U.S. federal income tax provisions that may, among other things, (a) treat dividends that would otherwise constitute qualified dividend income as non-qualified dividend income, (b) treat dividends that would otherwise be eligible for the corporate dividends received deduction as ineligible for such treatment, (c) disallow, suspend or otherwise limit the allowance of certain losses or deductions, (d) convert lower-taxed long term capital gain into higher-taxed short-term capital gain or ordinary income, (e) convert an ordinary loss or a deduction into a capital loss (the deductibility of which is more limited), (f) cause us to recognize income or gain without a corresponding receipt of cash, (g) adversely affect the time as to when a purchase or sale of stock or securities is deemed to occur, (h) adversely alter the characterization of certain complex financial transactions and (i) produce income that will not be qualifying income for purposes of the 90% Income Test. We intend to monitor our transactions and may make certain tax elections to mitigate the effect of these provisions and prevent our disqualification as a RIC.

Gain or loss realized by us from warrants acquired by us as well as any loss attributable to the lapse of such warrants generally will be treated as capital gain or loss. Such capital gain or loss generally will be long term or short term, depending on how long we held a particular warrant.

Some of the income and fees that we may recognize will not satisfy the 90% Income Test. In order to ensure that such income and fees do not disqualify us as a RIC for a failure to satisfy the 90% Income Test, we may hold assets that generate such income and provide services that generate such fees indirectly through one or more entities treated as corporations for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Such corporations will be required to pay U.S. federal corporate income tax on their earnings, which ultimately will reduce our return on such income and fees.

Failure to Qualify as a RIC

If we were unable to qualify for treatment as a RIC, and if certain remedial provisions are not available, we would be subject to tax on all of our taxable income at regular corporate rates. We would not be able to deduct distributions to stockholders, nor would they be required to be made.

Distributions, including distributions of net long-term capital gain, would generally be taxable to our stockholders as ordinary dividend income to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits. Subject to certain limitations under the Code, corporate stockholders would be eligible to claim a dividends received deduction with respect to such distributions, and for distributions prior to January 1, 2013, non-corporate stockholders would be able to treat such dividend income as "qualified dividend income," which is subject to reduced rates of U.S. federal income tax. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. If we fail to qualify as a RIC for a period greater than two taxable years, to qualify as a RIC in a subsequent year we may be subject to regular corporate tax on any net built-in gains with respect to certain of our assets (*i.e.*, the excess of the aggregate gains, including items of income, over aggregate losses that would have been realized with respect to such assets if we had been liquidated) that we elect to recognize on requalification or when recognized over the next ten years.

The remainder of this discussion assumes that we will qualify as a RIC and will satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement.

3.8% Medicare Tax on Investment Income

For taxable years beginning after December 31, 2012, recently enacted legislation is scheduled to impose a 3.8% tax on the "net investment income" of certain individuals, and on the undistributed "net investment income" of certain estates and trusts. Among other items, net investment income generally includes gross income from interest, dividends and net gains from certain property sales, less certain deductions. U.S. stockholders should consult their tax advisors regarding the possible implications of this legislation in their particular circumstances.

Taxation of U.S. Stockholders

Distributions by us generally are taxable to U.S. stockholders as ordinary income or capital gains. Distributions of our "investment company taxable income" (which is, generally, our net ordinary income plus net short-term capital gains in excess of net long-term capital losses) will be taxable as ordinary income to U.S. stockholders to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits, whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional shares of our common stock. For the tax years beginning on or before December 31, 2012, to the extent such distributions paid by us to non-corporate stockholders (including individuals) are attributable to dividends from U.S. corporations and certain qualified foreign corporations and if certain holding period requirements are met, such distributions generally will be treated as qualified dividend income and will be eligible for a maximum U.S. federal income tax rate of 15%. In this regard, it is anticipated that distributions paid by us will generally not be attributable to dividends and, therefore, generally will not qualify for the 15% maximum U.S. federal income tax rate. Distributions of our net capital gains (which is generally our realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses) properly reported by us as "capital gain dividends" will be taxable to a U.S. stockholder as long-term capital gains (currently at a maximum U.S. federal income tax rate of 15% through 2012) in the case of individuals, trusts or estates, regardless of the U.S. stockholder's holding period for his, her or its common stock and regardless of whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional shares of common stock. Distributions in excess of our earnings and profits first will reduce a U.S. stockholder's adjusted tax basis in such stockholder's common stock and, after the adjusted basis is reduced to zero, will constitute capital gains to such U.S. stockholder. U.S. stockholders receiving distributions in the form of additional shares of our common stock purchased in the market should be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as receiving a distribution in an amount equal to the amount of money that the stockholders receiving cash distributions will receive, and should have a cost basis in the shares received equal to such amount. A U.S. stockholder receiving a distribution in newly issued shares of our common stock will be treated as receiving a distribution equal to the value of the shares received, and should have a cost basis of such amount.

Although we currently intend to distribute any net long-term capital gains at least annually, we may in the future decide to retain some or all of our net long-term capital gains but designate the retained amount as a "deemed distribution." In that case, among other consequences, we will pay tax on the retained amount, each U.S. stockholder will be required to include its share of the deemed distribution in income as if it had been distributed to the U.S. stockholder, and the U.S. stockholder will be entitled to claim a credit equal its allocable share of the tax paid on the deemed distribution by us. The amount of the deemed distribution net of such tax will be added to the U.S. stockholder's tax basis for their shares of common stock. Since we expect to pay tax on any retained capital gains at our regular corporate tax rate, and since that rate is in excess of the maximum rate currently payable by individuals on long-term capital gains, the amount of tax that individual U.S. stockholders will be treated as having paid and for which they will receive a credit will exceed the tax they owe on the retained net capital gain. Such excess generally may be claimed as a credit against the U.S. stockholder's other U.S. federal income tax obligations or may be refunded to the extent it exceeds a stockholder's liability for U.S. federal income tax. A stockholder that is not subject to U.S. federal income tax or otherwise required to file a U.S. federal income tax return would be required to file a U.S. federal income tax return on the appropriate form in order to claim a refund for the taxes we paid. In order to utilize the deemed distribution approach, we must provide written notice to our stockholders prior to the expiration of 60 days after the close of the relevant taxable year. We cannot treat any of our investment company taxable income as a "deemed distribution."

For purposes of determining (a) whether the Annual Distribution Requirement is satisfied for any year and (b) the amount of capital gain dividends paid for that year, we may, under certain circumstances, elect to treat a dividend that is paid during the following taxable year as if it had been paid during the taxable year in question. If we make such an election, the U.S. stockholder will still be treated as receiving the dividend in the taxable year in which the distribution is made. However, any dividend declared by us in October, November or December of any calendar year, payable to stockholders of record on a specified date in such a month and actually paid during January of the following year, will be treated as if it had been received by our stockholders on December 31 of the year in which the dividend was declared.

If an investor purchases shares of our common stock shortly before the record date of a distribution, the price of the shares of our common stock will include the value of the distribution and the investor will be subject to tax on the distribution even though it represents a return of their investment.

A U.S. stockholder generally will recognize taxable gain or loss if the stockholder sells or otherwise disposes of their shares of our common stock. Any gain arising from such sale or disposition generally will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the stockholder has held their shares of common stock for more than one year. Otherwise, it would be classified as short-term capital gain or loss. However, any capital loss arising from the sale or disposition of shares of our common stock held for six months or less will be treated as long-term capital loss to the extent of the amount of capital gain dividends received, or undistributed capital gain deemed received, with respect to such shares. In addition, all or a portion of any loss recognized upon a disposition of shares of our common stock may be disallowed if other shares of our common stock are purchased (whether through reinvestment of distributions or otherwise) within 30 days before or after the disposition. In such a case, the basis of the common stock acquired will be increased to reflect the disallowed loss.

In general, individual U.S. stockholders currently (through 2012) are subject to a maximum U.S. federal income tax rate of 15% on their net capital gain, (*i.e.*, the excess of realized net long-term capital gain over realized net short-term capital loss for a taxable year), including a long-term capital gain derived from an investment in our shares of common stock. Such rate is lower than the maximum rate on ordinary income currently payable by individuals. Corporate U.S. stockholders currently are subject to U.S. federal income tax on net capital gain at the maximum 35% rate also applied to ordinary income. Non-corporate stockholders with net capital losses for a year (*i.e.*, net

capital losses in excess of net capital gains) generally may deduct up to $3,000 of such losses against their ordinary income each year; any net capital losses of a non-corporate stockholder in excess of $3,000 generally may be carried forward and used in subsequent years as provided in the Code. Corporate stockholders generally may not deduct any net capital losses for a year, but may carryback such losses for three years or carry forward such losses for five years.

We will send to each of our U.S. stockholders, as promptly as possible after the end of each calendar year, a notice reporting the amounts includible in such U.S. stockholder's taxable income for such year as ordinary income and as long-term capital gain. In addition, the U.S. federal income tax status of each year's distributions generally will be reported to the IRS. Distributions may also be subject to additional state, local and foreign taxes depending on a U.S. stockholder's particular situation. Dividends distributed by us generally will not be eligible for the dividends-received deduction or the lower tax rates applicable to certain qualified dividends.

We may be required to withhold U.S. federal income tax ("backup withholding") from all distributions to any non-corporate U.S. stockholder (a) who fails to furnish us with a correct taxpayer identification number or a certificate that such stockholder is exempt from backup withholding or (b) with respect to whom the IRS notifies us that such stockholder has failed to properly report certain interest and dividend income to the IRS and to respond to notices to that effect. An individual's taxpayer identification number is his or her social security number. Any amount withheld under backup withholding is allowed as a credit against the U.S. stockholder's U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle such stockholder to a refund, provided that proper information is timely provided to the IRS.

Recently enacted legislation generally imposes a 30% U.S. federal withholding tax on payments of certain types of income to foreign financial institutions that fail to enter into an agreement with the U.S. Treasury to report certain required information with respect to accounts held by U.S. persons (or held by foreign entities that have U.S. persons as substantial owners). The types of income subject to the tax include U.S. source interest and dividends paid after December 31, 2013, and the gross proceeds from the sale of any property that could produce U.S.-source interest or dividends paid after December 31, 2014. The information required to be reported includes the identity and taxpayer identification number of each account holder that is a U.S. person and transaction activity within the holder's account. In addition, subject to certain exceptions, this legislation also imposes a 30% withholding on payments to foreign entities that are not financial institutions unless the foreign entity certifies that it does not have a greater than 10% U.S. owner or provides the withholding agent with identifying information on each greater than 10% U.S. owner. When these provisions become effective, a U.S. stockholder that holds its shares through foreign intermediaries or foreign entities could be subject to this 30% withholding tax with respect to distributions on their shares and proceeds from the sale of their shares. Under certain circumstances, a U.S. stockholder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes.

Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders

Whether an investment in the shares of our common stock is appropriate for a Non-U.S. stockholder will depend upon that person's particular circumstances. Non-U.S. stockholders should consult their tax advisors before investing in our common stock.

Distributions of our "investment company taxable income" to Non-U.S. stockholders (including interest income, net short-term capital gain or foreign-source dividend and interest income, which generally would be free of withholding if paid to Non-U.S. stockholders directly) will be subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a 30% rate (or lower rate provided by an applicable treaty) to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits unless the distributions are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. stockholder, and, if an income tax treaty applies, attributable to a permanent establishment in the United States, in which case the distributions will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the rates applicable to U.S. persons. In that case, we will not be required to withhold U.S. federal income tax if the Non-U.S. stockholder complies with applicable certification and disclosure requirements. Special

certification requirements apply to a Non-U.S. stockholder that is a foreign partnership or a foreign trust, and such entities are urged to consult their tax advisors.

Under a provision that applied to taxable years beginning before January 1, 2012, properly reported dividends received by a Non-U.S. stockholder generally were exempt from U.S. federal withholding tax when they (a) were paid in respect of our "qualified net interest income" (generally, our U.S. source interest income, other than certain contingent interest and interest from obligations of a corporation or partnership in which we are at least a 10% stockholder, reduced by expenses that are allocable to such income), or (b) were paid in connection with our "qualified short-term capital gains" (generally, the excess of our net short-term capital gain over our long-term capital loss for such taxable year). Although this provision has been subject to previous extensions, we cannot be certain whether this exception will apply for any taxable years beginning after December 31, 2012. If this exception is extended, and depending on the circumstances, we may report all, some or none of our potentially eligible dividends as such qualified net interest income or as qualified short-term capital gains, or treat such dividends, in whole or in part, as ineligible for this exemption from withholding. In order to qualify for this exemption from withholding if extended, a Non-U.S. stockholder must comply with applicable certification requirements relating to its non-U.S. status (including, in general, furnishing an IRS Form W-8BEN or an acceptable substitute or successor form). In the case of shares held through an intermediary, the intermediary could withhold tax even if we properly report the payment as qualified net interest income or qualified short-term capital gain. Non-U.S. stockholders should contact their intermediaries with respect to the application of these rules to their accounts.

Actual or deemed distributions of our net capital gains to a Non-U.S. stockholder, and gains realized by a Non-U.S. stockholder upon the sale of our common stock, will not be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax and generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax unless the distributions or gains, as the case may be, are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. stockholder and, if an income tax treaty applies, are attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. stockholder in the United States or, in the case of an individual Non-U.S. stockholder, the stockholder is present in the United States for 183 days or more during the year of the sale or capital gain dividend and certain other conditions are met.

If we distribute our net capital gains in the form of deemed rather than actual distributions (which we may do in the future), a Non-U.S. stockholder will be entitled to a U.S. federal income tax credit or tax refund equal to the stockholder's allocable share of the tax we pay on the capital gains deemed to have been distributed. In order to obtain the refund, the Non-U.S. stockholder must obtain a U.S. taxpayer identification number and file a U.S. federal income tax return even if the Non-U.S. stockholder would not otherwise be required to obtain a U.S. taxpayer identification number or file a U.S. federal income tax return. For a corporate Non-U.S. stockholder, distributions (both actual and deemed), and gains realized upon the sale of our common stock that are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business may, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional "branch profits tax" at a 30% rate (or at a lower rate if provided for by an applicable treaty).

A Non-U.S. stockholder who is a non-resident alien individual, and who is otherwise subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax, may be subject to information reporting and backup withholding of U.S. federal income tax on dividends unless the Non-U.S. stockholder provides us or the distribution paying agent with an IRS Form W-8BEN (or an acceptable substitute form) or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing that it is a Non-U.S. stockholder or otherwise establishes an exemption from backup withholding.

Recently enacted legislation generally imposes a 30% U.S. federal withholding tax on payments of certain types of income to foreign financial institutions that fail to enter into an agreement with the U.S. Treasury to report certain required information with respect to accounts held by U.S. persons (or held by foreign entities that have U.S. persons as substantial owners). The types of income subject to the tax include U.S. source interest and dividends paid after

December 31, 2013, and the gross proceeds from the sale of any property that could produce U.S.-source interest or dividends paid after December 31, 2014. The information required to be reported includes the identity and taxpayer identification number of each account holder that is a U.S. person and transaction activity within the holder's account. In addition, subject to certain exceptions, this legislation also imposes a 30% withholding on payments to foreign entities that are not financial institutions unless the foreign entity certifies that it does not have a greater than 10% U.S. owner or provides the withholding agent with identifying information on each greater than 10% U.S. owner. When these provisions become effective, depending on the status of a Non-U.S. stockholder and the status of the intermediaries through which they hold their shares, Non-U.S. stockholders could be subject to this 30% withholding tax with respect to distributions on their shares and proceeds from the sale of their shares. Under certain circumstances, a Non-U.S. stockholder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes.

An investment in shares by a non-U.S. person may also be subject to U.S. estate tax. Non-U.S. persons should consult their tax advisors with respect to the U.S. federal income tax and withholding tax, U.S. estate tax and state, local and foreign tax consequences of an investment in the shares of our common stock.

DESCRIPTION OF OUR CAPITAL STOCK

The following description is based on relevant portions of the Maryland General Corporation Law *and our articles of incorporation and bylaws. This summary is not necessarily complete, and we refer you to the* Maryland General Corporation Law *and our articles of incorporation and bylaws for a more detailed description of the provisions summarized below.*

Stock

Our authorized stock will consist of 100,000,000 shares of stock, par value $0.001 per share, all of which are initially designated as common stock. We have applied for our common stock to be listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the ticker symbol "SCM." There are no outstanding options or warrants to purchase our stock. No stock has been authorized for issuance under any equity compensation plans. Our fiscal year-end is December 31st. Under Maryland law, our stockholders generally are not personally liable for our debts or obligations.

The following presents our outstanding classes of securities prior to the completion of the private placement and initial portfolio acquisition described elsewhere in this prospectus and the offering contemplated by this prospectus and assumes the issuance of common stock pursuant to the stock dividend described elsewhere in this prospectus:

(1) Title of Class	(2) Amount Authorized	(3) Amount Held by Us or for Our Account	(4) Amount Outstanding Exclusive of Amounts Shown Under (3)
Common Stock	100,000,000	—	33,334

Under our charter, our board of directors is authorized to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of stock into other classes or series of stock without obtaining stockholder approval. As permitted by the Maryland General Corporation Law, our charter provides that the board of directors, without any action by our stockholders, may amend the charter from time to time to increase or decrease the aggregate number of shares of stock or the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue.

Common Stock

All shares of our common stock have equal rights as to earnings, assets, voting, and distributions and, when they are issued, will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. Distributions may be paid to the holders of our common stock if, as and when authorized by our board of directors and declared by us out of assets legally available therefor. Shares of our common stock have no preemptive, conversion or redemption rights and are freely transferable, except where their transfer is restricted by federal and state securities laws or by contract. In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, each share of our common stock would be entitled to share ratably in all of our assets that are legally available for distribution after we pay all debts and other liabilities and subject to any preferential rights of holders of our preferred stock, if any preferred stock is outstanding at such time. Each share of our common stock is entitled to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors. Except as provided with respect to any other class or series of stock, the holders of our common stock will possess exclusive voting power. There is no cumulative voting in the election of directors, which means that holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock can elect all of our directors, and holders of less than a majority of such shares will be unable to elect any director.

Preferred Stock

Our charter authorizes our board of directors to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of stock into other classes or series of stock, including preferred stock. The cost of any such reclassification would be borne by our existing common stockholders. Prior to issuance of shares of each class or series, the board of directors is required by Maryland law and by our charter to set

the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each class or series. Thus, the board of directors could authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock with terms and conditions which could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in their best interest. You should note, however, that any issuance of preferred stock must comply with the requirements of the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act requires, among other things, that (a) immediately after issuance and before any distribution is made with respect to our common stock and before any purchase of common stock is made, such preferred stock together with all other senior securities must not exceed an amount equal to 50% of our gross assets after deducting the amount of such distribution or purchase price, as the case may be, and (b) the holders of shares of preferred stock, if any are issued, must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if distributions on such preferred stock are in arrears by two full years or more. Certain matters under the 1940 Act require the separate vote of the holders of any issued and outstanding preferred stock. For example, holders of preferred stock would vote separately from the holders of common stock on a proposal to cease operations as a business development company. We believe that the availability for issuance of preferred stock will provide us with increased flexibility in structuring future financings and acquisitions. However, we do not currently have any plans to issue preferred stock.

Limitation on Liability of Directors and Officers; Indemnification and Advance of Expenses

Maryland law permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages except for liability resulting from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (b) active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final judgment and which is material to the cause of action. Our charter contains such a provision which eliminates directors' and officers' liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act.

Our charter authorizes us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while a director and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee, from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her status as a present or former director or officer and to pay or reimburse their reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding. Our bylaws obligate us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while a director and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee and who is made a party to the proceeding by reason of his service in that capacity from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her status as a present or former director or officer and to pay or reimburse their reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding. The charter and bylaws also permit us to indemnify and advance expenses to any person who served a predecessor of us in any of the capacities described above and any of our employees or agents or any employees or agents of our predecessor. In accordance with the 1940 Act, we will not indemnify any person for any liability to which such person would be subject by reason of such person's willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his office.

Maryland law requires a corporation (unless its charter provides otherwise, which our charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. Maryland law permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers,

among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (a) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (1) was committed in bad faith or (2) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (b) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (c) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. However, under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation or for a judgment of liability on the basis that a personal benefit was improperly received, unless in either case a court orders indemnification, and then only for expenses. In addition, Maryland law permits a corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon the corporation's receipt of (a) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the corporation and (b) a written undertaking by him or her or on his or her behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the corporation if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

Our insurance policy does not currently provide coverage for claims, liabilities and expenses that may arise out of activities that our present or former directors or officers have performed for another entity at our request. There is no assurance that such entities will in fact carry such insurance. However, we note that we do not expect to request our present or former directors or officers to serve another entity as a director, officer, partner or trustee unless we can obtain insurance providing coverage for such persons for any claims, liabilities or expenses that may arise out of their activities while serving in such capacities.

Certain Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and Our Charter and Bylaws

The Maryland General Corporation Law and our charter and bylaws contain provisions that could make it more difficult for a potential acquirer to acquire us by means of a tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise. These provisions are expected to discourage certain coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of these provisions outweigh the potential disadvantages of discouraging any such acquisition proposals because, among other things, the negotiation of such proposals may improve their terms.

Classified Board of Directors

Our board of directors are divided into three classes of directors serving staggered three-year terms. Upon expiration of their terms, directors of each class will be elected to serve for three-year terms and until their successors are duly elected and qualify and each year one class of directors will be elected by the stockholders. A classified board may render a change in control of us or removal of our incumbent management more difficult. We believe, however, that the longer time required to elect a majority of a classified board of directors will help to ensure the continuity and stability of our management and policies.

Election of Directors

Our charter and bylaws provide that the affirmative vote of the holders of a plurality of the outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote in the election of directors cast at a meeting of stockholders duly called and at which a quorum is present will be required to elect a director. Pursuant to our charter our board of directors may amend the bylaws to alter the vote required to elect directors.

Number of Directors; Vacancies; Removal

Our charter provides that the number of directors will be set only by the board of directors in accordance with our bylaws. Our bylaws provide that a majority of our entire board of directors may at any time increase or decrease the number of directors. However, unless our bylaws are

amended, the number of directors may never be less than one nor more than nine. Our charter provides that, at such time as we have at least three independent directors and our common stock is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, we elect to be subject to the provision of Subtitle 8 of Title 3 of the Maryland General Corporation Law regarding the filling of vacancies on the board of directors. Accordingly, at such time, except as may be provided by the board of directors in setting the terms of any class or series of preferred stock, any and all vacancies on the board of directors may be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors in office, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum, and any director elected to fill a vacancy will serve for the remainder of the full term of the directorship in which the vacancy occurred and until a successor is elected and qualifies, subject to any applicable requirements of the 1940 Act.

Our charter provides that a director may be removed only for cause, as defined in our charter, and then only by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast in the election of directors.

Action by Stockholders

Under the Maryland General Corporation Law, stockholder action can be taken only at an annual or special meeting of stockholders or (unless the charter provides for stockholder action by less than unanimous written consent, which our charter does not) by unanimous written consent in lieu of a meeting. These provisions, combined with the requirements of our bylaws regarding the calling of a stockholder-requested special meeting of stockholders discussed below, may have the effect of delaying consideration of a stockholder proposal until the next annual meeting.

Advance Notice Provisions for Stockholder Nominations and Stockholder Proposals

Our bylaws provide that with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, nominations of persons for election to the board of directors and the proposal of business to be considered by stockholders may be made only (a) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (b) by the board of directors or (c) by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice procedures of our bylaws. With respect to special meetings of stockholders, only the business specified in our notice of the meeting may be brought before the meeting. Nominations of persons for election to the board of directors at a special meeting may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (2) by the board of directors or (3) provided that the board of directors has determined that directors will be elected at the meeting, by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice provisions of the bylaws. The purpose of requiring stockholders to give us advance notice of nominations and other business is to afford our board of directors a meaningful opportunity to consider the qualifications of the proposed nominees and the advisability of any other proposed business and, to the extent deemed necessary or desirable by our board of directors, to inform stockholders and make recommendations about such qualifications or business, as well as to provide a more orderly procedure for conducting meetings of stockholders. Although our bylaws do not give our board of directors any power to disapprove stockholder nominations for the election of directors or proposals recommending certain action, they may have the effect of precluding a contest for the election of directors or the consideration of stockholder proposals if proper procedures are not followed and of discouraging or deterring a third party from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or to approve its own proposal without regard to whether consideration of such nominees or proposals might be harmful or beneficial to us and our stockholders.

Calling of Special Meetings of Stockholders

Our bylaws provide that special meetings of stockholders may be called by our board of directors and certain of our officers. Additionally, our bylaws provide that, subject to the satisfaction of certain procedural and informational requirements by the stockholders requesting

the meeting, a special meeting of stockholders will be called by the secretary of the corporation upon the written request of stockholders entitled to cast not less than a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast at such meeting.

Approval of Extraordinary Corporate Action; Amendment of Charter and Bylaws

Under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation generally cannot dissolve, amend its charter, merge, sell all or substantially all of its assets, engage in a share exchange or engage in similar transactions outside the ordinary course of business, unless approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. However, a Maryland corporation may provide in its charter for approval of these matters by a lesser percentage, but not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our charter generally provides for approval of charter amendments and extraordinary transactions by the stockholders entitled to cast at least a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our charter also provides that certain charter amendments, any proposal for our conversion, whether by charter amendment, merger or otherwise, from a closed-end company to an open-end company and any proposal for our liquidation or dissolution requires the approval of the stockholders entitled to cast at least 80% of the votes entitled to be cast on such matter. However, if such amendment or proposal is approved by a majority of our continuing directors (in addition to approval by our board of directors), such amendment or proposal may be approved by a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on such a matter. In either event, in accordance with the requirements of the 1940 Act, any such amendment or proposal that would have the effect of changing the nature of our business so as to cause us to cease to be, or to withdraw our election as, a business development company would be required to be approved by a majority of our outstanding voting securities, as defined under the 1940 Act. The "continuing directors" are defined in our charter as (a) our current directors, (b) those directors whose nomination for election by the stockholders or whose election by the directors to fill vacancies is approved by a majority of our current directors then on the board of directors or (c) any successor directors whose nomination for election by the stockholders or whose election by the directors to fill vacancies is approved by a majority of continuing directors or the successor continuing directors then in office.

Our charter and bylaws provide that the board of directors will have the exclusive power to make, alter, amend or repeal any provision of our bylaws.

No Appraisal Rights

Except with respect to appraisal rights arising in connection with the Control Share Act discussed below, as permitted by the Maryland General Corporation Law, our charter provides that stockholders will not be entitled to exercise appraisal rights unless a majority of the board of directors shall determine such rights apply.

Control Share Acquisitions

The Maryland General Corporation Law provides that control shares of a Maryland corporation acquired in a control share acquisition have no voting rights except to the extent approved by a vote of two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter (the "Control Share Act"). Shares owned by the acquirer, by officers or by directors who are employees of the corporation are excluded from shares entitled to vote on the matter. Control shares are voting shares of stock which, if aggregated with all other shares of stock owned by the acquirer or in respect of which the acquirer is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power (except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), would entitle the acquirer to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of the following ranges of voting power:

- one-tenth or more but less than one-third;
- one-third or more but less than a majority; or
- a majority or more of all voting power.

The requisite stockholder approval must be obtained each time an acquirer crosses one of the thresholds of voting power set forth above. Control shares do not include shares the acquiring person is then entitled to vote as a result of having previously obtained stockholder approval. A control share acquisition means the acquisition of control shares, subject to certain exceptions.

A person who has made or proposes to make a control share acquisition may compel the board of directors of the corporation to call a special meeting of stockholders to be held within 50 days of demand to consider the voting rights of the shares. The right to compel the calling of a special meeting is subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, including an undertaking to pay the expenses of the meeting. If no request for a meeting is made, the corporation may itself present the question at any stockholders meeting.

If voting rights are not approved at the meeting or if the acquiring person does not deliver an acquiring person statement as required by the statute, then the corporation may redeem for fair value any or all of the control shares, except those for which voting rights have previously been approved. The right of the corporation to redeem control shares is subject to certain conditions and limitations, including, as provided in our bylaws, compliance with the 1940 Act. Fair value is determined, without regard to the absence of voting rights for the control shares, as of the date of the last control share acquisition by the acquirer or of any meeting of stockholders at which the voting rights of the shares are considered and not approved. If voting rights for control shares are approved at a stockholders meeting and the acquirer becomes entitled to vote a majority of the shares entitled to vote, all other stockholders may exercise appraisal rights. The fair value of the shares as determined for purposes of appraisal rights may not be less than the highest price per share paid by the acquirer in the control share acquisition.

The Control Share Act does not apply (a) to shares acquired in a merger, consolidation or share exchange if the corporation is a party to the transaction or (b) to acquisitions approved or exempted by the charter or bylaws of the corporation. Our bylaws contain a provision exempting from the Control Share Act any and all acquisitions by any person of our shares of stock. There can be no assurance that such provision will not be amended or eliminated at any time in the future. However, we will amend our bylaws to be subject to the Control Share Act only if the board of directors determines that it would be in our best interests and if the SEC staff does not object to our determination that our being subject to the Control Share Act does not conflict with the 1940 Act.

Business Combinations

Under Maryland law, “business combinations” between a Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder or an affiliate of an interested stockholder are prohibited for five years after the most recent date on which the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder (the “Business Combination Act”). These business combinations include a merger, consolidation, share exchange or, in circumstances specified in the statute, an asset transfer or issuance or reclassification of equity securities. An interested stockholder is defined as:

- any person who beneficially owns 10% or more of the voting power of the corporation’s outstanding voting stock; or
- an affiliate or associate of the corporation who, at any time within the two-year period prior to the date in question, was the beneficial owner of 10% or more of the voting power of then outstanding voting stock of the corporation.

A person is not an interested stockholder under this statute if the board of directors approved in advance the transaction by which the stockholder otherwise would have become an interested stockholder. However, in approving a transaction, the board of directors may provide that its approval is subject to compliance, at or after the time of approval, with any terms and conditions determined by the board.

After the five-year prohibition, any business combination between the Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder generally must be recommended by the board of directors of the corporation and approved by the affirmative vote of at least:

- 80% of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of outstanding shares of voting stock of the corporation; and
- two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of voting stock of the corporation other than shares held by the interested stockholder with whom or with whose affiliate the business combination is to be effected or held by an affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder.

These super-majority vote requirements do not apply if the corporation's common stockholders receive a minimum price, as defined under Maryland law, for their shares in the form of cash or other consideration in the same form as previously paid by the interested stockholder for its shares.

The statute permits various exemptions from its provisions, including business combinations that are exempted by the board of directors before the time that the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. Our board of directors has adopted a resolution that any business combination between us and any other person is exempted from the provisions of the Business Combination Act, provided that the business combination is first approved by the board of directors, including a majority of the directors who are not interested persons as defined in the 1940 Act. This resolution may be altered or repealed in whole or in part at any time; however, our board of directors will adopt resolutions so as to make us subject to the provisions of the Business Combination Act only if the board of directors determines that it would be in our best interests and if the SEC staff does not object to our determination that our being subject to the Business Combination Act does not conflict with the 1940 Act. If this resolution is repealed, or the board of directors does not otherwise approve a business combination, the statute may discourage others from trying to acquire control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating any offer.

Conflict with 1940 Act

Our bylaws provide that, if and to the extent that any provision of the Maryland General Corporation Law, including the Control Share Act (if we amend our bylaws to be subject to such Act) and the Business Combination Act, or any provision of our charter or bylaws conflicts with any provision of the 1940 Act, the applicable provision of the 1940 Act will control.

REGULATION

We are a business development company under the 1940 Act and intend to elect to be treated as a RIC under the Code. The 1940 Act contains prohibitions and restrictions relating to transactions between business development companies and their affiliates (including any investment advisers), principal underwriters and affiliates of those affiliates or underwriters and requires that a majority of the directors be persons other than "interested persons," as that term is defined in the 1940 Act. In addition, the 1940 Act provides that we may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or to withdraw our election as, a business development company unless approved by a majority of our outstanding voting securities.

We may invest up to 100% of our assets in securities acquired directly from issuers in privately negotiated transactions. With respect to such securities, we may, for the purpose of public resale, be deemed an "underwriter" as that term is defined in the Securities Act. Our intention is to not write (sell) or buy put or call options to manage risks associated with the publicly traded securities of our portfolio companies, except that we may enter into hedging transactions to manage the risks associated with interest rate fluctuations. However, we may purchase or otherwise receive warrants to purchase the common stock of our portfolio companies in connection with acquisition financing or other investments. Similarly, in connection with an acquisition, we may acquire rights to require the issuers of acquired securities or their affiliates to repurchase them under certain circumstances. We also do not intend to acquire securities issued by any investment company that exceed the limits imposed by the 1940 Act. Under these limits, we generally cannot acquire more than 3% of the voting stock of any registered investment company, invest more than 5% of the value of our total assets in the securities of one investment company or invest more than 10% of the value of our total assets in the securities of more than one investment company. With regard to that portion of our portfolio invested in securities issued by investment companies, it should be noted that such investments might subject our stockholders to additional expenses. None of these policies is fundamental and may be changed without stockholder approval upon 60 days' prior written notice to stockholders.

Qualifying Assets

Under the 1940 Act, a business development company may not acquire any asset other than assets of the type listed in section 55(a) of the 1940 Act, which are referred to as "qualifying assets," unless, at the time the acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of the company's total assets. The principal categories of qualifying assets relevant to our proposed business are the following:

(1) Securities purchased in transactions not involving any public offering from the issuer of such securities, which issuer (subject to certain limited exceptions) is an eligible portfolio company, or from any person who is, or has been during the preceding 13 months, an affiliated person of an eligible portfolio company, or from any other person, subject to such rules as may be prescribed by the SEC. Under the 1940 Act and the rules thereunder, "eligible portfolio companies" include (1) private domestic operating companies, (2) public domestic operating companies whose securities are not listed on a national securities exchange (e.g., the New York Stock Exchange) or registered under the Exchange Act, and (3) public domestic operating companies having a market capitalization of less than $250 million. Public domestic operating companies whose securities are quoted on the over-the-counter bulletin board or through Pink Sheets LLC are not listed on a national securities exchange and therefore are eligible portfolio companies.

(2) Securities of any eligible portfolio company which we control.

(3) Securities purchased in a private transaction from a U.S. issuer that is not an investment company or from an affiliated person of the issuer, or in transactions incident to such a private transaction, if the issuer is in bankruptcy and subject to reorganization or if the

issuer, immediately prior to the purchase of its securities, was unable to meet its obligations as they came due without material assistance other than conventional lending or financing arrangements.

(4) Securities of an eligible portfolio company purchased from any person in a private transaction if there is no ready market for such securities and we already own 60% of the outstanding equity of the eligible portfolio company.

(5) Securities received in exchange for or distributed on or with respect to securities described above, or pursuant to the exercise of warrants or rights relating to such securities.

(6) Cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities or high-quality debt securities that mature in one year or less from the date of investment.

The regulations defining qualifying assets may change over time. We may adjust our investment focus as needed to comply with and/or take advantage of any regulatory, legislative, administrative or judicial actions in this area.

Managerial Assistance to Portfolio Companies

In order to count portfolio securities as qualifying assets for the purpose of the 70% test, a business development company must either control the issuer of the securities or must offer to make available to the issuer of the securities significant managerial assistance. However, when the business development company purchases securities in conjunction with one or more other persons acting together, one of the other persons in the group may make available such managerial assistance. Making available managerial assistance means any arrangement whereby the business development company, through its directors, officers, employees or agents, offers to provide, and, if accepted, does so provide, significant guidance and counsel concerning the management, operations or business objectives and policies of a portfolio company. Stellus Capital Management will provide such managerial assistance on our behalf to portfolio companies that request this assistance.

Temporary Investments

Pending investment in other types of qualifying assets, as described above, our investments may consist of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities, repurchase agreements and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment, which we refer to, collectively, as temporary investments, so that 70% of our assets are qualifying assets or temporary investments. Typically, we will invest in U.S. Treasury bills or in repurchase agreements, so long as the agreements are fully collateralized by cash or securities issued by the U.S. government or its agencies. A repurchase agreement involves the purchase by an investor, such as us, of a specified security and the simultaneous agreement by the seller to repurchase it at an agreed-upon future date and at a price that is greater than the purchase price by an amount that reflects an agreed-upon interest rate. There is no percentage restriction on the proportion of our assets that may be invested in such repurchase agreements. However, if more than 25% of our total assets constitute repurchase agreements from a single counterparty, we would not meet the Diversification Tests in order to qualify as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Accordingly, we do not intend to enter into repurchase agreements with a single counterparty in excess of this limit. Stellus Capital Management will monitor the creditworthiness of the counterparties with which we enter into repurchase agreement transactions.

Senior Securities

We are permitted, under specified conditions, to issue multiple classes of indebtedness and one class of stock senior to our common stock if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is at least equal to 200% immediately after each such issuance. In addition, while any senior securities remain outstanding, we must make provisions to prohibit any distribution to our stockholders or the repurchase of such securities or shares unless we meet the applicable asset

coverage ratios at the time of the distribution or repurchase. We may also borrow amounts up to 5% of the value of our total assets for temporary or emergency purposes without regard to asset coverage. For a discussion of the risks associated with leverage, see "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to our Business and Structure — Regulations governing our operation as a business development company will affect our ability to, and the way in which we, raise additional capital. As a business development company, the necessity of raising additional capital may expose us to risks, including the typical risks associated with leverage."

Codes of Ethics

We and Stellus Capital Management have each adopted a code of ethics pursuant to Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act that establishes procedures for personal investments and restricts certain personal securities transactions. Personnel subject to each such code may invest in securities for their personal investment accounts, including securities that may be purchased or held by us, so long as such investments are made in accordance with such code's requirements. You may read and copy our code of ethics at the SEC's Public Reference Room in Washington, D.C. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at (202) 551-8090. In addition, each code of ethics is attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, and is available on the EDGAR Database on the SEC's website at *www.sec.gov.* You may also obtain copies of each code of ethics, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following e-mail address: *publicinfo@sec.gov*, or by writing the SEC's Public Reference Section, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549.

Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures

We have delegated our proxy voting responsibility to Stellus Capital Management. The Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures of Stellus Capital Management are set out below. The guidelines will be reviewed periodically by Stellus Capital Management and our directors who are not "interested persons," and, accordingly, are subject to change.

Introduction

As an investment adviser registered under the Advisers Act, Stellus Capital Management has a fiduciary duty to act solely in our best interests. As part of this duty, Stellus Capital Management recognizes that it must vote our securities in a timely manner free of conflicts of interest and in our best interests.

Stellus Capital Management's policies and procedures for voting proxies for its investment advisory clients are intended to comply with Section 206 of, and Rule 206(4)-6 under, the Advisers Act.

Proxy Policies

Stellus Capital Management votes proxies relating to our portfolio securities in what it perceives to be the best interest of our stockholders. Stellus Capital Management reviews on a case-by-case basis each proposal submitted to a stockholder vote to determine its effect on the portfolio securities we hold. In most cases Stellus Capital Management will vote in favor of proposals that Stellus Capital Management believes are likely to increase the value of the portfolio securities we hold. Although Stellus Capital Management will generally vote against proposals that may have a negative effect on our portfolio securities, Stellus Capital Management may vote for such a proposal if there exist compelling long-term reasons to do so.

Stellus Capital Management has established a proxy voting committee and adopted proxy voting guidelines and related procedures. The proxy voting committee establishes proxy voting guidelines and procedures, oversees the internal proxy voting process, and reviews proxy voting issues. To ensure that Stellus Capital Management's vote is not the product of a conflict of interest, Stellus Capital Management requires that (1) anyone involved in the decision-making process disclose to our Chief Compliance Officer any potential conflict that he or she is aware of and any contact that he or she has had with any interested party regarding a proxy vote; and (2) employees

involved in the decision-making process or vote administration are prohibited from revealing how Stellus Capital Management intends to vote on a proposal in order to reduce any attempted influence from interested parties. Where conflicts of interest may be present, Stellus Capital Management will disclose such conflicts to us, including our independent directors and may request guidance from us on how to vote such proxies.

Proxy Voting Records

You may obtain information about how Stellus Capital Management voted proxies by making a written request for proxy voting information to: Stellus Capital Investment Corporation, Attention: Investor Relations, 10000 Memorial Drive, Suite 500, Houston, TX 77024, or by calling us collect at (310) 235-5900. The SEC also maintains a website at *www.sec.gov* that contains this information.

Privacy Principles

We are committed to maintaining the privacy of our stockholders and to safeguarding their nonpublic personal information. The following information is provided to help you understand what personal information we collect, how we protect that information and why, in certain cases, we may share information with select other parties.

Generally, we do not receive any nonpublic personal information relating to our stockholders, although certain nonpublic personal information of our stockholders may become available to us. We do not disclose any nonpublic personal information about our stockholders or former stockholders to anyone, except as permitted by law or as is necessary in order to service stockholder accounts (for example, to a transfer agent or third-party administrator).

We restrict access to nonpublic personal information about our stockholders to employees of Stellus Capital Management and its affiliates with a legitimate business need for the information. We intend to maintain physical, electronic and procedural safeguards designed to protect the nonpublic personal information of our stockholders.

Other

We are required to provide and maintain a bond issued by a reputable fidelity insurance company to protect us against larceny and embezzlement. Furthermore, as a business development company, we are prohibited from protecting any director or officer against any liability to us or our stockholders arising from willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person’s office.

We and Stellus Capital Management will each be required to adopt and implement written policies and procedures reasonably designed to prevent violation of relevant federal securities laws, review these policies and procedures annually for their adequacy and the effectiveness of their implementation, and designate a chief compliance officer to be responsible for administering the policies and procedures.

We may also be prohibited under the 1940 Act from knowingly participating in certain transactions with our affiliates without the prior approval of our board of directors who are not interested persons and, in some cases, prior approval by the SEC. The SEC has interpreted the business development company prohibition on transactions with affiliates to prohibit all “joint transactions” between entities that share a common investment adviser. The staff of the SEC has granted no-action relief permitting purchases of a single class of privately placed securities provided that the adviser negotiates no term other than price and certain other conditions are met. As a result, we only expect to co-invest on a concurrent basis with investment funds, accounts or investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management when each of us and such investment fund, account or investment vehicle will own the same securities of the issuer and when no term is negotiated other than price. Any such investment would be made, subject to compliance with existing regulatory guidance, applicable regulations and our allocation procedures. If opportunities arise that would otherwise be appropriate for us and for an investment fund, account or investment vehicle managed by Stellus Capital Management to invest in different

securities of the same issuer, Stellus Capital Management will need to decide which fund will proceed with the investment. Moreover, except in certain circumstances, we will be unable to invest in any issuer in which an investment fund, account or investment vehicle managed by Stellus Capital Management has previously invested.

We and Stellus Capital Management have filed for exemptive relief from the SEC to permit greater flexibility to negotiate the terms of co-investments if our board of directors determines that it would be advantageous for us to co-invest with investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management (other than the D. E. Shaw group funds) in a manner consistent with our investment objective, positions, policies, strategies and restrictions as well as regulatory requirements and other pertinent factors. We believe that co-investment by us and investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management (other than the D. E. Shaw group funds) may afford us additional investment opportunities and an ability to achieve greater diversification. Accordingly, our application for exemptive relief is seeking an exemptive order permitting us to invest with investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by Stellus Capital Management (other than the D. E. Shaw group funds) in the same portfolio companies under circumstances in which such investments would otherwise not be permitted by the 1940 Act. We expect that such exemptive relief permitting co-investments, if granted, would not require review and approval of each co-investment by our independent directors. This exemptive application is still pending, and there can be no assurance if and when the SEC would grant such relief.

Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 imposes a wide variety of regulatory requirements on publicly held companies and their insiders. Many of these requirements affect us. For example:

- pursuant to Rule 13a-14 under the Exchange Act, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer must certify the accuracy of the financial statements contained in our periodic reports;
- pursuant to Item 307 under Regulation S-K, our periodic reports must disclose our conclusions about the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures;
- pursuant to Rule 13a-15 under the Exchange Act, our management must prepare an annual report regarding its assessment of our internal control over financial reporting; and
- pursuant to Item 308 of Regulation S-K and Rule 13a-15 under the Exchange Act, our periodic reports must disclose whether there were significant changes in our internal controls over financial reporting or in other factors that could significantly affect these controls subsequent to the date of their evaluation, including any corrective actions with regard to significant deficiencies and material weaknesses.

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires us to review our current policies and procedures to determine whether we comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the regulations promulgated under such act. We will continue to monitor our compliance with all regulations that are adopted under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and will take actions necessary to ensure that we are in compliance with that act.

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Upon completion of this offering, 10,743,943 shares of our common stock will be outstanding, assuming no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option and an initial public offering price of $15.00 per share. Of these shares, the 8,000,000 shares sold in this offering, will be freely tradable without restriction or limitation under the Securities Act. The remaining 2,743,943 shares will be deemed "restricted securities" as that term is defined under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Restricted securities may be sold in the public market only if registered or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under the Securities Act or may be sold pursuant to the safeharbors found in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, which are summarized below.

In general, a person who has beneficially owned "restricted" shares of our common stock for at least six months would be entitled to sell their securities provided that (a) such person is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates at the time of, or at any time during the 90 days preceding, a sale and (b) we are subject to the Exchange Act periodic reporting requirements for at least 90 days before the sale. Persons who have beneficially owned "restricted" shares of our common stock for at least six months but who are our affiliates at the time of, or any time during the 90 days preceding, a sale, would be subject to additional restrictions, by which such person would be entitled to sell within any three-month period only a number of securities that does not exceed the greater of either of the following:

- 1% of the total number of securities then outstanding; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our securities during the four calendar weeks preceding the date on which notice of the sale is filed with the SEC.

Sales by affiliates under Rule 144 also are subject to certain manners of sale provisions, notice requirements and the availability of current public information about us. We can give no assurance as to (a) the likelihood that an active market for our common stock will develop, (b) the liquidity of any such market, (c) the ability of our stockholders to sell our securities or (d) the prices that stockholders may obtain for any of our securities. We can make no prediction as to the effect, if any, that future sales of securities, or the availability of securities for future sales, will have on the market price prevailing from time to time. Sales of substantial amounts of our securities, or the perception that such sales could occur, may affect adversely prevailing market prices of our common stock. See "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to this Offering."

Lock-up Agreements

We, Stellus Capital Management, our executive officers, directors and other stockholders (including the D. E. Shaw group fund from which we will acquire our initial portfolio), will enter into lock-up agreements with the underwriters. Under these agreements, subject to certain exceptions, we and each of these persons will agree not to, without the prior written approval of the representatives, offer, sell, offer to sell, contract or agree to sell, hypothecate, hedge, pledge, grant any option to purchase or otherwise dispose of or agree to dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock. These restrictions will be in effect for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus. At any time and without public notice, the representatives may in their sole discretion release some or all of the securities from these lock-up agreements.

Registration Rights

We have granted the D. E. Shaw group fund certain registration rights pursuant to which we have agreed to prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2 pursuant to Rule 415 to register the resale of the shares of our common stock we issued to it in connection with our purchase of the initial portfolio. Specifically, we have agreed to use our commercially reasonable efforts to file with the SEC within 30 days after a request by it to file such a registration statement with the SEC. We have also agreed to use our commercially reasonable efforts to cause such a registration statement to be declared effective by the SEC within 90 days of the initial filing thereof

with the SEC. The D.E. Shaw group fund may only exercise these registration rights after the expiration of the lock-up period described above and then, with limited exceptions, only on two occasions.

CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DIVIDEND PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR

Our securities are held by State Street Bank and Trust Company pursuant to a custody agreement. State Street Bank and Trust Company will also serve as our transfer agent, distribution paying agent and registrar. The principal business address of State Street Bank and Trust Company is 225 Franklin Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02110.

BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES

Since we will acquire and dispose of many of our investments in privately negotiated transactions, many of the transactions that we engage in will not require the use of brokers or the payment of brokerage commissions. Subject to policies established by our board of directors, Stellus Capital Management will be primarily responsible for selecting brokers and dealers to execute transactions with respect to the publicly traded securities portion of our portfolio transactions and the allocation of brokerage commissions. Stellus Capital Management does not expect to execute transactions through any particular broker or dealer but will seek to obtain the best net results for us under the circumstances, taking into account such factors as price (including the applicable brokerage commission or dealer spread), size of order, difficulty of execution and operational facilities of the firm and the firm's risk and skill in positioning blocks of securities. Stellus Capital Management generally will seek reasonably competitive trade execution costs but will not necessarily pay the lowest spread or commission available. Subject to applicable legal requirements and consistent with Section 28(e) of the Exchange Act, Stellus Capital Management may select a broker based upon brokerage or research services provided to Stellus Capital Management and us and any other clients. In return for such services, we may pay a higher commission than other brokers would charge if Stellus Capital Management determines in good faith that such commission is reasonable in relation to the services provided.

UNDERWRITING

We are offering the shares of our common stock described in this prospectus through the underwriters named below. Raymond James & Associates, Inc. and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated are acting as the representatives of the underwriters and joint book-running managers of this offering. Subject to the terms and conditions contained in an underwriting agreement among us and the underwriters named below, each of the underwriters have severally agreed to purchase the number of shares of common stock listed next to its name in the following table.

Underwriters	Number of Shares
Raymond James & Associates, Inc.	
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated	
Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated	
Oppenheimer & Co. Inc.	
Janney Montgomery Scott LLC	
Sterne, Agee & Leach, Inc.	
Total	8,000,000

The underwriting agreement provides that the underwriters must buy all of the shares if they buy any of them. However, the underwriters are not required to take or pay for the shares covered by the underwriters' over-allotment option described below.

Our common stock is offered subject to a number of conditions, including:

- receipt and acceptance of our common stock by the underwriters; and
- the underwriters' right to reject orders in whole or in part.

We have been advised by the representatives that the underwriters expect to make a market in our common stock but that they are not obligated to do so and may discontinue making a market at any time without notice.

In connection with this offering, certain of the underwriters or securities dealers may distribute prospectuses electronically.

The principal business addresses of the underwriters are: Raymond James & Associates, Inc., 880 Carillon Parkway, St. Petersburg, FL 33716; Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, 501 N. Broadway, 9th Floor, St. Louis, MO 63102; Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated, 777 East Wisconsin Avenue, Milwaukee, WI 53202; Oppenheimer & Co. Inc., 125 Broad Street, New York, New York 10004; Janney Montgomery Scott LLC, 1717 Arch Street, Philadelphia, PA 19103; and Sterne, Agee & Leach, Inc., 800 Shades Creek Parkway, Birmingham, AL 35209.

Over-allotment Option

We have granted the underwriters an option to buy up to an aggregate of 1,200,000 additional shares of our common stock at the public offering price less the underwriting discount. The underwriters may exercise this option solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, if any, made in connection with this offering. The underwriters will have 30 days from the date of our final prospectus to exercise this option. If the underwriters exercise this option, they will each purchase additional shares approximately in proportion to the amounts specified in the table above.

Commissions and Discounts

Shares sold by the underwriters to the public will initially be offered at the initial offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. Any shares sold by the underwriters to securities dealers may be sold at a discount of up to $ per share from the initial public offering price. Any of these securities dealers may resell any shares purchased from the underwriters to other brokers or dealers at a discount of up to $ per share from the initial public offering price. Sales

of shares made outside of the U.S. may be made by affiliates of the underwriters. If all the shares are not sold at the initial public offering price, the representatives may change the offering price and the other selling terms. The representatives of the underwriters have informed us that they do not expect to sell more than an aggregate of shares of common stock to accounts over which the representatives exercise discretionary authority.

The following table shows the public offering price and underwriting discounts. Stellus Capital Management has agreed to pay the underwriters a portion of the sales load in an amount equal to $2,887,200 (or $3,320,280 if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full). The information assumes either no exercise or full exercise by the underwriters of the over-allotment option.

	Per Share	Without Option	With Option
Public Offering Price	$ 15.0000	$ 120,000,000	$ 138,000,000
Sales load (underwriting discount and commission) payable by us	$ 0.5391	$ 4,312,800	$ 4,959,720
Sales load (underwriting discount and commission) payable by Stellus Capital Management	$ 0.3609	$ 2,887,200	$ 3,320,280
Total sales load (underwriting discount and commission)	$ 0.9000	$ 7,200,000	$ 8,280,000

We and Stellus Capital Management have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including certain liabilities under the Securities Act, or contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

No Sales of Similar Securities

We, Stellus Capital Management, our executive officers and directors, and our other stockholders will enter into lock-up agreements with the underwriters. Under these agreements, subject to certain exceptions, we and each of these persons will agree not to, without the prior written approval of the representatives, offer, sell, offer to sell, contract or agree to sell, hypothecate, hedge, pledge, grant any option to purchase or otherwise dispose of or agree to dispose of, directly or indirectly, any of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock. These restrictions will be in effect for a period of 180 days after the date of the final prospectus relating to this offering. At any time and without public notice, the representatives may in their sole discretion release some or all of the securities from these lock-up agreements.

New York Stock Exchange Listing

We intend to apply to have our common stock listed on the NYSE under the symbol “SCM.”

Price Stabilization; Short Positions

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in activities that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of our common stock, including:

- stabilizing transactions;
- short sales;
- purchases to cover positions created by short sales;
- imposition of penalty bids; and
- syndicate covering transactions.

Stabilizing transactions consist of bids or purchases made for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our common stock while this offering is in progress. These transactions may also include making short sales of our common stock, which involve the

sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares of common stock than they are required to purchase in this offering and purchasing shares of common stock on the open market to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales may be "covered short sales," which are short positions in an amount not greater than the underwriters' over-allotment option referred to above, or may be "naked short sales," which are short positions in excess of that amount.

The underwriters may close out any covered short position by either exercising their over-allotment option, in whole or in part, or by purchasing shares in the open market. In making this determination, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through the over-allotment option.

Naked short sales are in excess of the over-allotment option. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market that could adversely affect investors who purchased in this offering.

The underwriters also may impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased shares sold by or for the account of that underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

As a result of these activities, the price of our common stock may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. If these activities are commenced, they may be discontinued by the underwriters at any time. The underwriters may carry out these transactions on the NYSE, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

Determination of Offering Price

Prior to this offering, there was no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price will be determined by negotiation by us and the representatives of the underwriters. The principal factors to be considered in determining the initial public offering price will include:

- the information set forth in this prospectus and otherwise available to the representatives;
- our history and prospects and the history of and prospects for the industry in which we compete;
- our past and present financial performance and an assessment of the ability of Stellus Capital Management;
- our prospects for future earnings and the present state of our development;
- the general condition of the securities markets at the time of this offering;
- the recent market prices of, and demand for, publicly traded common stock of generally comparable companies; and
- other factors deemed relevant by the underwriters and us.

Affiliations

An affiliate of one of the underwriters, Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, has provided a commitment letter to participate as a lender under the Credit Facility that we anticipate entering into upon the completion of this offering. In its capacity as lender, this affiliate of the underwriter will receive certain financing fees in connection with the Credit Facility in addition to the underwriting discounts and commissions that may result from this offering.

The underwriters and their affiliates may from time to time in the future engage in transactions with us and perform services for us in the ordinary course of their business.

LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters regarding the securities offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLC, Washington, DC 20004. Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLC also represents Stellus Capital Management and certain of its affiliates. Certain legal matters in connection with the offering will be passed upon for the underwriters by Bass, Berry & Sims PLC, Memphis, Tennessee 38103.

INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We have selected Grant Thornton LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm. The financial statements of Stellus Capital Investment Corporation as of September 30, 2012 and for the period from inception (May 18, 2012) to September 30, 2012 included in this prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report of Grant Thornton LLP, independent registered accountants located at 333 Clay Street, 2700 Three Allen Center, 27th floor, Houston, Texas 77002, upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing in giving said report.

AVAILABLE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2, together with all amendments and related exhibits, under the Securities Act, with respect to our shares of common stock offered by this prospectus. The registration statement contains additional information about us and our shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus.

Upon completion of this offering, we will file with or submit to the SEC annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information meeting the informational requirements of the Exchange Act. You may inspect and copy these reports, proxy statements and other information, as well as the registration statement and related exhibits and schedules, at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549-0102. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at (202) 551-8090.

We plan to maintain a website at *www.stelluscapital.com/SCIC* and intend to make all of our annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other publicly filed information available, free of charge, on or through our website. Information contained on our website is not incorporated into this prospectus, and you should not consider information on our website to be part of this prospectus. You may also obtain such information by contacting us in writing at 10000 Memorial Drive, Suite 500, Houston, TX 77024, Attention: Investor Relations. The SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information we file with the SEC at *www.sec.gov*. Copies of these reports, proxy and information statements and other information may also be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following e-mail address: *publicinfo@sec.gov*, or by writing the SEC's Public Reference Section, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549-0102.

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Board of Directors
Stellus Capital Investment Corporation

We have audited the accompanying statement of assets and liabilities of Stellus Capital Investment Corporation (a Maryland corporation)(the "Company"), as of September 30, 2012 and the related statements of operations, changes in net assets, and cash flows for the period from inception (May 18, 2012) to September 30, 2012. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Stellus Capital Investment Corporation as of September 30, 2012, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the period from inception (May 18, 2012) to September 30, 2012, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ Grant Thornton LLP

Houston, Texas

October 23, 2012

STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE COMPANY)
STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES
AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 2012

	2012
ASSETS	
ASSETS:	
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 479,460
Deferred offering costs	171,703
TOTAL ASSETS	$ 651,163
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	
LIABILITIES:	
Accounts payable – related party	$ 233,002
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	183,144
TOTAL LIABILITIES	$ 416,146
NET ASSETS:	
Common stock, 100 shares authorized, 100 shares issued and outstanding, $0.001 per share par value	0
Additional paid in capital	500,010
Accumulated investment loss	(264,993)
NET ASSETS	$ 235,017
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND NET ASSETS	$ 651,163
NET ASSET VALUE PER SHARE	$ 2,350

STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE COMPANY)
STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS
FOR THE PERIOD FROM MAY 18, 2012 (DATE OF INCEPTION) TO SEPTEMBER 30, 2012

	2012
OPERATING EXPENSES	
Organizational and accounting fees	$ 255,763
Other expenses	9,230
Total Operating Expenses	**$ 264,993**
Net Investment Loss	**$ (264,993)**
Net Investment Loss Per Share	**$ (2,650)**

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE COMPANY)
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS
FOR THE PERIOD FROM MAY 18, 2012 (DATE OF INCEPTION) TO SEPTEMBER 30, 2012

	2012
Decrease in Net Assets from Operations	
Net investment loss	$ (264,993)
Capital Share Transactions	
Net proceeds from shares sold	500,010
Increase in Net Assets from Operations	235,017
Net Assets at Beginning of Period	—
Net Assets at End of Period	$ 235,017
Capital Share Activity	
Shares sold	**100**
Shares Outstanding at End of Period	**100**

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE COMPANY)
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
FOR THE PERIOD FROM MAY 18, 2012 (DATE OF INCEPTION) TO SEPTEMBER 30, 2012

	2012
NET DECREASE IN NET ASSETS FROM OPERATIONS	
Net investment loss	$ (264,993)
Adjustments to reconcile Net Decrease in Net Assets Resulting from Operations to Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities:	
Increase in Accounts payable – related party	230,878
Increase in Accrued expenses and other liabilities	34,115
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	0
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:	
Net proceeds from shares sold	500,010
Deferred offering costs	(20,550)
Net cash provided by financing activities	479,460
NET INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	479,460
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of period	0
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of period	$ 479,460
NON-CASH ITEMS	
Increase in Deferred Offering Costs	$ (151,153)
Increase in Accrued Expenses and Other Liabilities	$ 149,029
Increase in Accounts Payable – related party	$ 2,124

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE COMPANY)
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
SEPTEMBER 30, 2012

NOTE 1 — NATURE OF OPERATIONS AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

NATURE OF OPERATIONS

Stellus Capital Investment Corporation (the "Company") is an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that intends to file an election to be regulated as a business development company under the Investment Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"), and as a regulated investment company ("RIC") for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The Company's investment activities will be managed by its investment adviser, Stellus Capital Management, LLC.

The Company's date of inception is May 18, 2012, which is the date it commenced its development stage activities and is also the date of incorporation. As of September 30, 2012, the Company had not yet begun investment operations and all outstanding shares were held by Stellus Capital Management. Stellus Capital Management purchased the initial 100 shares for $500,010.

The Company's investment objective is to achieve a consistent payment of cash dividends and to maximize capital appreciation. The Company will seek to achieve its investment objective by originating and investing primarily in private U.S. middle-market companies (typically those with $5.0 million to $50.0 million of EBITDA (earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization)) through first lien, second lien, unitranche and mezzanine debt financing, often times with a corresponding equity co-investment. It expects to source investments primarily through the extensive network of relationships that the principals of its investment adviser has developed with financial sponsor firms, financial institutions, middle-market companies, management teams and other professional intermediaries.

The Company filed a form N-2 with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") to conduct a $120 million initial public offering which is still in process.

SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying statement of assets and liabilities has been prepared on the accrual basis of accounting in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP").

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of bank demand deposits.

U.S. Federal Income Taxes

The Company intends to elect to be treated as a regulated investment company ("RIC") under subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and to operate in a manner so as to qualify for the tax treatment applicable to RICs. In order to qualify as a RIC, among other things, the Company is required to timely distribute to its stockholders at least 90% of investment company taxable income, as defined by the Code, for each year. So long as the Company maintains its status as a RIC, it generally will not pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any ordinary income or capital gains that it distributes at least annually to its stockholders as dividends. Rather, any tax liability related to income earned by the Company represents obligations of the Company's investors and will not be reflected in the financial statements of the Company.

STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE COMPANY)
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
SEPTEMBER 30, 2012

NOTE 1 — NATURE OF OPERATIONS AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES – (continued)

Use of Estimates

The preparation of the statement of assets and liabilities in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amount of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements. Changes in the economic environment, financial markets and any other parameters used in determining these estimates could cause actual results to differ materially.

Organization and Deferred Offering Costs

Organization costs include costs relating to the formation and incorporation of the business. These costs are expensed as incurred. As of September 30, 2012, the Company has incurred and expensed organization costs of $244,648. Offering costs include legal fees and other costs pertaining to the registration statement. These costs have been deferred and will be offset against capital proceeds from the initial public offering. As of September 30, 2012, these costs amount to $171,703.

In the event that the Company's initial public offering is not completed, these organization and offering costs will be borne by the Company.

New Accounting Standards

Management does not believe any recently issued, but not yet effective, accounting standards, if currently adopted, would have a material effect on the accompanying financial statements.

NOTE 2 — RELATED PARTY ARRANGEMENTS

In the ordinary course of business, Stellus Capital Management pays for certain expenses on behalf of Stellus Capital Investment Corporation for which it gets reimbursed. The Accounts payable-related party on the statement of assets and liabilities represents amounts due to Stellus Capital Management for invoiced expenses that are actually expenses of Stellus Capital Investment Corporation.

Investment Advisory Agreement

The Company will enter into an investment advisory agreement with Stellus Capital Management. Pursuant to this agreement, the Company has agreed to pay to Stellus Capital Management a base annual fee of 1.75% of gross assets, including assets purchased with borrowed funds or other forms of leverage and excluding cash and cash equivalents, and an annual incentive fee consisting of two parts. The first part, which is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears, equals 20.0% of the "pre-incentive fee net investment income" (as defined in the agreement) for the immediately preceding quarter, subject to a hurdle rate of 2.0% per quarter (8.0% annualized), and is subject to a "catch-up" feature. The second part is calculated and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or, upon termination of the investment advisory agreement, as of the termination date) and equals 20.0% of the aggregate cumulative realized capital gains from inception through the end of each calendar year, computed net of aggregate cumulative realized capital losses and aggregate cumulative unrealized capital depreciation through the end of such year, less the aggregate amount of any previously paid capital gain incentive fees. The incentive fee is subject to a total return requirement of 20%.

The net pre-incentive fee investment income used to calculate this part of the incentive fee is also included in the amount of our gross assets used to calculate the 1.75% base management fee.

As of the date of these financial statements, no services have been performed by Stellus Capital Management, and no fees have been paid or accrued.

STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE COMPANY)
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
SEPTEMBER 30, 2012

NOTE 2 — RELATED PARTY ARRANGEMENTS – (continued)

Certain officers of the Company are also principals of Stellus Capital Management.

License Agreement

The Company has entered into a license agreement with Stellus Capital Management pursuant to which Stellus Capital Management has granted us a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to use the name "Stellus Capital."

Administration Agreement

The Company will enter into an administration agreement with Stellus Capital Management pursuant to which Stellus Capital Management will furnish the Company with office facilities and equipment and will provide the Company with the clerical, bookkeeping, recordkeeping and other administrative services necessary to conduct day-to-day operations. Under this administration agreement, Stellus Capital Management will perform, or oversee the performance of, its required administrative services, which include, among other things, being responsible for the financial records which it is required to maintain and preparing reports to its stockholders and reports filed with the SEC. As of the date of these financial statements, no services have been performed and no fees have been paid or accrued by the Company.

Indemnification

The investment advisory agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations under the investment advisory agreement, Stellus Capital Management and its officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons and members, and any other person or entity affiliated with it, are entitled to indemnification from the Company for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of Stellus Capital Management's services under the investment advisory agreement or otherwise as our investment adviser.

NOTE 3 — SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Company has evaluated the possibility of subsequent events that may require disclosure in the Company's financial statements through October 23, 2012, the date that the financial statements were available to be issued.

Investment Transaction

On October 18, 2012, the Company's Board of Directors approved the Company's entering into a purchase and sale agreement with D.E. Shaw Direct Capital Portfolios, L.L.C. to effectuate the sale by D.E. Shaw Direct Capital Portfolios, L.L.C. and DC Funding SPV, L.L.C. to the Company of the loans listed below. The transaction is expected to close shortly prior to the Company's election to be regulated as a BDC.

The purchase price will be paid 85% in cash and 15% in our common stock. The investment portfolio purchase transaction represents an arms' length transaction. The Company's Board of Directors has determined that the purchase price of each loan represents fair value as of the approval date.

STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE COMPANY)
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
SEPTEMBER 30, 2012

NOTE 3 — SUBSEQUENT EVENTS – (continued)

Portfolio Company / Type of investment	Industry	Principal	Purchase Price[2]
1st Lien Loans			
Refac Optical Group[1]			
Term A Note, L+7.5%, due 03/23/16	Retail	$ 3,780,408	$ 3,780,408
Term B Note, L+10.25%, due 03/23/16		6,080,736	6,080,736
T&D Solutions, LLC			
Term A Note, 9.0%, due 01/29/15	Utilities	15,394,132	15,394,132
Term B Note, 19.72%, due 01/29/15		9,163,240	9,163,240
Vivint, Inc.			
Term Note, L+10.5% with 3.00% LIBOR floor, due 04/30/13	Consumer Services	25,000,000	25,000,000
Delayed Draw Term, L+10.50% with 3.00% LIBOR floor, due 04/30/13		3,500,000	3,500,000
		$ 62,918,516	$ 62,918,516
2nd Lien Loans			
Ascend Learning, LLC			
Term Note, Euro+10% with 1.50% Euro floor, due 12/6/17	Software	$ 10,000,000	$ 10,000,000
Baja Broadband, LLC			
Term Note, L+11% with 1.50% LIBOR floor, due 12/20/17	Media	15,000,000	15,000,000
		$ 25,000,000	$ 25,000,000
Unsecured Loans			
ATX Networks Corp.			
Term Note, 14.0%, due 05/12/16	Telecom	$ 20,778,456	$ 20,778,456
Snowman Holdings, LLC[3]			
Term Note, 13.0%, due 01/11/17	Logistics	8,969,955	8,969,955
Binder & Binder			
Term Note, 15.0%, due 02/27/16	Business Services	13,000,000	13,000,000
Precision Dynamics Corp.			
Term Note, 14.0%, due 06/23/16	Healthcare	13,400,741	13,400,741
The Studer Group, LLC			
Term Note, 14.0%, due 03/29/17	Healthcare	16,639,880	16,639,880
Woodstream Corporation			
Term Note, 12.0%, due 02/27/15	Consumer Products	31,982,023	30,782,026
Woodstream Group, Inc.			
Term Note, 12.0%, due 02/27/15	Consumer Products	3,017,977	2,904,740
		$ 107,789,032	$ 106,475,798
Total Portfolio Investments		**$ 195,707,548**	**$ 194,394,314**

(1) This investment also includes an undrawn revolving loan commitment in an amount not to exceed $2,000,000, an interest rate of LIBOR plus 7.50%, and a maturity of March 23, 2016.

(2) Excludes accrued interest. The final purchase price will include accrued interest through the purchase date.

(3) Some of the investments listed are issued by an affiliate of the listed portfolio company.

STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE COMPANY)
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
SEPTEMBER 30, 2012

NOTE 3 — SUBSEQUENT EVENTS – (continued)

Charter Amendment

On September 24, 2012, the Company's Board of Directors approved an amendment of the Company's charter to increase the number of authorized shares to 100,000,000 shares. In connection with that amendment, the Company's Board of Directors approved a stock dividend on October 18, 2012 in the amount of 332.34 shares of common stock per share of common stock outstanding, with such stock dividend to occur on October 24, 2012.

New Debt Agreements

On October 18, 2012, the Company's Board of Directors approved a 4 year, $115 million credit facility with SunTrust Bank priced at L+300 or the Alternate Base Rate (as defined in the credit agreement) + 200. The terms of the facility also include an origination fee of $1.2 million and a 0.5% closing fee to lenders.

Also on October 18, 2012, the Company's Board of Directors approved a 7-day, $160 million bridge facility with SunTrust Bank priced at the Alternate Base Rate (as defined in the credit agreement). The terms of the facility also include an origination fee of $125,000 and a $125,000 closing fee to the lender.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

8,000,000 Shares

Stellus Capital Investment Corporation

Common Stock

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

RAYMOND JAMES
STIFEL NICOLAUS WIESEL
BAIRD
OPPENHEIMER & CO.
JANNEY MONTGOMERY SCOTT
STERNE AGEE

, 2012

Through and including , 2012 (25 days after the date of the prospectus), U.S. federal securities laws may require all dealers that effect transactions in our common stock, whether or not participating in this offering, to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligations to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION
PART C
OTHER INFORMATION

Item 25. Financial Statements and Exhibits

(1) Financial statements

None.

(2) Exhibits

(a)(1)	Articles of Amendment and Restatement
(b)(1)	Bylaws
(c)	Not applicable
(d)	Form of Stock Certificate
(e)	Form of Dividend Reinvestment Plan
(f)	Not applicable
(g)	Form of Investment Advisory Agreement between the Registrant and Stellus Capital Management, LLC
(h)	Form of Underwriting Agreement
(i)	Not applicable
(j)	Form of Custody Agreement[2]
(k)(1)	Form of Administration Agreement between the Registrant and Stellus Capital Management, LLC
(k)(2)	Form of License Agreement between the Registrant and Stellus Capital Management
(k)(3)	Form of Indemnification Agreement between the Registrant and the directors
(k)(4)	Form of Asset Purchase Agreement between the Registrant, D.E. Shaw Direct Capital Portfolios, L.L.C. and DC Funding SPV, L.L.C.[2]
(k)(5)	Form of Senior Secured Revolving Credit Agreement among the Registrant and SunTrust Bank[2]
(k)(6)	Form of Guarantee and Security Agreement among the Registrant and SunTrust Bank[2]
(k)(7)	Form of Senior Secured Term Credit Agreement among the Registrant and SunTrust Bank[2]
(k)(8)	Form of Security Agreement among the Registrant and SunTrust Bank[2]
(l)	Form of Opinion and Consent of Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP, special counsel for Registrant
(m)	Not applicable
(n)	Consent of Grant Thornton LLP
(o)	Not applicable
(p)	Not applicable
(q)	Not applicable
(r)(1)	Code of Ethics of Stellus Capital Investment Corporation
(r)(2)	Code of Ethics of Stellus Capital Management, LLC
99.1	Confidential Draft Registration Statement on Form N-2[1]
99.2	Confidential Revised Registration Statement on Form N-2[1]

(1) Previously filed

(2) To be filed by amendment.

Item 26. Marketing Arrangements

The information contained under the heading “Underwriting” on this Registration Statement is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 27. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee	$ 15,815
FINRA filing fee	21,200
New York Stock Exchange listing fees	125,000
Printing expenses(1)	50,000
Accounting fees and expenses(1)	60,000
Legal fees and expenses(1)	413,485
Miscellaneous(1)	150,000
Total	$ 835,500

(1) These amounts are estimates.

Item 28. Persons Controlled by or Under Common Control

To be provided by amendment.

Item 29. Number of Holders of Securities

The following table sets forth the approximate number of record holders of the Company's common stock as of October 19, 2012.

Title of Class	Number of Record Holders
Common Stock, $0.001 par value	1

Item 30. Indemnification

Reference is made to Section 2-418 of the Maryland General Corporation Law, Article VII of the Registrant's charter and Article XI of the Registrant's Amended and Restated Bylaws.

Maryland law permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages except for liability resulting from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (b) active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final judgment as being material to the cause of action. The Registrant's charter contains such a provision which eliminates directors' and officers' liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, subject to the requirements of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act").

The Registrant's charter authorizes the Registrant, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while serving as the Registrant's director or officer and at the Registrant's request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee, from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity and to pay or reimburse their reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding. The Registrant's bylaws obligate the Registrant, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while serving as the Registrant's director or officer and at the Registrant's request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee and who is made, or threatened to be made, a party to the proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity and to pay or reimburse his or her reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding. The charter and bylaws also permit the Registrant to indemnify and advance expenses to any person who served a predecessor of the Registrant in any of the capacities described above and any of the

Registrant's employees or agents or any employees or agents of the Registrant's predecessor. In accordance with the 1940 Act, the Registrant will not indemnify any person for any liability to which such person would be subject by reason of such person's willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her office.

Maryland law requires a corporation (unless its charter provides otherwise, which the Registrant's charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. Maryland law permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (a) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (1) was committed in bad faith or (2) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (b) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (c) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. However, under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation or for a judgment of liability on the basis that a personal benefit was improperly received unless, in either case, a court orders indemnification, and then only for expenses. In addition, Maryland law permits a corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer in advance of final disposition of a proceeding upon the corporation's receipt of (a) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the corporation and (b) a written undertaking by him or her or on his or her behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the corporation if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

Adviser and Administrator

The investment advisory agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, Stellus Capital Management LLC (the "investment adviser") and its officers, managers, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person or entity affiliated with it are entitled to indemnification from the Registrant for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of the investment adviser's services under the investment advisory agreement or otherwise as an investment adviser of the Registrant.

The administration agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, Stellus Capital Management LLC and its officers, managers, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person or entity affiliated with it are entitled to indemnification from the Registrant for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of Stellus Capital Management LLC's services under the administration agreement or otherwise as administrator for the Registrant.

The law also provides for comparable indemnification for corporate officers and agents. Insofar as indemnification for liability arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person

in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The Registrant has entered into indemnification agreements with its directors. The indemnification agreements are intended to provide the Registrant's directors the maximum indemnification permitted under Maryland law and the 1940 Act. Each indemnification agreement provides that the Registrant shall indemnify the director who is a party to the agreement (an "Indemnitee"), including the advancement of legal expenses, if, by reason of his or her corporate status, the Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be, made a party to or a witness in any threatened, pending, or completed proceeding, other than a proceeding by or in the right of the Registrant.

Item 31. Business and Other Connections of Investment Adviser

A description of any other business, profession, vocation or employment of a substantial nature in which the Adviser, and each managing director, director or executive officer of the Adviser, is or has been during the past two fiscal years, engaged in for his or her own account or in the capacity of director, officer, employee, partner or trustee, is set forth in Part A of this Registration Statement in the sections entitled "Management." Additional information regarding the Adviser and its officers and directors will be set forth in its Form ADV to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Item 32. Location of Accounts and Records

All accounts, books and other documents required to be maintained by Section 31(a) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, and the rules thereunder are maintained at the offices of:

(1) the Registrant, Stellus Capital Investment Corporation, 10000 Memorial Drive, Suite 500, Houston, TX 77024;

(2) the Transfer Agent, State Street Bank and Trust Company, 225 Franklin Street, Boston, MA 02110;

(3) the Custodian, State Street Bank and Trust Company, 225 Franklin Street, Boston, MA 02110; and

(4) the Adviser, Stellus Capital Management, LLC, 10000 Memorial Drive, Suite 500, Houston, TX 77024.

Item 33. Management Services

Not Applicable.

Item 34. Undertakings

(1) The Registrant undertakes to suspend the offering of shares until the prospectus is amended if (1) subsequent to the effective date of its registration statement, the net asset value declines more than ten percent from its net asset value as of the effective date of the registration statement; or (2) the net asset value increases to an amount greater than the net proceeds as stated in the prospectus.

(2) Not applicable.

(3) Not applicable.

(4) Not applicable.

(5) The Registrant undertakes that:

(a) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by

the Registrant pursuant to Rule 497(h) under the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(b) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(6) Not applicable.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this Pre-Effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in The City of Houston, in the State of Texas, on the 23rd day of October, 2012.

STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION

By: /s/ Robert T. Ladd
Name: Robert T. Ladd
Title: Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Pre-Effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Robert T. Ladd Robert T. Ladd	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	October 23, 2012
/s/ W. Todd Huskinson W. Todd Huskinson	Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	October 23, 2012
* Dean D'Angelo	Director	October 23, 2012
* Joshua T. Davis	Director	October 23, 2012
* J. Tim Arnoult	Director	October 23, 2012
* Bruce R. Bilger	Director	October 23, 2012
* Paul Keglevic	Director	October 23, 2012
* William C. Repko	Director	October 23, 2012

* Signed by Robert T. Ladd pursuant to a power of attorney signed by each individual on September 28, 2012.

STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION

ARTICLES OF AMENDMENT AND RESTATEMENT

FIRST: Stellus Capital Investment Corporation, a Maryland corporation (the "Corporation"), desires to amend and restate its charter as currently in effect and as hereinafter amended.

SECOND: The following provisions are all the provisions of the charter currently in effect and as hereinafter amended:

ARTICLE I

NAME

The name of the corporation (the "Corporation") is Stellus Capital Investment Corporation.

ARTICLE II

PURPOSES

The purposes for which the Corporation is formed are to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the general laws of the State of Maryland as now or hereafter in force, including, without limitation or obligation, engaging in business as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (the "1940 Act").

ARTICLE III

RESIDENT AGENT AND PRINCIPAL OFFICE

The name of the resident agent of the Corporation in the State of Maryland is National Registered Agents, Inc. of MD., whose address is 836 Park Avenue, Second Floor, Baltimore, Maryland 21201. The street address of the principal office of the Corporation in the State of Maryland is c/o National Registered Agents, Inc. of MD., 836 Park Avenue, Second Floor, Baltimore, Maryland 21201.

ARTICLE IV

PROVISIONS FOR DEFINING, LIMITING AND REGULATING CERTAIN POWERS OF THE CORPORATION AND OF THE STOCKHOLDERS AND DIRECTORS

Section 4.1 Number, Vacancies and Classification of Directors. The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed under the direction of the Board of Directors. The number of directors of the Corporation is seven, which number may be increased or decreased only by the Board of Directors pursuant to the Bylaws, but shall never be less than the minimum number required by the Maryland General Corporation Law (the "MGCL"). The names of the directors who shall serve until the first annual meeting of stockholders and until their successors are duly elected and qualify are:

Robert T. Ladd
Dean D'Angelo
Joshua Davis
Tim Arnoult
Bruce R. Bilger
Paul Keglevic
William C. Repko

These directors may increase the number of directors and may fill any vacancy, whether resulting from an increase in the number of directors or otherwise, on the Board of Directors occurring before the first annual meeting of stockholders in the manner provided in the Bylaws.

The Corporation elects, at such time as the Corporation becomes eligible to make an election provided for under Section 3-802(b) of the MGCL, that, subject to applicable requirements of the 1940 Act and except as may be provided by the Board of Directors in setting the terms of any class or series of Preferred Stock (as hereinafter defined), any and all vacancies on the Board of Directors may be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors in office, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum, and any director elected to fill a vacancy shall serve for the remainder of the full term of the directorship in which such vacancy occurred and until a successor is duly elected and qualifies.

On the first date on which the Corporation shall have more than one stockholder of record, the directors (other than any director elected solely by holders of one or more classes or series of Preferred Stock in connection with dividend arrearages) shall be classified, with respect to the terms for which they severally hold office, into three classes, as nearly equal in number as possible as determined by the Board of Directors, one class to hold office initially for a term expiring at the next succeeding annual meeting of stockholders, another class to hold office initially for a term expiring at the second succeeding annual meeting of stockholders and another class to hold office initially for a term expiring at the third succeeding annual meeting of stockholders, with the members of each class to hold office until their successors are duly elected and qualify. At each annual meeting of the stockholders, the successors to the class of directors whose term expires at such meeting shall be elected to hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders held in the third year following the year of their election and until their successors are duly elected and qualify.

Section 4.2 Extraordinary Actions. Except as specifically provided in Section 4.9 (relating to removal of directors), and in Section 6.2 (relating to certain actions and certain amendments to the charter), notwithstanding any provision of law requiring any action to be taken or approved by the affirmative vote of the holders of shares entitled to cast a greater number of votes, any such action shall be effective and valid if declared advisable and approved by the Board of Directors and taken or approved by the affirmative vote of holders of shares entitled to cast a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

Section 4.3 Election of Directors. Except as otherwise provided in the Bylaws of the Corporation, each director shall be elected by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the shares of stock outstanding and entitled to vote thereon.

Section 4.4 Quorum. The presence in person or by proxy of the holders of shares of stock of the Corporation entitled to cast a majority of the votes entitled to be cast (without regard to class) shall constitute a quorum at any meeting of stockholders, except with respect to any such matter that, under applicable statutes or regulatory requirements or the charter, requires approval by a separate vote of one or more classes or series of stock, in which case the presence in person or by proxy of the holders of shares entitled to cast a majority of the votes entitled to be cast by such classes or series on such a matter shall constitute a quorum. To the extent permitted by Maryland law as in effect from time to time, the foregoing quorum provision may be changed by the Bylaws.

Section 4.5 Authorization by Board of Stock Issuance. The Board of Directors may authorize the issuance from time to time of shares of stock of the Corporation of any class or series, whether now or hereafter authorized, or securities or rights convertible into shares of its stock of any class or series, whether now or hereafter authorized, for such consideration as the Board of Directors may deem advisable (or without consideration in the case of a stock split or stock dividend), subject to such restrictions or limitations, if any, as may be set forth in the Bylaws.

Section 4.6 Preemptive Rights. Except as may be provided by the Board of Directors in setting the terms of classified or reclassified shares of stock pursuant to Section 5.4 or as may otherwise be provided by contract, no holder of shares of stock of the Corporation shall, as such holder, have any preemptive right to purchase or subscribe for any additional shares of stock of the Corporation or any other security of the Corporation which it may issue or sell.

Section 4.7 Appraisal Rights. No holder of stock of the Corporation shall be entitled to exercise the rights of an objecting stockholder under Title 3, Subtitle 2 of the MGCL or any successor provision thereto unless the Board of Directors, upon the affirmative vote of a majority of the entire Board of Directors, shall determine that such rights apply, with respect to all or any classes or series of stock, or any proportion of the shares thereof, to a particular transaction or all transactions occurring after the date of such determination in connection with which holders of such shares would otherwise be entitled to exercise such rights.

Section 4.8 Determinations by Board. The determination as to any of the following matters, made in good faith by or pursuant to the direction of the Board of Directors consistent with the charter and in the absence of actual receipt of an improper benefit in money, property or services or active and deliberate dishonesty established by a court, shall be final and conclusive and shall be binding upon the Corporation and every holder of shares of its stock: the amount of the net income of the Corporation for any period and the amount of assets at any time legally available for the payment of dividends, redemption of its stock or the payment of other distributions on its stock; the amount of paid-in surplus, net assets, other surplus, annual or other net profit, net assets in excess of capital, undivided profits or excess of profits over losses on sales of assets; the amount, purpose, time of creation, increase or decrease, alteration or cancellation of any reserves or charges and the propriety thereof (whether or not any obligation or liability for which such reserves or charges shall have been created shall have been paid or discharged); the fair value, or any sale, bid or asked price to be applied in determining the fair value, of any asset owned or held by the Corporation; any matter relating to the acquisition, holding and disposition of any assets by the Corporation; or any other matter relating to the business and affairs of the Corporation or required by the charter to be determined by the Board of Directors.

Section 4.9 Removal of Directors. Subject to the rights of holders of one or more classes or series of Preferred Stock to elect or remove one or more directors, any director, or the entire Board of Directors, may be removed from office at any time only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast generally in the election of directors. For the purpose of this paragraph, "cause" shall mean, with respect to any particular director, conviction of a felony or a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction holding that such director caused demonstrable, material harm to the Corporation through bad faith or active and deliberate dishonesty.

ARTICLE V

STOCK

Section 5.1 Authorized Shares. The Corporation has authority to issue 100,000,000 shares of stock, initially consisting of 100,000,000 shares of Common Stock, $0.001 par value per share ("Common Stock"). The aggregate par value of all authorized shares of stock having par value is $1,000,000. If shares of one class of stock are classified or reclassified into shares of another class or series of stock pursuant to this Article V, the number of authorized shares of the former class or series shall be automatically decreased and the number of shares of the latter class or series shall be automatically increased, in each case by the number of shares so classified or reclassified, so that the aggregate number of shares of stock of all classes and series that the Corporation has authority to issue shall not be more than the total number of shares of stock set forth in the first sentence of this paragraph. A majority of the entire Board of Directors, without any action by the stockholders of the Corporation, may amend the charter from time to time to increase or decrease the aggregate number of shares of stock or the number of shares of stock of any class or series that the Corporation has authority to issue.

Section 5.2 Common Stock. Each share of Common Stock shall entitle the holder thereof to one vote. The Board of Directors may reclassify any unissued shares of Common Stock from time to time in one or more classes or series of stock.

Section 5.3 Preferred Stock. The Board of Directors may classify any unissued shares of stock and reclassify any previously classified but unissued shares of stock of any class or series from time to time, in one or more classes or series of stock, including Preferred Stock ("Preferred Stock").

Section 5.4 Classified or Reclassified Shares. Prior to issuance of classified or reclassified shares of any class or series, the Board of Directors by resolution shall: (a) designate that class or series to distinguish it from all other classes and series of stock of the Corporation; (b) specify the number of shares to be included in the class or series; (c) set or change, subject to the express terms of any class or series of stock of the Corporation outstanding at the time, the preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms and conditions of redemption for each class or series; and (d) cause the Corporation to file articles supplementary with the State Department of Assessments and Taxation of Maryland ("SDAT"). Any of the terms of any class or series of stock may be made dependent upon facts or events ascertainable outside the charter (including determinations by the Board of Directors or other facts or events within the control of the Corporation) and may vary among holders thereof, provided that the manner in which such facts, events or variations shall operate upon the terms of such class or series of stock is clearly and expressly set forth in the charter document filed with the SDAT.

Section 5.5 Inspection of Books and Records. A stockholder that is otherwise eligible under applicable law to inspect the Corporation's books of account, stock ledger, or other specified documents of the Corporation shall have no right to make such inspection if the Board of Directors determines that such stockholder has an improper purpose for requesting such inspection.

Section 5.6 Charter and Bylaws. All persons who shall acquire stock in the Corporation shall acquire the same subject to the provisions of the charter and the Bylaws. The Board of Directors of the Corporation shall have the exclusive power, at any time, to make, alter, amend or repeal the Bylaws.

ARTICLE VI

AMENDMENTS; CERTAIN EXTRAORDINARY TRANSACTIONS

Section 6.1 Amendments Generally. The Corporation reserves the right from time to time to make any amendment to its charter, now or hereafter authorized by law, including any amendment altering the terms or contract rights, as expressly set forth in the charter, of any shares of outstanding stock. All rights and powers conferred by the charter on stockholders, directors and officers are granted subject to this reservation.

Section 6.2. Approval of Certain Extraordinary Actions and Charter Amendments.

(a) Required Votes. The affirmative vote of the holders of shares entitled to cast at least 80 percent of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter, each voting as a separate class, shall be necessary to effect:

(i) Any amendment to the charter of the Corporation to make the Corporation's Common Stock a "redeemable security" or the conversion of the Corporation, whether by amendment to the charter, merger or otherwise, from a "closed-end company" to an "open-end company" (as such terms are defined in the 1940 Act);

(ii) The liquidation or dissolution of the Corporation and any amendment to the charter of the Corporation to effect any such liquidation or dissolution; and

(iii) Any amendment to Section 4.1, Section 4.2, Section 4.9, Section 6.1 or this Section 6.2; provided, however, that, if the Continuing Directors (as defined herein), by a vote of at least majority of such Continuing Directors, in addition to approval by the Board of Directors, approve such proposal or amendment, the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the votes entitled to be cast shall be sufficient to approve such matter.

(b) Continuing Directors. "Continuing Directors" means (i) the directors identified in Section 4.1, (ii) the directors whose nomination for election by the stockholders or whose election by the directors to fill vacancies is approved by a majority of the directors identified in Section 4.1, who are on the Board at the time of the nomination or election, as applicable, or (iii) any successor directors whose nomination for election by the stockholders or whose election by the directors to fill vacancies is approved by a majority of the Continuing Directors or successor Continuing Directors, who are on the Board at the time of the nomination or election, as applicable.

ARTICLE VII

LIMITATION OF LIABILITY; INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCE OF EXPENSES

Section 7.1 Limitation of Liability. To the maximum extent that the Maryland Law in effect from time to time permits limitation of the liability of directors and officers of a corporation, no present or former director or officer of the Corporation shall be liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for money damages.

Section 7.2 Indemnification and Advance of Expenses. The Corporation shall have the power, to the maximum extent permitted by the Maryland Law in effect from time to time, to obligate itself to indemnify, and to pay or reimburse reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding to, (a) any individual who is a present or former director or officer of the Corporation or (b) any individual who, while a director or officer of the Corporation and at the request of the Corporation, serves or has served as a director, officer, partner or trustee of another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or any other enterprise from and against any claim or liability to which such person may become subject or which such person may incur by reason of his status as a present or former director or officer of the Corporation. The Corporation shall have the power, with the approval of the Board of Directors, to provide such indemnification and advancement of expenses to a person who served a predecessor of the Corporation in any of the capacities described in (a) or (b) above and to any employee or agent of the Corporation or a predecessor of the Corporation.

Section 7.3 1940 Act. The provisions of this Article VII shall be subject to the limitations of the 1940 Act.

Section 7.4 Amendment or Repeal. Neither the amendment nor repeal of this Article VII, nor the adoption or amendment of any other provision of the charter or Bylaws inconsistent with this Article VII, shall apply to or affect in any respect the applicability of the preceding sections of this Article VII with respect to any act or failure to act which occurred prior to such amendment, repeal or adoption.

THIRD: The amendment to and restatement of the charter as hereinabove set forth have been duly advised by the Board of Directors and approved by the stockholders of the Corporation as required by law.

FOURTH: The current address of the principal office of the Corporation is as set forth in Article III of the foregoing amendment and restatement of the charter.

FIFTH: The name and address of the Corporation's current resident agent is as set forth in Article III of the foregoing amendment and restatement of the charter.

SIXTH: The number of directors of the Corporation and the names of those currently in office are as set forth in Article IV of the foregoing amendment and restatement of the charter.

SEVENTH: The undersigned President and Chief Executive Officer acknowledges these Articles of Amendment and Restatement to be the corporate act of the Corporation and, as to all matters or facts required to be verified under oath, the undersigned President and Chief Executive Officer acknowledges that, to the best of his knowledge, information and belief, these matters and facts are true in all material respects and that this statement is made under the penalties for perjury.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Corporation has caused these Articles of Amendment and Restatement to be signed in its name and on its behalf by its President and Chief Executive Officer and attested to by its Secretary on this ____th day of _____ 2012.

ATTEST:

STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION

By: _____ (SEAL)

W. Todd Huskinson
Secretary

Robert T. Ladd
President and Chief Executive Officer

STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION

BYLAWS

September __, 2012

ARTICLE I

OFFICES

Section 1. PRINCIPAL OFFICE. The principal office of the Corporation in the State of Maryland shall be located at such place as the Board of Directors may designate.

Section 2. ADDITIONAL OFFICES. The Corporation may have additional offices, including a principal executive office, at such places as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine or the business of the Corporation may require.

ARTICLE II

MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS

Section 1. PLACE. All meetings of stockholders shall be held at the principal executive office of the Corporation or at such other place as shall be set by the Board of Directors and stated in the notice of the meeting.

Section 2. ANNUAL MEETING. Commencing with the 2013 annual meeting of stockholders of the Corporation, an annual meeting of the stockholders for the election of directors and the transaction of any business within the powers of the Corporation shall be held on a date and at the time set by the Board of Directors.

Section 3. SPECIAL MEETINGS.

(a) General. The Chairman of the Board, the chief executive officer, the president or the Board of Directors may call a special meeting of the stockholders. Subject to subsection (b) of this Section 3, a special meeting of stockholders shall also be called by the secretary of the Corporation upon the written request of stockholders entitled to cast not less than a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast at such meeting.

(b) Stockholder Requested Special Meetings. (1) Any stockholder of record seeking to have stockholders request a special meeting shall, by sending written notice to the secretary (the "Record Date Request Notice") by registered mail, return receipt requested, request the Board of Directors to fix a record date to determine the stockholders entitled to request a special meeting (the "Request Record Date"). The Record Date Request Notice shall set forth the purpose of the meeting and the matters proposed to be acted on at it, shall be signed by one or more stockholders of record as of the date of signature (or their agents duly authorized in a writing accompanying the Record Date Request Notice), shall bear the date of signature of each such stockholder (or such agent) and shall set forth all information relating to each such stockholder that must be disclosed in solicitations of proxies for election of directors in an election contest (even if an election contest is not involved), or is otherwise required, in each case pursuant to Regulation 14A (or any successor provision) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). Upon receiving the Record Date Request Notice, the Board of Directors may fix a Request Record Date. The Request Record Date shall not precede and shall not be more than ten days after the close of business on the date on which the resolution fixing the Request Record Date is adopted by the Board of Directors. If the Board of Directors, within ten days after the date on which a valid Record Date Request Notice is received, fails to adopt a resolution fixing the Request Record Date, the Request Record Date shall be the close of business on the tenth day after the first date on which the Record Date Request Notice is received by the secretary.

(2) In order for any stockholder to request a special meeting, one or more written requests for a special meeting signed by stockholders of record (or their agents duly authorized in a writing accompanying the request) as of the Request Record Date entitled to cast not less than a majority (the "Special Meeting Percentage") of all of the votes entitled to be cast at such meeting (the "Special Meeting Request") shall be delivered to the secretary. In addition, the Special Meeting Request (a) shall set forth the purpose of the meeting and the matters proposed to be acted on at it (which shall be limited to those lawful matters set forth in the Record Date Request Notice received by the secretary), (b) shall bear the date of signature of each such stockholder (or such agent) signing the Special Meeting Request, (c) shall set forth the name and address, as they appear in the Corporation's books, of each stockholder signing such request (or on whose behalf the Special Meeting Request is signed) and the class, series and number of all shares of stock of the Corporation which are owned by each such stockholder, and the nominee holder for, and number of, shares owned by such stockholder beneficially but not of record, (d) shall be sent to the secretary by registered mail, return receipt requested, and (e) shall be received by the secretary within 60 days after the Request Record Date. Any requesting stockholder (or agent duly authorized in a writing accompanying the revocation or the Special Meeting Request) may revoke his, her or its request for a special meeting at any time by written revocation delivered to the secretary.

(3) The secretary shall inform the requesting stockholders of the reasonably estimated cost of preparing and mailing the notice of meeting (including the Corporation's proxy materials). The secretary shall not be required to call a special meeting upon stockholder request and such meeting shall not be held unless, in addition to the documents required by paragraph (2) of this Section 3(b), the secretary receives payment of such reasonably estimated cost prior to the mailing of any notice of the meeting.

(4) Except as provided in the next sentence, any special meeting shall be held at such place, date and time as may be designated by the Chairman of the Board, the chief executive officer, the president or the Board of Directors, whoever has called the meeting. In the case of any special meeting called by the secretary upon the request of stockholders (a "Stockholder Requested Meeting"), such meeting shall be held at such place, date and time as may be designated by the Board of Directors; provided, however, that the date of any Stockholder Requested Meeting shall be not more than 90 days after the record date for such meeting (the "Meeting Record Date"); and provided further that if the Board of Directors fails to designate, within ten days after the date that a valid Special Meeting Request is actually received by the secretary (the "Delivery Date"), a date and time for a Stockholder Requested Meeting, then such meeting shall be held at 2:00 p.m. local time on the 90th day after the Meeting Record Date or, if such 90th day is not a Business Day (as defined below), on the first preceding Business Day; and provided further that in the event that the Board of Directors fails to designate a place for a Stockholder Requested Meeting within ten days after the Delivery Date, then such meeting shall be held at the principal executive office of the Corporation. In fixing a date for any special meeting, the Chairman of the Board, the chief executive officer, the president or the Board of Directors may consider such factors as he, she or it deems relevant within the good faith exercise of business judgment, including, without limitation, the nature of the matters to be considered, the facts and circumstances surrounding any request for meeting and any plan of the Board of Directors to call an annual meeting or a special meeting. In the case of any Stockholder Requested Meeting, if the Board of Directors fails to fix a Meeting Record Date that is a date within 30 days after the Delivery Date, then the close of business on the 30th day after the Delivery Date shall be the Meeting Record Date. The Board of Directors may revoke the notice for any Stockholder Requested Meeting in the event that the requesting stockholders fail to comply with the provisions of paragraph (3) of this Section 3(b).

(5) If written revocations of the Special Meeting Request have been delivered to the secretary and the result is that stockholders of record (or their agents duly authorized in writing), as of the Request Record Date, entitled to cast less than the Special Meeting Percentage have delivered, and not revoked, requests for a special meeting to the secretary, the secretary shall: (i) if the notice of meeting has not already been mailed, refrain from mailing the notice of the meeting and send to all requesting stockholders who have not revoked such requests written notice of any revocation of a request for the special meeting, or (ii) if the notice of meeting has been mailed and if the secretary first sends to all requesting stockholders who have not revoked requests for a special meeting written notice of any revocation of a request for the special meeting and written notice of the secretary's intention to revoke the notice of the meeting, revoke the notice of the meeting at any time before ten days before the commencement of the meeting. Any request for a special meeting received after a revocation by the secretary of a notice of a meeting shall be considered a request for a new special meeting.

(6) The Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board or the president may appoint independent inspectors of elections to act as the agent of the Corporation for the purpose of promptly performing a ministerial review of the validity of any purported Special Meeting Request received by the secretary. For the purpose of permitting the inspectors to perform such review, no such purported request shall be deemed to have been delivered to the secretary until the earlier of (i) five Business Days after receipt by the secretary of such purported request and (ii) such date as the independent inspectors certify to the Corporation that the valid requests received by the secretary represent, as of the Request Record Date, not less than the Special Meeting Percentage. Nothing contained in this paragraph (6) shall in any way be construed to suggest or imply that the Corporation or any stockholder shall not be entitled to contest the validity of any request, whether during or after such five Business Day period, or to take any other action (including, without limitation, the commencement, prosecution or defense of any litigation with respect thereto, and the seeking of injunctive relief in such litigation).

(7) For purposes of these Bylaws, "Business Day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or other day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

Section 4. NOTICE OF MEETINGS. Not less than ten nor more than 90 days before each meeting of stockholders, the secretary shall give to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting and to each stockholder not entitled to vote who is entitled to notice of the meeting written or printed notice stating the time and place of the meeting and, in the case of a special meeting or as otherwise may be required by any statute, the purpose for which the meeting is called, either by mail, by presenting it to such stockholder personally, by leaving it at the stockholder's residence or usual place of business or by any other means permitted by Maryland law. If mailed, such notice shall be deemed to be given when deposited in the United States mail addressed to the stockholder at the stockholder's address as it appears on the records of the Corporation, with postage thereon prepaid. A single notice shall be effective as to all stockholders who share an address, except to the extent that a stockholder at such address objects to such single notice. Failure to give notice of any meeting to one or more stockholders, or any irregularity in such notice, shall not affect the validity of any meeting fixed in accordance with this Article II, or the validity of any proceedings at any such meeting.

Subject to Section 11(a) of this Article II, any business of the Corporation may be transacted at an annual meeting of stockholders without being specifically designated in the notice, except such business as is required by any statute to be stated in such notice. No business shall be transacted at a special meeting of stockholders except as specifically designated in the notice. The Corporation may postpone or cancel a meeting of stockholders by making a "public announcement" (as defined in Section 11(c)(3)) of such postponement or cancellation prior to the meeting.

Section 5. ORGANIZATION AND CONDUCT. Every meeting of stockholders shall be conducted by an individual appointed by the Board of Directors to be chairman of the meeting or, in the absence of such appointment, by the Chairman of the Board, if any, or, in the case of a vacancy in the office or absence of the Chairman of the Board, by one of the following officers present at the meeting: the Vice Chairman of the Board, if any, the chief executive officer, the president, any vice president, the secretary, the treasurer or, in the absence of such officers, a chairman chosen by the stockholders by the vote of a majority of the votes cast by stockholders present in person or by proxy. The secretary or, in the secretary's absence, an assistant secretary or, in the absence of both the secretary and assistant secretaries, an individual appointed by the Board of Directors or, in the absence of such appointment, an individual appointed by the chairman of the meeting shall act as secretary. In the event that the secretary presides at a meeting of the stockholders, an assistant secretary, or, in the absence of assistant secretaries, an individual appointed by the Board of Directors or the chairman of the meeting, shall record the minutes of the meeting. The order of business and all other matters of procedure at any meeting of stockholders shall be determined by the chairman of the meeting. The chairman of the meeting may prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and take such action as, in the discretion of the chairman and without any action by the stockholders, are appropriate for the proper conduct of the meeting, including, without limitation, (a) restricting admission to the time set for the commencement of the meeting; (b) limiting attendance at the meeting to stockholders of record of the Corporation, their duly authorized proxies and other such individuals as the chairman of the meeting may determine; (c) limiting participation at the meeting on any matter to stockholders of record of the Corporation entitled to vote on such matter, their duly authorized proxies or other such individuals as the chairman of the meeting may determine; (d) limiting the time allotted to questions or comments by participants; (e) determining when the polls should be opened and closed; (f) maintaining order and security at the meeting; (g) removing any stockholder or any other individual who refuses to comply with meeting procedures, rules or guidelines as set forth by the chairman of the meeting; (h) concluding a meeting or recessing or adjourning the meeting to a later date and time and at a place announced at the meeting; and (i) complying with any state and local laws and regulations concerning safety and security. Unless otherwise determined by the chairman of the meeting, meetings of stockholders shall not be required to be held in accordance with the rules of parliamentary procedure.

Section 6. QUORUM. The presence in person or by proxy of the holders of shares of stock of the Corporation entitled to cast a majority of the votes entitled to be cast (without regard to class) shall constitute a quorum at any meeting of the stockholders, except with respect to any such matter that, under applicable statutes or regulatory requirements, requires approval by a separate vote of one or more classes of stock, in which case the presence in person or by proxy of the holders of shares entitled to cast a majority of the votes entitled to be cast by each such class on such a matter shall constitute a quorum. This section shall not affect any requirement under any statute or the charter of the Corporation for the vote necessary for the adoption of any measure.

If, however, such quorum shall not be present at any meeting of the stockholders, the chairman of the meeting shall have the power to (a) adjourn the meeting from time to time to a date not more than 120 days after the original record date without notice other than announcement at the meeting or (b) conclude the meeting without adjournment to another date. If a meeting is adjourned and a quorum is present at such adjournment, any business may be transacted which might have been transacted at the meeting as originally notified.

The stockholders present either in person or by proxy, at a meeting which has been duly called and convened, may continue to transact business until adjournment, notwithstanding the withdrawal of enough stockholders to leave less than a quorum.

Section 7. VOTING**.** A plurality of all the votes cast at a meeting of stockholders duly called and at which a quorum is present shall be sufficient to elect a director. Each share may be voted for as many individuals as there are directors to be elected and for whose election the share is entitled to be voted. A majority of the votes cast at a meeting of stockholders duly called and at which a quorum is present shall be sufficient to approve any other matter which may properly come before the meeting, unless more than a majority of the votes cast is required by statute or by the charter of the Corporation. Unless otherwise provided in the charter, each outstanding share, regardless of class, shall be entitled to one vote on each matter submitted to a vote at a meeting of stockholders.

Section 8. PROXIES. A stockholder may cast the votes entitled to be cast by the holder of the shares of stock owned of record by the stockholder in person or by proxy executed by the stockholder or by the stockholder's duly authorized agent in any manner permitted by law. Such proxy or evidence of authorization of such proxy shall be filed with the secretary of the Corporation before or at the meeting. No proxy shall be valid more than eleven months after its date unless otherwise provided in the proxy.

Section 9. VOTING OF STOCK BY CERTAIN HOLDERS. Stock of the Corporation registered in the name of a corporation, partnership, trust or other entity, if entitled to be voted, may be voted by the president or a vice president, a general partner or trustee thereof, as the case may be, or a proxy appointed by any of the foregoing individuals, unless some other person who has been appointed to vote such stock pursuant to a bylaw or a resolution of the governing body of such corporation or other entity or agreement of the partners of a partnership presents a certified copy of such bylaw, resolution or agreement, in which case such person may vote such stock. Any director or other fiduciary may vote stock registered in his or her name as such fiduciary, either in person or by proxy.

Shares of stock of the Corporation directly or indirectly owned by it shall not be voted at any meeting and shall not be counted in determining the total number of outstanding shares entitled to be voted at any given time, unless they are held by it in a fiduciary capacity, in which case they may be voted and shall be counted in determining the total number of outstanding shares at any given time.

The Board of Directors may adopt by resolution a procedure by which a stockholder may certify in writing to the Corporation that any shares of stock registered in the name of the stockholder are held for the account of a specified person other than the stockholder. The resolution shall set forth the class of stockholders who may make the certification, the purpose for which the certification may be made, the form of certification and the information to be contained in it; if the certification is with respect to a record date, the time after the record date within which the certification must be received by the Corporation; and any other provisions with respect to the procedure which the Board of Directors considers necessary or desirable. On receipt of such certification, the person specified in the certification shall be regarded as, for the purposes set forth in the certification, the stockholder of record of the specified stock in place of the stockholder who makes the certification.

Section 10. INSPECTORS. The Board of Directors or the chair of the meeting may appoint, before or at the meeting, one or more inspectors for the meeting and any successor thereto**.** The inspectors, if any, shall (i) determine the number of shares of stock represented at the meeting, in person or by proxy and the validity and effect of proxies, (ii) receive and tabulate all votes, ballots or consents, (iii) report such tabulation to the chair of the meeting, (iv) hear and determine all challenges and questions arising in connection with the right to vote, and (v) do such acts as are proper to conduct the election or vote with fairness to all stockholders. Each such report shall be in writing and signed by him or her or by a majority of them if there is more than one inspector acting at such meeting. If there is more than one inspector, the report of a majority shall be the report of the inspectors. The report of the inspector or inspectors on the number of shares represented at the meeting and the results of the voting shall be prima facie evidence thereof.

Section 11. ADVANCE NOTICE OF STOCKHOLDER NOMINEES FOR DIRECTOR AND OTHER STOCKHOLDER PROPOSALS.

(a) Annual Meetings of Stockholders. (1) Nominations of individuals for election to the Board of Directors and the proposal of other business to be considered by the stockholders may be made at an annual meeting of stockholders (i) pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting, (ii) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or (iii) by any stockholder of the Corporation who was a stockholder of record both at the time of giving of notice by the stockholder as provided for in this Section 11(a) and at the time of the annual meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with this Section 11(a).

(2) For nominations or other business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder pursuant to clause (iii) of paragraph (a)(1) of this Section 11, the stockholder must have given timely notice thereof in writing to the secretary of the Corporation and such other business must otherwise be a proper matter for action by the stockholders. To be timely, a stockholder's notice shall set forth all information required under this Section 11 and shall be delivered to the secretary at the principal executive office of the Corporation not earlier than the 150th day prior to the first anniversary of the date of the proxy statement for the preceding year's annual meeting nor later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the 120th day prior to the first anniversary of the date of the proxy statement for the preceding year's annual meeting; provided, however, that in the event that the date of the annual meeting is advanced or delayed by more than 30 days from the first anniversary of the date of the preceding year's annual meeting (or if an annual meeting has not previously been held), notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so delivered not earlier than the 150th day prior to the date of such annual meeting and not later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the later of the 120th day prior to the date of such annual meeting or the tenth day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made. The public announcement of a postponement or adjournment of an annual meeting shall not commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above. Such stockholder's notice shall set forth (i) as to each individual whom the stockholder proposes to nominate for election or reelection as a director, (A) the name, age, business address and residence address of such individual, (B) the class, series and number of any shares of stock of the Corporation that are beneficially owned by such individual, (C) the date such shares were acquired and the investment intent of such acquisition, (D) whether such stockholder believes any such individual is, or is not, an "interested person" of the Corporation, as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules promulgated thereunder (the "Investment Company Act") and information regarding such individual that is sufficient, in the discretion of the Board of Directors or any committee thereof or any authorized officer of the Corporation, to make such determination and (E) all other information relating to such individual that is required to be disclosed in solicitations of proxies for election of directors in an election contest (even if an election contest is not involved), or is otherwise required, in each case pursuant to Regulation 14A (or any successor provision) under the Exchange Act and the rules thereunder (including such individual's written consent to being named in the proxy statement as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected); (ii) as to any other business that the stockholder proposes to bring before the meeting, a description of such business, the reasons for proposing such business at the meeting and any material interest in such business of such stockholder and any Stockholder Associated Person (as defined below), individually or in the aggregate, including any anticipated benefit to the stockholder or the Stockholder Associated Person therefrom; (iii) as to the stockholder giving the notice and any Stockholder Associated Person, (A) the class, series and number of all shares of stock of the Corporation which are owned by such stockholder and by such Stockholder Associated Person, if any, (B) the nominee holder for, and number of, shares owned beneficially but not of record by such stockholder and by any such Stockholder Associated Person, (C) whether and the extent to which any hedging or other transaction or series of transactions has been entered into by or on behalf of, or any other agreement, arrangement or understanding (including any short position or any borrowing or lending of shares) has been made, the effect or intent of which is to mitigate loss to or manage risk of share price changes for, or to increase the voting power of, such stockholder or any such Stockholder Associated Person with respect to any shares of stock of the Corporation (collectively, "Hedging Activities") and (D) a general description of whether and the extent to which such stockholder or such Stockholder Associated Person has engaged in Hedging Activities with respect to shares of stock or other equity interests of any other company; (iv) as to the stockholder giving the notice and any Stockholder Associated Person covered by clauses (ii) or (iii) of this paragraph (2) of this Section 11(a), (A) the name and address of such stockholder, as they appear on the Corporation's stock ledger and current name and address, if different, and of such Stockholder Associated Person*;* and (B) the investment strategy or objective, if any, of such stockholder or Stockholder Associated Person and a copy of the prospectus, offering memorandum or similar document, if any provided to investors or potential investors in such stockholder or Stockholder Associated Person; and (v) to the extent known by the stockholder giving the notice, the name and address of any other stockholder supporting the nominee for election or reelection as a director or the proposal of other business on the date of such stockholder's notice.

(3) Notwithstanding anything in this subsection (a) of this Section 11 to the contrary, in the event that the number of directors to be elected to the Board of Directors is increased and there is no public announcement of such action at least 130 days prior to the first anniversary of the date of the proxy statement for the preceding year's annual meeting, a stockholder's notice required by this Section 11(a) shall also be considered timely, but only with respect to nominees for any new positions created by such increase, if it shall be delivered to the secretary at the principal executive office of the Corporation not later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the tenth day following the day on which such public announcement is first made by the Corporation.

(4) For purposes of this Section 11, "Stockholder Associated Person" of any stockholder shall mean (i) any person controlling, directly or indirectly, or acting in concert with, such stockholder, (ii) any beneficial owner of shares of stock of the Corporation owned of record or beneficially by such stockholder and (iii) any person controlling, controlled by or under common control with such Stockholder Associated Person.

(b) Special Meetings of Stockholders. Only such business shall be conducted at a special meeting of stockholders as shall have been brought before the meeting pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting. Nominations of individuals for election to the Board of Directors may be made at a special meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected (i) pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting, (ii) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or (iii) provided that the Board of Directors has determined that directors shall be elected at such special meeting, by any stockholder of the Corporation who is a stockholder of record both at the time of giving of notice provided for in this Section 11 and at the time of the special meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 11. In the event the Corporation calls a special meeting of stockholders for the purpose of electing one or more individuals to the Board of Directors, any such stockholder may nominate an individual or individuals (as the case may be) for election as a director as specified in the Corporation's notice of meeting, if the stockholder's notice required by paragraph (a)(2) of this Section 11 shall be delivered to the secretary at the principal executive office of the Corporation not earlier than the 120th day prior to such special meeting and not later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the later of the 90th day prior to such special meeting or the tenth day following the day on which public announcement is first made of the date of the special meeting and of the nominees proposed by the Board of Directors to be elected at such meeting. The public announcement of a postponement or adjournment of a special meeting shall not commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above.

(c) General. (1) If information submitted pursuant to this Section 11 by any stockholder proposing a nominee for election as a Director or any proposal for other business at a meeting of stockholders shall be inaccurate to a material extent, such information may be deemed not to have been provided in accordance with this Section 11. Upon written request by the secretary or the Board of Directors, any stockholder proposing a nominee for election as a Director or any proposal for other business at a meeting of stockholders shall provide, within five Business Days of delivery of such request (or such other period as may be specified in such request), (A) written verification, satisfactory, in the discretion of the Board of Directors or any authorized officer of the Corporation, to demonstrate the accuracy of any information submitted by the stockholder pursuant to this Section 11 and (B) a written update of any information previously submitted by the stockholder pursuant to this Section 11 as of an earlier date. If a stockholder fails to provide such written verification or written update within such period, the information as to which written verification or a written update was requested may be deemed not to have been provided in accordance with this Section 11.

(2) Only such individuals who are nominated in accordance with this Section 11 shall be eligible for election by stockholders as directors, and only such business shall be conducted at a meeting of stockholders as shall have been brought before the meeting in accordance with this Section 11. The chairman of the meeting shall have the power to determine whether a nomination or any other business proposed to be brought before the meeting was made or proposed, as the case may be, in accordance with this Section 11.

(3) For purposes of this Section 11, "public announcement" shall mean disclosure (i) in a press release reported by the Dow Jones News Service, Associated Press, Business Wire, PR Newswire or other widely circulated news or wire service or (ii) in a document publicly filed by the Corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act or the Investment Company Act.

(4) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 11, a stockholder shall also comply with all applicable requirements of state law and of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder with respect to the matters set forth in this Section 11. Nothing in this Section 11 shall be deemed to affect any right of a stockholder to request inclusion of a proposal in, nor the right of the Corporation to omit a proposal from, the Corporation's proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 (or any successor provision) under the Exchange Act.

Section 12. VOTING BY BALLOT. Voting on any question or in any election may be viva voce unless the presiding officer shall order or any stockholder shall demand that voting be by ballot.

Section 13. CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITION ACT. Notwithstanding any other provision of the charter of the Corporation or these Bylaws, Subtitle 7 of Title 3 of the Maryland General Corporation Law (the "MGCL"), or any successor statute, shall not apply to any acquisition by any person of shares of stock of the Corporation. This section may be repealed, in whole or in part, at any time, whether before or after an acquisition of control shares and, upon such repeal, may, to the extent provided by any successor bylaw, apply to any prior or subsequent control share acquisition.

ARTICLE III

DIRECTORS

Section 1. GENERAL POWERS. The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed under the direction of its Board of Directors.

Section 2. NUMBER, TENURE AND QUALIFICATIONS. At any regular meeting or at any special meeting called for that purpose, a majority of the entire Board of Directors may establish, increase or decrease the number of directors, provided that the number thereof shall never be less than one, nor more than nine, and further provided that the tenure of office of a director shall not be affected by any decrease in the number of directors.

Section 3. ANNUAL AND REGULAR MEETINGS. An annual meeting of the Board of Directors shall be held immediately after and at the same place as the annual meeting of stockholders, no notice other than this Bylaw being necessary. In the event such meeting is not so held, the meeting may be held at such time and place as shall be specified in a notice given as hereinafter provided for special meetings of the Board of Directors. Regular meetings of the Board of Directors shall be held from time to time at such places and times as provided by the Board of Directors by resolution, without notice other than such resolution.

Section 4. SPECIAL MEETINGS. Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be called by or at the request of the Chairman of the Board, the chief executive officer, the president or by a majority of the directors then in office. The person or persons authorized to call special meetings of the Board of Directors may fix any place as the place for holding any special meeting of the Board of Directors called by them. The Board of Directors may provide, by resolution, the time and place for the holding of special meetings of the Board of Directors without notice other than such resolution.

Section 5. NOTICE. Notice of any special meeting of the Board of Directors shall be delivered personally or by telephone, electronic mail, facsimile transmission, United States mail or courier to each director at his or her business or residence address. Notice by personal delivery, telephone, electronic mail or facsimile transmission shall be given at least 24 hours prior to the meeting. Notice by United States mail shall be given at least three days prior to the meeting. Notice by courier shall be given at least two days prior to the meeting. Telephone notice shall be deemed to be given when the director or his or her agent is personally given such notice in a telephone call to which the director or his or her agent is a party. Electronic mail notice shall be deemed to be given upon transmission of the message to the electronic mail address given to the Corporation by the director. Facsimile transmission notice shall be deemed to be given upon completion of the transmission of the message to the number given to the Corporation by the director and receipt of a completed answer-back indicating receipt. Notice by United States mail shall be deemed to be given when deposited in the United States mail properly addressed, with postage thereon prepaid. Notice by courier shall be deemed to be given when deposited with or delivered to a courier properly addressed. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any annual, regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors need be stated in the notice, unless specifically required by statute or these Bylaws.

Section 6. QUORUM. A majority of the directors shall constitute a quorum for transaction of business at any meeting of the Board of Directors, provided that, if less than a majority of such directors are present at such meeting, a majority of the directors present may adjourn the meeting from time to time without further notice, and provided further that if, pursuant to applicable law, the charter of the Corporation or these Bylaws, the vote of a majority or other percentage of a particular group of directors is required for action, a quorum must also include a majority of such group.

The directors present at a meeting which has been duly called and convened may continue to transact business until adjournment, notwithstanding the withdrawal of enough directors to leave less than a quorum.

Section 7. VOTING. The action of a majority of the directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the action of the Board of Directors, unless the concurrence of a greater proportion is required for such action by applicable statute or the charter. If enough directors have withdrawn from a meeting to leave less than a quorum but the meeting is not adjourned, the action of the majority of that number of directors necessary to constitute a quorum at such meeting shall be the action of the Board of Directors, unless the concurrence of a greater proportion is required for such action by applicable statute or the charter.

Section 8. ORGANIZATION. At each meeting of the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board or, in the absence of the Chairman, the Vice Chairman of the Board, if any, shall act as Chairman. In the absence of both the Chairman and Vice Chairman of the Board, the chief executive officer or in the absence of the chief executive officer, the president or in the absence of the president, a director chosen by a majority of the directors present, shall act as Chairman. The secretary or, in his or her absence, an assistant secretary of the Corporation, or in the absence of the secretary and all assistant secretaries, a person appointed by the Chairman, shall act as secretary of the meeting.

Section 9. TELEPHONE MEETINGS. Directors may participate in a meeting by means of a conference telephone or similar communications equipment if all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other at the same time; provided however, this Section 9 does not apply to any action of the directors pursuant to the Investment Company Act, that requires the vote of the directors to be cast in person at a meeting. Participation in a meeting by these means shall constitute presence in person at the meeting.

Section 10. WRITTEN CONSENT BY DIRECTORS. Any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors may be taken without a meeting, if a consent to such action is given in writing or by electronic transmission and is filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board of Directors; provided however, this Section 10 does not apply to any action of the directors pursuant to the Investment Company Act, that requires the vote of the directors to be cast in person at a meeting.

Section 11. VACANCIES. If for any reason any or all the directors cease to be directors, such event shall not terminate the Corporation or affect these Bylaws or the powers of the remaining directors hereunder, if any. Pursuant to the Corporation's election in Article IV of the charter, subject to applicable requirements of the Investment Company Act, except as may be provided by the Board of Directors in setting the terms of any class or series of preferred stock, (a) any vacancy on the Board of Directors may be filled only by a majority of the remaining directors, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum and (b) any director elected to fill a vacancy shall serve for the remainder of the full term of the class in which the vacancy occurred and until a successor is elected and qualifies.

Section 12. COMPENSATION. Directors shall not receive any stated salary for their services as directors but, by resolution of the Board of Directors, may receive compensation per year and/or per meeting and/or per visit to real property or other facilities owned or leased by the Corporation and for any service or activity they performed or engaged in as directors. Directors may be reimbursed for expenses of attendance, if any, at each annual, regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors or of any committee thereof and for their expenses, if any, in connection with each property visit and any other service or activity they performed or engaged in as directors; but nothing herein contained shall be construed to preclude any directors from serving the Corporation in any other capacity and receiving compensation therefor.

Section 13. LOSS OF DEPOSITS. No director shall be liable for any loss which may occur by reason of the failure of the bank, trust company, savings and loan association, or other institution with whom moneys or stock have been deposited.

Section 14. SURETY BONDS. Unless required by law, no director shall be obligated to give any bond or surety or other security for the performance of any of his or her duties.

Section 15. RELIANCE. Each director and officer of the Corporation shall, in the performance of his or her duties with respect to the Corporation, be entitled to rely on any information, opinion, report or statement, including any financial statement or other financial data, prepared or presented by an officer or employee of the Corporation whom the director or officer reasonably believes to be reliable and competent in the matters presented, by a lawyer, certified public accountant or other person, as to a matter which the director or officer reasonably believes to be within the person's professional or expert competence, or, with respect to a director, by a committee of the Board of Directors on which the director does not serve, as to a matter within its designated authority, if the director reasonably believes the committee to merit confidence.

Section 16. RATIFICATION. The Board of Directors or the stockholders may ratify and make binding on the Corporation any action or inaction by the Corporation or its officers to the extent that the Board of Directors or the stockholders could have originally authorized the matter. Moreover, any action or inaction questioned in any stockholders' derivative proceeding or any other proceeding on the ground of lack of authority, defective or irregular execution, adverse interest of a director, officer or stockholder, non-disclosure, miscomputation, or the application of improper principles or practices of accounting, may be ratified, before or after judgment, by the Board of Directors or by the stockholders and such ratification shall be binding upon the Corporation and its stockholders and shall constitute a bar to any claim or execution of any judgment in respect of such questioned action or inaction.

Section 17 . EMERGENCY PROVISIONS. Notwithstanding any other provision in the charter or these Bylaws, this Section 17 shall apply during the existence of any catastrophe, or other similar emergency condition, as a result of which a quorum of the Board of Directors under Article III of these Bylaws cannot readily be obtained (an "Emergency"). During any Emergency, unless otherwise provided by the Board of Directors, (i) a meeting of the Board of Directors or a committee thereof may be called by any director or officer by any means feasible under the circumstances; (ii) notice of any meeting of the Board of Directors during such an Emergency may be given less than 24 hours prior to the meeting to as many directors and by such means as may be feasible at the time, including publication, television or radio, and (iii) the number of directors necessary to constitute a quorum shall be one-third of the entire Board of Directors.

ARTICLE IV

COMMITTEES

Section 1. NUMBER, TENURE AND QUALIFICATIONS. The Board of Directors may appoint from among its members an Executive Committee, an Audit Committee, a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, a Compensation Committee and other committees, composed of one or more directors, to serve at the pleasure of the Board of Directors.

Section 2. POWERS. The Board of Directors may delegate to committees appointed under Section 1 of this Article any of the powers of the Board of Directors, except as prohibited by law.

Section 3. MEETINGS. Notice of committee meetings shall be given in the same manner as notice for special meetings of the Board of Directors. A majority of the members of the committee shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at any meeting of the committee. The act of a majority of the committee members present at a meeting shall be the act of such committee. The Board of Directors may designate a chairman of any committee, and such chairman or, in the absence of a chairman, any two members of any committee (if there are at least two members of the Committee) may fix the time and place of its meeting unless the Board shall otherwise provide. In the absence of any member of any such committee, the members thereof present at any meeting, whether or not they constitute a quorum, may appoint another director to act in the place of such absent member. Each committee shall keep minutes of its proceedings.

Section 4. TELEPHONE MEETINGS. Members of a committee of the Board of Directors may participate in a meeting by means of a conference telephone or similar communications equipment if all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other at the same time. Participation in a meeting by these means shall constitute presence in person at the meeting.

Section 5. WRITTEN CONSENT BY COMMITTEES. Any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of a committee of the Board of Directors may be taken without a meeting, if a consent to such action is given in writing or by electronic transmission by each member of the committee and is filed with the minutes of proceedings of such committee.

Section 6. VACANCIES. Subject to the provisions hereof, the Board of Directors shall have the power at any time to change the membership of any committee, to fill any vacancy, to designate one or more alternate members to replace any absent or disqualified member or to dissolve any such committee. Subject to the power of the Board of Directors, the members of the committee shall have the power to fill any vacancies on the committee.

ARTICLE V

OFFICERS

Section 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS. The officers of the Corporation shall include a president, a secretary and a treasurer and may include a chief executive officer, one or more vice presidents, a chief operating officer, a chief financial officer, a chief investment officer, a chief compliance officer, one or more assistant secretaries and one or more assistant treasurers. In addition, the Board of Directors may from time to time elect such other officers with such powers and duties as it shall deem necessary or desirable. The Board of Directors may designate a Chairman of the Board and a Vice Chairman of the Board, who shall not, solely by reason of such designation, be officers of the Corporation but shall have such powers and duties as determined by the Board of Directors from time to time. The officers of the Corporation shall be elected annually by the Board of Directors, except that the chief executive officer or president may from time to time appoint one or more vice presidents, assistant secretaries, assistant treasurers or other officers. Each officer shall serve until his or her successor is elected and qualifies or until death, resignation or removal in the manner hereinafter provided. Any two or more offices except president and vice president may be held by the same person. Election of an officer or agent shall not of itself create contract rights between the Corporation and such officer or agent.

Section 2. REMOVAL AND RESIGNATION. Any officer or agent of the Corporation may be removed, with or without cause, by the Board of Directors if in its judgment the best interests of the Corporation would be served thereby, but such removal shall be without prejudice to the contract rights, if any, of the person so removed. Any officer of the Corporation may resign at any time by giving written notice of his or her resignation to the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the president or the secretary. Any resignation shall take effect immediately upon its receipt or at such later time specified in the notice of resignation. The acceptance of a resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective unless otherwise stated in the resignation. Such resignation shall be without prejudice to the contract rights, if any, of the Corporation.

Section 3. VACANCIES. A vacancy in any office may be filled by the Board of Directors for the balance of the term.

Section 4. CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER. The Board of Directors may designate a chief executive officer. In the absence of such designation, the president shall be the chief executive officer of the Corporation. The chief executive officer shall have general responsibility for implementation of the policies of the Corporation, as determined by the Board of Directors, and for the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation. He or she may execute any deed, mortgage, bond, contract or other instrument, except in cases where the execution thereof shall be expressly delegated by the Board of Directors or by these Bylaws to some other officer or agent of the Corporation or shall be required by law to be otherwise executed; and in general shall perform all duties incident to the office of chief executive officer and such other duties as may be prescribed by the Board of Directors from time to time.

Section 5. CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER. The Board of Directors may designate a chief operating officer. The chief operating officer shall have the responsibilities and duties as determined by the Board of Directors or the chief executive officer.

Section 6. CHIEF INVESTMENT OFFICER. The Board of Directors may designate a chief investment officer. The chief investment officer shall have the responsibilities and duties as determined by the Board of Directors or the chief executive officer.

Section 7. CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER. The Board of Directors may designate a chief financial officer. The chief financial officer shall have the responsibilities and duties as set forth by the Board of Directors or the chief executive officer.

Section 8. CHIEF COMPLIANCE OFFICER. The Chief Compliance Officer, subject to the direction of and reporting to the Board of Directors, shall be responsible for the oversight of the Corporation's compliance with the Federal securities laws. The designation, compensation and removal of the Chief Compliance Officer must be approved by the Board of Directors, including a majority of the directors who are not "interested persons" (as such term is defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the Investment Company Act of 1940) of the Corporation. The Chief Compliance Officer shall perform such executive, supervisory and management functions and duties as may be assigned to him or her from time to time.

Section 9. PRESIDENT. In the absence of a designation of a chief executive officer by the Board of Directors, the president shall be the chief executive officer. He or she may execute any deed, mortgage, bond, contract or other instrument, except in cases where the execution thereof shall be expressly delegated by the Board of Directors or by these Bylaws to some other officer or agent of the Corporation or shall be required by law to be otherwise executed; and in general shall perform all duties incident to the office of president and such other duties as may be prescribed by the Board of Directors from time to time.

Section 10. VICE PRESIDENTS. In the absence of the president or in the event of a vacancy in such office, the vice president (or in the event there be more than one vice president, the vice presidents in the order designated at the time of their election or, in the absence of any designation, then in the order of their election) shall perform the duties of the president and when so acting shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon the president; and shall perform such other duties as from time to time may be assigned to such vice president by the president or by the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may designate one or more vice presidents as executive vice president or as vice president for particular areas of responsibility.

Section 11. SECRETARY. The secretary shall: (a) keep the minutes of the proceedings of the stockholders, the Board of Directors and committees of the Board of Directors in one or more books provided for that purpose; (b) see that all notices are duly given in accordance with the provisions of these Bylaws or as required by law; (c) be custodian of the corporate records and of the seal of the Corporation; (d) keep a register of the post office address of each stockholder which shall be furnished to the secretary by such stockholder; (e) have general charge of the stock transfer books of the Corporation; and (f) in general perform such other duties as from time to time may be assigned to him by the chief executive officer, the president or by the Board of Directors.

Section 12. TREASURER. The treasurer shall keep full and accurate accounts of receipts and disbursements in books belonging to the Corporation and shall deposit all moneys and other valuable effects in the name and to the credit of the Corporation in such depositories as may be designated by the Board of Directors. In the absence of a designation of a chief financial officer by the Board of Directors, the treasurer shall be the chief financial officer of the Corporation.

The treasurer shall disburse the funds of the Corporation as may be ordered by the Board of Directors, taking proper vouchers for such disbursements, and shall render to the president and Board of Directors, at the regular meetings of the Board of Directors or whenever it may so require, an account of all his or her transactions as treasurer and of the financial condition of the Corporation.

Section 13. ASSISTANT SECRETARIES AND ASSISTANT TREASURERS. The assistant secretaries and assistant treasurers, in general, shall perform such duties as shall be assigned to them by the secretary or treasurer, respectively, or by the president or the Board of Directors.

ARTICLE VI

CONTRACTS, LOANS, CHECKS AND DEPOSITS

Section 1. CONTRACTS. The Board of Directors may authorize any officer or agent to enter into any contract or to execute and deliver any instrument in the name of and on behalf of the Corporation and such authority may be general or confined to specific instances. Any agreement, deed, mortgage, lease or other document shall be valid and binding upon the Corporation when authorized or ratified by action of the Board of Directors and executed by an authorized person.

Section 2. CHECKS AND DRAFTS. All checks, drafts or other orders for the payment of money, notes or other evidences of indebtedness issued in the name of the Corporation shall be signed by such officer or agent of the Corporation in such manner as shall from time to time be determined by the Board of Directors.

Section 3. DEPOSITS. All funds of the Corporation not otherwise employed shall be deposited from time to time to the credit of the Corporation in such banks, trust companies or other depositories as the Board of Directors may designate.

ARTICLE VII

STOCK

Section 1. CERTIFICATES; REQUIRED INFORMATION. The Corporation may issue some or all of the shares of any or all of the Corporation's classes or series of stock without certificates if authorized by the Board of Directors. In the event that the Corporation issues shares of stock represented by certificates, such certificates shall be in such form as prescribed by the Board of Directors or a duly authorized officer, shall contain the statements and information required by the MGCL and shall be signed by the officers of the Corporation in the manner permitted by the MGCL. In the event that the Corporation issues shares of stock without certificates, to the extent then required by the MGCL, the Corporation shall provide to the record holders of such shares a written statement of the information required by the MGCL to be included on stock certificates. There shall be no differences in the rights and obligations of stockholders based on whether or not their shares are represented by certificates. If a class or series of stock is authorized by the Board of Directors to be issued without certificates, no stockholder shall be entitled to a certificate or certificates representing any shares of such class or series of stock held by such stockholder unless otherwise determined by the Board of Directors and then only upon written request by such stockholder to the secretary of the Corporation.

Section 2. TRANSFERS. All transfers of stock shall be made on the books of the Corporation, by the holder of the shares, in person or by his or her attorney, in such manner as the Board of Directors or any officer of the Corporation may prescribe and, if such shares are certificated, upon surrender of certificates duly endorsed. The issuance of a new certificate upon the transfer of certificated shares is subject to the determination of the Board of Directors that such shares shall no longer be represented by certificates. Upon the transfer of uncertificated shares, to the extent then required by the MGCL, the Corporation shall provide to record holders of such shares a written statement of the information required by the MGCL to be included on stock certificates.

The Corporation shall be entitled to treat the holder of record of any share of stock as the holder in fact thereof and, accordingly, shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or on the part of any other person, whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise provided by the laws of the State of Maryland.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, transfers of shares of any class or series of stock will be subject in all respects to the charter of the Corporation and all of the terms and conditions contained therein.

Section 3. REPLACEMENT CERTIFICATE. Any officer of the Corporation may direct a new certificate or certificates to be issued in place of any certificate or certificates theretofore issued by the Corporation alleged to have been lost, destroyed, stolen or mutilated, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the person claiming the certificate of stock to be lost, destroyed, stolen or mutilated; provided, however, if such shares have ceased to be certificated, no new certificate shall be issued unless requested in writing by such stockholder and the Board of Directors has determined such certificates may be issued. Unless otherwise determined by an officer of the Corporation, the owner of such lost, destroyed, stolen or mutilated certificate or certificates, or his or her legal representative, shall be required, as a condition precedent to the issuance of a new certificate or certificates, to give the Corporation a bond in such sums as it may direct as indemnity against any claim that may be made against the Corporation.

Section 4. FIXING OF RECORD DATE. The Board of Directors may set, in advance, a record date for the purpose of determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders or determining stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or the allotment of any other rights, or in order to make a determination of stockholders for any other proper purpose. Such date, in any case, shall not be prior to the close of business on the day the record date is fixed and shall be not more than 90 days and, in the case of a meeting of stockholders, not less than ten days, before the date on which the meeting or particular action requiring such determination of stockholders of record is to be held or taken.

When a determination of stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders has been made as provided in this section, such determination shall apply to any adjournment or postponement thereof, except when the meeting is adjourned or postponed to a date more than 120 days after the record date fixed for the original meeting, in which case a new record date shall be determined as set forth herein.

Section 5. STOCK LEDGER. The Corporation shall maintain at its principal office or at the office of its counsel, accountants or transfer agent, an original or duplicate share ledger containing the name and address of each stockholder and the number of shares of each class held by such stockholder.

Section 6. FRACTIONAL STOCK; ISSUANCE OF UNITS. The Board of Directors may issue fractional stock or provide for the issuance of scrip, all on such terms and under such conditions as they may determine. Notwithstanding any other provision of the charter or these Bylaws, the Board of Directors may issue units consisting of different securities of the Corporation. Any security issued in a unit shall have the same characteristics as any identical securities issued by the Corporation, except that the Board of Directors may provide that for a specified period securities of the Corporation issued in such unit may be transferred on the books of the Corporation only in such unit.

ARTICLE VIII

ACCOUNTING YEAR

The Board of Directors shall have the power, from time to time, to fix the fiscal year of the Corporation by a duly adopted resolution.

ARTICLE IX

DISTRIBUTIONS

Section 1. AUTHORIZATION. Dividends and other distributions upon the stock of the Corporation may be authorized by the Board of Directors, subject to the provisions of law and the charter of the Corporation. Dividends and other distributions may be paid in cash, property or stock of the Corporation, subject to the provisions of law and the charter.

Section 2. CONTINGENCIES. Before payment of any dividends or other distributions, there may be set aside out of any assets of the Corporation available for dividends or other distributions such sum or sums as the Board of Directors may from time to time, in its absolute discretion, think proper as a reserve fund for contingencies, for equalizing dividends, for repairing or maintaining any property of the Corporation or for such other purpose as the Board of Directors shall determine, and the Board of Directors may modify or abolish any such reserve.

ARTICLE X

SEAL

Section 1. SEAL. The Board of Directors may authorize the adoption of a seal by the Corporation. The seal shall contain the name of the Corporation and the year of its incorporation and the words “Incorporated Maryland.” The Board of Directors may authorize one or more duplicate seals and provide for the custody thereof.

Section 2. AFFIXING SEAL. Whenever the Corporation is permitted or required to affix its seal to a document, it shall be sufficient to meet the requirements of any law, rule or regulation relating to a seal to place the word “(SEAL)” adjacent to the signature of the person authorized to execute the document on behalf of the Corporation.

ARTICLE XI

INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCE OF EXPENSES

To the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and the Investment Company Act, in effect from time to time, the Corporation shall indemnify and, without requiring a preliminary determination of the ultimate entitlement to indemnification, shall pay or reimburse reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding to (a) any individual who is a present or former director or officer of the Corporation and who is made, or threatened to be made, a party to the proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity or (b) any individual who, while a director or officer of the Corporation and at the request of the Corporation, serves or has served as a director, officer, partner or trustee of such corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise and who is made, or threatened to be made, a party to the proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity. The Corporation may, with the approval of its Board of Directors or any duly authorized committee thereof, provide such indemnification and advance for expenses to a person who served a predecessor of the Corporation in any of the capacities described in (a) or (b) above and to any employee or agent of the Corporation or a predecessor of the Corporation. The indemnification and payment of expenses provided in these Bylaws shall not be deemed exclusive of or limit in any way other rights to which any person seeking indemnification or payment of expenses may be or may become entitled under any bylaw, regulation, insurance, agreement or otherwise.

Neither the amendment nor repeal of this Article, nor the adoption or amendment of any other provision of the Bylaws or charter of the Corporation inconsistent with this Article, shall apply to or affect in any respect the applicability of the preceding paragraph with respect to any act or failure to act which occurred prior to such amendment, repeal or adoption.

No provision of this Article XI shall be effective to protect or purport to protect any director or officer of the Corporation against liability to the Corporation or its stockholders to which he or she would otherwise be subject by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her office.

ARTICLE XII

WAIVER OF NOTICE

Whenever any notice is required to be given pursuant to the charter of the Corporation or these Bylaws or pursuant to applicable law, a waiver thereof in writing, signed by the person or persons entitled to such notice, whether before or after the time stated therein, shall be deemed equivalent to the giving of such notice. Neither the business to be transacted at nor the purpose of any meeting need be set forth in the waiver of notice, unless specifically required by statute. The attendance of any person at any meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except where such person attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting to the transaction of any business on the ground that the meeting is not lawfully called or convened.

ARTICLE XIII

INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT

If and to the extent that any provision of the MGCL, including, without limitation, Subtitle 6 and, if then applicable, Subtitle 7, of Title 3 of the MGCL, or any provision of the charter or these Bylaws conflicts with any provision of the Investment Company Act, the applicable provision of the Investment Company Act shall control.

ARTICLE XIV

AMENDMENT OF BYLAWS

The Board of Directors shall have the exclusive power, at any time, to adopt, alter or repeal any provision of these Bylaws and to make new Bylaws.

Exhibit (d)

No. _____ **STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION** _____ Shares

Incorporated under the Laws of the State of Maryland

CUSIP NO. [_____]

Common Stock Par Value $.001 Per Share

SEE REVERSE FOR CERTAIN DEFINITIONS AND OTHER INFORMATION

THIS CERTIFIES THAT _____ *IS THE OWNER OF* _____ *FULLY PAID AND NON-ASSESSABLE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK, WITH A PAR VALUE OF $.001 PER SHARE, OF STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION (the "Corporation"), transferable on the books of the Corporation in person or by duly authorized attorney upon surrender of this certificate if properly endorsed. This certificate is not valid unless countersigned by the Transfer Agent and registered by the Registrar.*

WITNESS the facsimile seal of the Corporation and the facsimile signatures of its duly authorized officers.

Dated: _____*, 2012*

STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION

_____ *Secretary*

CORPORATE SEAL
2012
MARYLAND

_____ *Chief Executive Officer*

_____ *Transfer Agent*

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription on the face of this certificate, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

TEN COM	as tenants in common	Unif Gift Min Act - _____ Custodian _____	
TEN ENT	tenants by the entireties	(Cust)	(Minor)
JT TEN	as joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common	Under Uniform Gifts to Minors Act: _____ (State)	

Additional Abbreviations may also be used though not in the above list.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The Corporation will furnish to any stockholder, on request and without charge, a full statement of the information required by Section 2-211(b) of the Corporations and Associations Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland with respect to the designations and any preferences, conversion and other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends and other distributions, qualifications, and terms and conditions of redemption of the stock of each class which the Corporation has authority to issue and, if the Corporation is authorized to issue any preferred or special class in series, (i) the differences in the relative rights and preferences between the shares of each series to the extent set, and (ii) the authority of the Board of Directors to set such rights and preferences of subsequent series. This certificate and the shares of Common Stock represented hereby are issued and shall be held subject to all the provisions of the charter and bylaws of the Corporation and all amendments thereto (copies of which may be obtained from the secretary of the Corporation), to all of which the holder of this certificate by acceptance hereof assents.

KEEP THIS CERTIFICATE IN A SAFE PLACE. IF IT IS LOST, STOLEN OR DESTROYED, THE CORPORATION WILL REQUIRE A BOND OF INDEMNITY AS A CONDITION TO THE ISSUANCE OF A REPLACEMENT CERTIFICATE.

For Value Received, _____ the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto

PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURITY OR OTHER
IDENTIFYING NUMBER OF ASSIGNEE

_____

(PLEASE PRINT OR TYPEWRITE NAME AND ADDRESS, INCLUDING ZIP CODE, OF ASSIGNEE)

_____

shares of the Common Stock represented by this certificate, and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint _____ Attorney, to transfer the said stock on the books of the within named Corporation with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated _____

NOTICE: THE SIGNATURE TO THIS ASSIGNMENT MUST CORRESPOND WITH THE NAME AS WRITTEN UPON THE FACE OF THE CERTIFICATE IN EVERY PARTICULAR, WITHOUT ALTERATION OR ENLARGEMENT OR ANY CHANGE WHATEVER.

Signature(s) Guaranteed:

THE SIGNATURE(S) SHOULD BE GUARANTEED BY AN ELIGIBLE GUARANTOR INSTITUTION (BANKS, STOCKBROKERS, SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS AND CREDIT UNIONS WITH MEMBERSHIP IN AN APPROVED SIGNATURE GUARANTEE MEDALLION PROGRAM) PURSUANT TO S.E.C. RULE 17Ad-15.

DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN
OF
STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION

Stellus Capital Investment Corporation, a Maryland corporation (the "**Company**"), hereby adopts the following plan (the "**Plan**") with respect to dividends and distributions (collectively, "**Cash Distributions**") declared by its Board of Directors (the "**Board of Directors**") on shares of its common stock (the "**Common Stock**").

1. Unless a stockholder specifically elects to receive cash as set forth below, all Cash Distributions hereafter declared by the Board of Directors will be payable in shares of the Common Stock of the Company, and no action will be required on such stockholder's part to receive a Cash Distribution in Common Stock.

2. Such Cash Distributions will be payable on such date or dates as may be fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors to stockholders of record at the close of business on the record date(s) established by the Board of Directors for the Cash Distribution involved.

3. The Company intends to use primarily newly issued shares of its Common Stock to implement the Plan, whether shares of its Common Stock are trading at a premium or at a discount to net asset value per share of the Common Stock. However, the Company reserves the right to instruct State Street Bank and Trust Company, the plan administrator (the "**Plan Administrator**"), to purchase shares of its Common Stock in the open market in connection with its obligations under the Plan. Such purchase will be effected through a broker-dealer selected by the Plan Administrator. The broker-dealer selected by the Plan Administrator is acting as a dealer and not in a fiduciary, agency or similar capacity (regardless of any relationship between the Plan Administrator and the Fund) and may be an affiliate of the Plan Administrator. The broker-dealer may charge brokerage commissions, fees and transaction costs for such trading services ("Transaction Processing Fees"), which Transaction Processing Fees are in addition to and not in lieu of any compensation the Plan Administrator receives as Plan Administrator.

   In the case that newly issued shares of Common Stock are used to implement the Plan, the number of shares of Common Stock to be delivered to a stockholder shall be determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the Cash Distribution payable to such stockholder by 95% of the market price per share of the Common Stock at the close of trading on the date fixed by the Board of Directors for purposes thereof. The market price per share of the Common Stock on that date will be the closing price for the shares of Common Stock on the New York Stock Exchange or, if no sale is reported for such day, at the average of the electronically-reported bid and asked prices of the shares of Common Stock. The Company reserves the right to purchase shares of Common Stock in the open market in connection with its implementation of the plan.

   Shares of Common Stock purchased in open market transactions by the Plan Administrator will be allocated to a stockholder based upon the average purchase price, excluding any brokerage charges or other charges, of all shares of Common Stock purchased with respect to the Cash Distribution.

4. A stockholder may, however, elect to receive his, her or its Cash Distributions in cash. To exercise this option, such stockholder will notify the Plan Administrator in writing so that such notice is received by the Plan Administrator no later than five (5) days prior to the record date fixed by the Board of Directors for the Cash Distribution involved. Such election will remain in effect until the Participant (as defined below) notifies the Plan Administrator in writing of such Participant's withdrawal of elections, which notice will be delivered to the Plan Administrator no later than five (5) days prior to the record date fixed by the Board of Directors for the Cash Distribution involved. Persons who hold their shares of Common Stock through a broker or other nominee and who wish to elect to receive any Cash Distribution in cash must contact their broker or nominee.

5. The Plan Administrator will set up an account for shares of Common Stock acquired pursuant to the Plan for each stockholder (each a "**Participant**"). The Plan Administrator may hold each Participant's shares, together with the shares of other Participants, in non-certificated form in the Plan Administrator's name or that of its nominee. In the case of shareholders such as banks, brokers or nominees that hold Common Stock for others who are the beneficial owners, the Plan Administrator will administer the Plan on the basis of the number of shares of Common Stock certified from time to time by the record shareholder and held for the account of beneficial owners who participate in the Plan. Upon request by a Participant, received in writing no later than five (5) days prior to the payment date, the Plan Administrator will, promptly following the Cash Distribution, instead of crediting shares to and/or carrying shares in a Participant's account, issue, without charge to the Participant, a certificate registered in the Participant's name for the number of whole shares of Common Stock payable to the Participant and a check for any fractional interest.

6. The Plan Administrator will confirm to each Participant each acquisition made pursuant to the Plan as soon as practicable but not later than ten (10) business days after the date thereof. Although each Participant may from time to time have an undivided fractional interest (computed to three decimal places) in a share of Common Stock of the Company, no certificates for a fractional share will be issued. However, Cash Distributions on fractional shares will be credited to each Participant's account. In the event of termination of a Participant's account under the Plan, the Plan Administrator will adjust for any such undivided fractional interest in cash at the market price per share of the Common Stock at the time of termination.

7. In the event that the Company makes available to its stockholders rights or warrants to purchase additional shares or other securities, the shares of Common Stock held by the Plan Administrator for each Participant under the Plan will be added to any other shares of Common Stock held by the Participant (in bookentry or certificated form) in calculating the number of rights or warrants to be issued to the Participant.

8. The Plan Administrator's service fee, if any, and expenses for administering the Plan will be paid for by the Company.

9. Each Participant may terminate his, her or its account under the Plan by so notifying the Plan Administrator in writing or by telephone. Such termination will be effective immediately if the Participant's notice is received by the Plan Administrator not less than five (5) days prior to the record date fixed by the Board of Directors for the Cash Distribution; otherwise such termination will be effective only with respect to any subsequent Cash Distribution. The Plan may be terminated by the Company upon notice in writing mailed to each Participant at least 30 days prior to any record date for the payment of any Cash Distribution by the Company. Persons who hold their shares of Common Stock through a broker or other nominee and who wish to terminate his or her account under the Plan may do so by notifying their broker or nominee. If a Participant elects by his, her or its written notice to the Plan Administrator in advance of termination to have the Plan Administrator sell part or all of his, her or its shares and remit the proceeds to the Participant, the Plan Administrator is authorized to deduct a $15.00 transaction fee plus a brokerage commission from the proceeds.

10. These terms and conditions may be amended or supplemented by the Company at any time but, except when necessary or appropriate to comply with applicable law or the rules or policies of the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other regulatory authority, only by mailing to each Participant appropriate written notice at least 30 days prior to the effective date thereof. The amendment or supplement will be deemed to be accepted by each Participant unless, prior to the effective date thereof, the Plan Administrator receives written notice of the termination of his, her or its account under the Plan. Any such amendment may include an appointment by the Plan Administrator in its place and stead of a successor agent under these terms and conditions, with full power and authority to perform all or any of the acts to be performed by the Plan Administrator under these terms and conditions. Upon any such appointment of any agent for the purpose of receiving dividends and distributions, the Company will be authorized to pay to such successor agent, for each Participant's account, all dividends and distributions payable on shares of the Company held in the Participant's name or under the Plan for retention or application by such successor agent as provided in these terms and conditions.

11. The Plan Administrator will at all times act in good faith and use its best efforts to ensure its full and timely performance of all services to be performed by it under this Plan and to comply with applicable law, but assumes no responsibility and will not be liable for loss or damage due to errors unless such error is caused by the Plan Administrator's negligence, bad faith, or willful misconduct or that of its employees or agents.

12. These terms and conditions will be governed by the laws of the State of New York.

Exhibit (g)

INVESTMENT ADVISORY AGREEMENT

BETWEEN

STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION

AND

STELLUS CAPITAL MANAGEMENT, LLC

AGREEMENT, dated as of [_____], 2012, between Stellus Capital Investment Corporation, a Maryland corporation (the "Corporation"), and Stellus Capital Management, LLC (the "Adviser"), a Delaware limited liability company.

WHEREAS, the Adviser has agreed to furnish investment advisory services to the Corporation, which intends to elect to operate as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"); and

WHEREAS, this Agreement has been approved in accordance with the provisions of the 1940 Act, and the Adviser is willing to furnish such services upon the terms and conditions herein set forth.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual premises and covenants herein contained and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, it is agreed by and between the parties hereto as follows:

1. In General. The Adviser agrees, all as more fully set forth herein, to act as investment advisor to the Corporation with respect to the investment of the Corporation's assets and to supervise and arrange for the day-to-day operations of the Corporation and the purchase of assets for and the sale of assets held in the investment portfolio of the Corporation.

2. Duties and Obligations of the Adviser with Respect to Investment of Assets of the Corporation.

(a) Subject to the succeeding provisions of this paragraph and subject to the direction and control of the Corporation's board of directors (the "Board of Directors"), the Adviser shall act as the investment advisor to the Company and to manage the investment and reinvestment of the assets of the Company. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Adviser shall, during the term and subject to the provisions of this Agreement, (i) determine the composition of the portfolio of the Corporation, the nature and timing of the changes therein and the manner of implementing such changes; (ii) identify, evaluate and negotiate the structure of the investments made by the Corporation; (iii) execute, close, service and monitor the investments that the Corporation makes; (iv) determine the securities and other assets that the Corporation will purchase, retain or sell; (v) perform due diligence on prospective portfolio companies; and (vi) provide the Corporation with such other investment advisory, research and related services as the Corporation may, from time to time, reasonably require for the investment of its funds. Nothing contained herein shall be construed to restrict the Corporation's right to hire its own employees or to contract for administrative services to be performed by third parties, including but not limited to, the calculation of the net asset value of the Corporation's shares.

(b) In the performance of its duties under this Agreement, the Adviser shall at all times use all reasonable efforts to conform to, and act in accordance with, any requirements imposed by (i) the provisions of the 1940 Act, and of any rules or regulations in force thereunder, subject to the terms of any exemptive order applicable to the Corporation; (ii) any other applicable provision of law; (iii) the provisions of the Articles of Amendment and Restatement and the Bylaws of the Corporation, as such documents are amended from time to time; (iv) the investment objectives, policies and restrictions applicable to the Corporation as set forth in the Corporation's Registration Statement on Form N-2, initially filed on September [__], 2012 (the "Registration Statement"), as they may be amended from time to time by the Board of Directors or stockholders of the Corporation; and (v) any policies and determinations of the Board of Directors of the Corporation and provided in writing to the Adviser.

(c) The Adviser will seek to provide qualified personnel to fulfill its duties hereunder and, except as set forth in the following sentence, will bear all costs and expenses incurred in connection with its investment advisory duties hereunder. The Corporation shall reimburse the Adviser for all direct and indirect costs and expenses incurred by the Adviser for office space rental, office equipment, utilities and other non-compensation related overhead allocable to performance of investment advisory services hereunder by the Adviser, including the costs and expenses of due diligence of potential investments, monitoring performance of the Corporation's investments, serving as directors and officers of portfolio companies, providing managerial assistance to portfolio companies, enforcing the Corporation's rights in respect of its investments and disposing of investments. All allocations made pursuant to this paragraph (c) shall be made pursuant to allocation guidelines approved from time to time by the Board of Directors. The Corporation shall also be responsible for the payment of all the Corporation's other expenses, including payment of the fees payable to the Adviser under Section 6 hereof; organizational and offering expenses; expenses incurred in valuing the Corporation's assets and computing its net asset value per share (including the cost and expenses of any independent valuation firm); expenses incurred by the Adviser or payable to third parties, including agents, consultants or other advisors, in monitoring financial and legal affairs for the Corporation and in monitoring the Corporation's investments and performing due diligence on the Corporation's prospective portfolio companies or otherwise related to, or associated with, evaluating and making investments; interest payable on debt, if any, incurred to finance the Corporation's investments and expenses related to unsuccessful portfolio acquisition efforts; offerings of the Corporation's common stock and other securities; investment advisory and management fees payable under this Agreement; administration fees; transfer agent and custody fees and expenses; federal and state registration fees; all costs of registration and listing the Corporation's shares on any securities exchange; federal, state and local taxes; independent directors' fees and expenses; costs of preparing and filing reports or other documents required by the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") or other regulators; costs of any reports, proxy statements or other notices to stockholders, including printing costs; the costs associated with individual or group stockholders; the Corporation's allocable portion of the fidelity bond, directors and officers/errors and omissions liability insurance, and any other insurance premiums; direct costs and expenses of administration and operation, including printing, mailing, long distance telephone, copying, secretarial and other staff, independent auditors and outside legal costs; and all other non-investment advisory expenses incurred by the Corporation or the Adviser in connection with the administering the Corporation's business.

(d) The Adviser shall give the Corporation the benefit of its professional judgment and effort in rendering services hereunder, but neither the Adviser nor any of its officers, directors, employees, agents or controlling persons shall be liable for any act or omission or for any loss sustained by the Corporation in connection with the matters to which this Agreement relates, provided, that the foregoing exculpation shall not apply to a loss resulting from willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of its duties, or by reason of its reckless disregard of its obligations and duties under this Agreement; provided further, however, that the foregoing shall not constitute a waiver of any rights which the Corporation may have which may not be waived under applicable law.

(e) The Adviser will place orders either directly with the issuer or with any broker or dealer. Subject to the other provisions of this paragraph, in placing orders with brokers and dealers, the Adviser will attempt to obtain the best price and the most favorable execution of its orders. In placing orders, the Adviser will consider the experience and skill of the firm's securities traders as well as the firm's financial responsibility and administrative efficiency. Consistent with this obligation, the Adviser may select brokers on the basis of the research, statistical and pricing services they provide to the Corporation and other clients of the Adviser. Information and research received from such brokers will be in addition to, and not in lieu of, the services required to be performed by the Adviser hereunder. A commission paid to such brokers may be higher than that which another qualified broker would have charged for effecting the same transaction, provided that the Adviser determines in good faith that such commission is reasonable in terms either of the transaction or the overall responsibility of the Adviser to the Corporation and its other clients and that the total commissions paid by the Corporation will be reasonable in relation to the benefits to the Corporation over the long term, subject to review by the Board of Directors of the Corporation from time to time with respect to the extent and continuation of such practice to determine whether the Corporation benefits, directly or indirectly, from such practice.

3. Services Not Exclusive. Nothing in this Agreement shall prevent the Adviser or any officer, employee or other affiliate thereof from acting as investment advisor for any other person, firm or corporation, or from engaging in any other lawful activity, and shall not in any way limit or restrict the Adviser or any of its officers, employees or agents from buying, selling or trading any securities for its or their own accounts or for the accounts of others for whom it or they may be acting; provided, however, that the Adviser will not undertake, and will cause its employees not to undertake, activities which, in its reasonable judgment, will adversely affect the performance of the Adviser's obligations under this Agreement.

4. Agency Cross Transactions. From time to time, the Adviser or brokers or dealers affiliated with it may find themselves in a position to buy for certain of their brokerage clients (each an "Account") securities which the Adviser's investment advisory clients wish to sell, and to sell for certain of their brokerage clients securities which advisory clients wish to buy. Where one of the parties is an advisory client, the Adviser or the affiliated broker or dealer cannot participate in this type of transaction (known as a cross transaction) on behalf of an advisory client and retain commissions from one or both parties to the transaction without the advisory client's consent. This is because in a situation where the Adviser is making the investment decision (as opposed to a brokerage client who makes his own investment decisions), and the Adviser or an affiliate is receiving commissions from both sides of the transaction, there is a potential conflicting division of loyalties and responsibilities on the Adviser's part regarding the advisory client. The SEC has adopted a rule under the Advisers Act which permits the Adviser or its affiliates to participate on behalf of an Account in agency cross transactions if the advisory client has given written consent in advance. By execution of this Agreement, the Corporation authorizes the Adviser or its affiliates to participate in agency cross transactions involving an Account. The Corporation may revoke its consent at any time by written notice to the Adviser.

5. Expenses. During the term of this Agreement, the Adviser will bear all compensation expense (including health insurance, pension benefits, payroll taxes and other compensation related matters) of its employees and shall bear the costs of any salaries or directors' fees of any officers or directors of the Corporation who are affiliated persons (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Adviser.

6. Compensation of the Adviser. The Adviser, for its services to the Corporation, will be entitled to receive a management fee (the "Base Management Fee") and an incentive fee ("Incentive Fee") from the Corporation.

(a) The Base Management Fee will be calculated at an annual rate of 1.75% of the Corporation's gross assets, including assets purchased with borrowed funds or other forms of leverage and excluding cash and cash equivalents. The Base Management Fee is payable quarterly in arrears on a calendar quarter basis. For the period from the date of commencement of the Corporation's operations (the "Commencement Date") through the end of the first and second quarters of the Corporation's operations, the Base Management Fee will be calculated based on the initial value of the Corporation's gross assets. Subsequently, the Base Management Fee will be calculated based on the average value of the Corporation's gross assets at the end of the two most recently completed calendar quarters prior to the quarter for which such fees are being calculated. Base Management Fees for any partial month or quarter will be appropriately pro-rated.

(b) The Incentive Fee will consist of two parts, as follows:

(i) The first component of the Incentive Fee (the "Income-Based Fee") will be calculated and payable quarterly in arrears based on the Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for the immediately preceding calendar quarter for which such fees are being calculated and shall be payable promptly following the filing of the Corporation's financial statements for such quarter. "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" means interest income, dividend income and any other income (including any other fees, such as commitment, origination, structuring, diligence, managerial assistance and consulting fees or other fees that the Corporation receives from portfolio companies) accrued during the calendar quarter, minus the Corporation's operating expenses for the quarter (including the Base Management Fee, expenses payable under the Corporation's administration agreement (the "Administration Agreement"), any interest expense and any dividends paid on any issued and outstanding preferred stock, but excluding the Incentive Fee). Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income includes, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature (such as original issue discount, debt instruments with payment-in-kind interest and zero coupon securities), accrued income not yet received in cash; provided, however, that the portion of the Incentive Fee attributable to deferred interest features shall be paid, together with interest thereon from the date of deferral to the date of payment at the prime rate published from time to time by the Wall Street Journal or, in the absence thereof, a bank chosen by the board of directors, only if and to the extent received in cash, and any accrual thereof shall be reversed if and to the extent such interest is reversed in connection with any write off or similar treatment of the investment giving rise to any deferred interest accrual, applied in each case in the order such interest was accrued. Such subsequent payments in respect of previously accrued income shall not reduce the amounts payable for any quarter pursuant to clause (ii) below. Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income does not include any realized capital gains, realized capital losses or unrealized capital appreciation or depreciation.

(ii) Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income, expressed as a rate of return on the value of the Corporation's net assets (defined as total assets less senior securities constituting indebtedness and preferred stock) at the end of the calendar quarter for which such fees are being calculated, will be compared to a "hurdle rate" of 2.0% per quarter (8.0% annualized). The Corporation will pay the Adviser the Income-Based Fee with respect to the Corporation's Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income in each calendar quarter as follows:

(1) no Income-Based Fee for any calendar quarter in which the Corporation's Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income does not exceed the hurdle rate;

(2) 100% of the Corporation's Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for any calendar quarter with respect to that portion of the Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for such quarter, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 2.5% (10.0% annualized); and

(3) 20.0% of the amount of the Corporation's Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for any calendar quarter with respect to that portion of the Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for such quarter, if any, that exceeds 2.5% (10.0% annualized);

provided that, no Incentive Fee in respect of Sections 6(c)(i) and 6(c)(ii) hereof will be payable except to the extent 20.0% of the cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations over the calendar quarter for which such fees are being calculated and the 11 preceding quarters exceeds the cumulative Incentive Fees accrued and/or paid pursuant to Section 6(c) hereof for such 11 preceding quarters. For the foregoing purpose, the "cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations" is the amount, if positive, of the sum of Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income, realized gains and losses and unrealized appreciation and depreciation of the Corporation for the calendar quarter for which such fees are being calculated and the 11 preceding calendar quarters. These calculations will be appropriately adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during the calendar quarter for which such fees are being calculated.

(iii) The second part of the Incentive Fee (the "Capital Gains Fee") will be determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of this Agreement as set forth below), commencing with the calendar year ending on December 31, 2012, and is calculated at the end of each applicable year by subtracting (1) the sum of the Corporation's cumulative aggregate realized capital losses and aggregate unrealized capital depreciation from (2) the Corporation's cumulative aggregate realized capital gains, in each case calculated from the Commencement Date. If the amount so calculated is positive, then the Capital Gains Fee for such year is equal to 20.0% of such amount, less the aggregate amount of Capital Gains Fees paid in all prior years; provided that the Incentive Fee determined as of December 31, 2012 will be calculated for a period of shorter than twelve calendar months to take into account any realized capital gains computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation for the period ending December 31, 2012. If such amount is negative, then no Capital Gains Fee will be payable for such year. If this Agreement is terminated as of a date that is not a calendar year end, the termination date shall be treated as though it were a calendar year end for purposes of calculating and paying a Capital Gains Fee.

7. Indemnification. The Adviser (and its officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person or entity affiliated with the Adviser) shall not be liable to the Corporation for any action taken or omitted to be taken by the Adviser in connection with the performance of any of its duties or obligations under this Agreement or otherwise as an investment adviser of the Corporation (except to the extent specified in Section 36(b) of the 1940 Act concerning loss resulting from a breach of fiduciary duty (as the same is finally determined by judicial proceedings) with respect to the receipt of compensation for services), and the Corporation shall indemnify, defend and protect the Adviser (and its officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person or entity affiliated with the Adviser) (collectively, the "Indemnified Parties") and hold them harmless from and against all damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) incurred by the Indemnified Parties in or by reason of any pending, threatened or completed action, suit, investigation or other proceeding (including an action or suit by or in the right of the Corporation or its security holders) arising out of or otherwise based upon the performance of any of the Adviser's duties or obligations under this Agreement or otherwise as an investment adviser of the Corporation. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence of this Section 7 to the contrary, nothing contained herein shall protect or be deemed to protect the Indemnified Parties against or entitle or be deemed to entitle the Indemnified Parties to indemnification in respect of, any liability to the Corporation or its security holders to which the Indemnified Parties would otherwise be subject by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of the Adviser's duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of the Adviser's duties and obligations under this Agreement (as the same shall be determined in accordance with the 1940 Act and any interpretations or guidance by the SEC or its staff thereunder).

8. Duration and Termination.

(a) This Agreement shall become effective as of the first date above written. This Agreement may be terminated at any time, without the payment of any penalty, upon 60 days' written notice, (i) by the vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Corporation, (ii) by the vote of the Corporation's Directors, or (iii) by the Advisor. The provisions of Section 8 of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect, and the Advisor shall remain entitled to the benefits thereof, notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement. Further, notwithstanding the termination or expiration of this Agreement as aforesaid, the Advisor shall be entitled to any amounts owed under Section 3 through the date of termination or expiration and Section 8 shall continue in force and effect and apply to the Advisor and its representatives as and to the extent applicable.

(b) This Agreement shall continue in effect for two years from the date hereof and thereafter shall continue automatically for successive annual periods, provided that such continuance is specifically approved at least annually by (A) the vote of the Board, or by the vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Corporation and (B) the vote of a majority of the members of the Corporation's Board who are not parties to this Agreement or "interested persons" (as such term is defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act) of any such party, in accordance with the requirements of the 1940 Act.

(c) This Agreement will automatically terminate in the event of its "assignment" (as such term is defined for purposes of Section 15(a)(4) of the 1940 Act).

9. Notices. Any notice under this Agreement shall be in writing to the other party at such address as the other party may designate from time to time for the receipt of such notice and shall be deemed to be received on the earlier of the date actually received or on the fourth day after the postmark if such notice is mailed first class postage prepaid.

10. Amendment of this Agreement. This Agreement may be amended by mutual consent, but the consent of the Corporation must be obtained in conformity with the requirements of the 1940 Act.

11. Entire Agreement; Governing Law. This Agreement contains the entire agreement of the parties and supersedes all prior agreements, understandings and arrangements with respect to the subject matter hereof. This Agreement shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York and in accordance with the applicable provisions of the 1940 Act. In such case, to the extent the applicable laws of the State of New York, or any of the provisions herein, conflict with the provisions of the 1940 Act, the latter shall control.

12. Miscellaneous. The captions in this Agreement are included for convenience of reference only and in no way define or delimit any of the provisions hereof or otherwise affect their construction or effect. If any provision of this Agreement shall be held or made invalid by a court decision, statute, rule or otherwise, the remainder of this Agreement shall not be affected thereby. This Agreement shall be binding on, and shall inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors.

13. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts by the parties hereto, each of which shall constitute an original counterpart, and all of which, together, shall constitute one Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused the foregoing instrument to be executed by their duly authorized officers, all as of the day and the year first above written.

STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION

By: _____
Name: W. Todd Huskinson
Title: Chief Financial Officer

STELLUS CAPITAL MANAGEMENT, LLC

By: _____
Name: Robert T. Ladd
Title: Chief Executive Officer

Exhibit (h)

STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION
(a Maryland Corporation)
[•] Shares of Common Stock
Par Value $0.001 per Share

UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

[•], 2012

Raymond James & Associates, Inc.
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated
As Representatives of the several Underwriters
named in Schedule A

Raymond James & Associates, Inc.
880 Carillon Parkway
St. Petersburg, Florida 33716

Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated
501 N. Broadway, 9th Floor
St. Louis, Missouri 63102

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Each of Stellus Capital Investment Corporation, a Maryland corporation (the "***Company***"), and Stellus Capital Management, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "***Advisor***") registered as an investment advisor under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder (the "***Advisers Act***"), confirms its agreement with the underwriters listed on Schedule A hereto (collectively, the "***Underwriters***"), for whom Raymond James & Associates, Inc. ("***Raymond James***") and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated ("***Stifel Nicolaus***") are acting as representatives (together, the "***Representatives***"), with respect to the issue and sale by the Company and the purchase by the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly (the "***Offering***"), of the respective number of shares of the Company's common stock, par value $0.001 per share (the "***Common Shares***") set forth in Schedule A hereof, and with respect to the grant by the Company to the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, of the option described in Section 3(b) hereof to purchase all or any part of [•] additional Common Shares to cover over-allotments, if any. The aforesaid [•] Common Shares (the "***Firm Shares***") to be purchased by the Underwriters and all or any part of the [•] Common Shares subject to the option described in Section 3(b) hereof (the "***Option Shares***") are collectively referred to as the "***Shares***."

Prior to the date of this Agreement, the Company has completed the following initial transactions (the "***Initial Transactions***"):

(a) On [•], 2012, the Company entered into private placement purchase agreements (the "***Private Placement Agreements***") relating to the sale by the Company and the purchase by certain purchasers, including persons and entities associated with the Advisor (the "***Private Placement***") of an aggregate of [•] Common Shares (the "***Private Placement Shares***") for proceeds to the Company of $[•].

(b) On [•], 2012, the Company entered into a $160 million credit facility with SunTrust Bank (the "***Bridge Facility***").

(c) On [•], 2012, the Company entered into a Guarantee and Security Agreement with SunTrust Bank (the "***Guarantee and Security Agreement***") and a Security Agreement with SunTrust Bank (the "***Security Agreement***").

(d) On [•], 2012, the Company will enter into a $115 million senior secured revolving credit facility with SunTrust Bank and together with the related guarantee and security agreement for such facility, (the "***Credit Facility***").

(e) On [•], 2012, the Company purchased the initial portfolio assets (the "***Initial Portfolio Assets***") as set forth under the heading "Portfolio Companies" in the Registration Statement from the D.E. Shaw Direct Capital Portfolios, L.L.C. and DC Funding SPV, L.L.C. (collectively, the "***DC Funds***") pursuant to the Asset Purchase Agreement dated [•], 2012 (the "***Asset Purchase Agreement***") by and between the Company and the DC Funds, for (i) [•] Common Shares and (ii) $[•] million in cash (such transaction is referred to as the "***Initial Portfolio Acquisition***"). The Asset Purchase Agreement, together with the agreements relating to the Initial Portfolio Acquisition listed on Schedule E hereto are collectively referred to as the "***Portfolio Acquisition Agreements***."

(f) On [•], 2012, the Company entered into (i) an Investment Advisory Agreement (the "***Investment Advisory Agreement***") with the Advisor and (ii) an Administration Agreement (the "***Administration Agreement***") with the Advisor.

(g) The Company has entered into a License Agreement, dated as of [•], 2012 (the "***License Agreement***"), with the Advisor.

The Private Placement Agreements, Bridge Facility, Guarantee and Security Agreement, Security Agreement, Credit Facility, Portfolio Acquisition Agreements, Investment Advisory Agreement, Administration Agreement and License Agreement are collectively referred to as the "***Transaction Agreements***."

The Company understands that the Underwriters propose to make a public offering of the Shares as soon as the Underwriters deem advisable after this Agreement has been executed and delivered.

Pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (collectively, the "***1933 Act***"), and in compliance with the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (collectively, the "***1940 Act***"), the Company has prepared and filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "***Commission***") a registration statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-184195) to register the offer and sale of the Shares in connection with the Offering.

Pursuant to the 1940 Act, the Company has filed with the Commission a Notification of Election to be Subject to Sections 55 through 65 of the 1940 Act filed on Form N-54A (a "***BDC Election***") (File No. 814-[•]), pursuant to which the Company elected to be treated as a business development company ("***BDC***") under the 1940 Act. The Company intends to elect to be treated as a regulated investment company ("***RIC***") (within the meaning of Section 851(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "***Code***")) commencing with its first taxable year that it is treated as a corporation for Federal income tax purposes.

The registration statement as amended, including the exhibits and schedules thereto, at the time it became effective, including the information, if any, omitted from the registration statement pursuant to Rule 430A (the "***Rule 430A Information***"), any registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the 1933 Act, and any post-effective amendment thereto, is hereinafter referred to as the "***Registration Statement***." The preliminary prospectus subject to completion dated [•], 2012 that omitted the Rule 430A Information, if any, and was distributed prior to the execution and delivery of this Agreement is herein called the "***Preliminary Prospectus***."

The Company has prepared and will file with the Commission in accordance with Rule 497 under the 1933 Act, a final prospectus (the "***Final Prospectus***") in connection with the offer and sale of the Shares. The Preliminary Prospectus and Final Prospectus are hereinafter referred to collectively as the "***Prospectus***."

The Preliminary Prospectus as of the Applicable Time (defined below), together with the information set forth on Schedule B hereto, all considered together, is hereinafter referred to as the "***Disclosure Package***."

All references in this Agreement to the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the Final Prospectus or any amendments or supplements to any of the foregoing, shall include any copy thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval System ("***EDGAR***").

SECTION 1. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES BY THE COMPANY.

The Company represents and warrants to and agrees with each of the Underwriters, as of the date hereof, the Applicable Time (defined below), the Closing Time referred to in Section 3(c) hereof and as of each Date of Delivery (if any) referred to in Section 3(b) hereof, as follows:

(a) Compliance with Registration Requirements.

(i) The Company meets the requirements for use of Form N-2 under the 1933 Act. The Registration Statement has become effective under the 1933 Act, and no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or suspending the use of the Preliminary Prospectus or the Final Prospectus has been issued, and no proceedings for any such purpose, have been instituted or are pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, are contemplated by the Commission, and any request on the part of the Commission for additional information with respect thereto has been complied with.

(ii) At the respective times the Registration Statement, and any post-effective amendment thereto, became effective and at the Closing Time (and, if any Option Shares are purchased, at the Date of Delivery), the Registration Statement, and all amendments and supplements thereto complied and will comply in all material respects with the requirements of the 1933 Act, and did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. Neither the Preliminary Prospectus, the Final Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto, at the time the Preliminary Prospectus or such amendment or supplement thereto or Final Prospectus or any such amendment or supplement thereto was issued and at the Closing Time (and, if any Option Shares are purchased, at the Date of Delivery), included or will include any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or will omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The representations and warranties in this subsection shall not apply to statements in or omissions from the Registration Statement or Prospectus made in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished to the Company by or on behalf of any Underwriter for use in the Registration Statement or Prospectus, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished to the Company in writing by the Underwriters consists of the information described in Section 7(f) below.

(iii) The Disclosure Package as of the Applicable Time does not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The preceding sentence does not apply to statements in or omissions from the Disclosure Package based upon and in conformity with information furnished in writing to the Company by or on behalf of any Underwriter or its representative expressly for use therein, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by the Underwriters to the Company consists of the information described in Section 7(f) below. As used in this subsection and elsewhere in this Agreement "***Applicable Time***" means [•] p.m. (Eastern time) on [•], 2012; provided that, if, subsequent to the date of this Agreement, the Company and the Representatives have determined that the Disclosure Package included an untrue statement of material fact or omitted a statement of material fact necessary to make the information therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and have agreed, in connection with the public offering of the Shares, to provide an opportunity to purchasers to terminate their old contracts and enter into new contracts, then "Applicable Time" will refer to the information available to purchasers at the time of entry into the first such new contract.

(iv) The Preliminary Prospectus as of its date complied in all material respects with the 1933 Act, and if filed by electronic transmission pursuant to EDGAR (except as may be permitted by Regulation S-T under the 1933 Act), was substantially identical to the copy thereof delivered to the Underwriters for use in connection with this Offering. The Final Prospectus when first filed under Rule 497 and as of its date complied in all material respects with the 1933 Act, and if filed by electronic transmission pursuant to EDGAR (except as may be permitted by Regulation S-T under the 1933 Act), will be substantially identical to the copy thereof delivered to the Underwriters for use in connection with this Offering.

(v) The Company's registration statement on Form 8-A under the 1934 Act, registering the Common Shares pursuant to Section 12(b) of the 1934 Act, is effective and the Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Shares under the 1934 Act, nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration.

(b) Independent Accountant. Grant Thornton LLP, which has expressed its opinion with respect to certain of the financial statements (which term as used in this Agreement includes the related notes thereto) and supporting schedules filed with the Commission as a part of the Registration Statement and included in the Prospectus and the Disclosure Package, is an independent registered public accounting firm as required by the 1933 Act and the 1934 Act.

(c) EGC Status. Since the formation of the Company, the Company has been and is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the 1933 Act (an "***Emerging Growth Company***").

(d) Expense Summary. The information set forth in the Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus in the Fees and Expenses Table has been prepared in accordance with the requirements of Form N-2 and to the extent estimated or projected, such estimates or projections are believed to be reasonably based.

(e) Preparation of the Financial Statements. The financial statements filed with the Commission as a part of the Registration Statement and included in the Final Prospectus and the Disclosure Package present fairly the financial position of the Company as of and at the dates indicated and the results of its operations and cash flows for the periods specified. Such financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("***GAAP***") applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved, except as may be expressly stated in the related notes thereto. Other than the financial statements included in the Registration Statement, no other financial statements or supporting schedules are required to be included in the Registration Statement. All adjustments to historical financial information to arrive at pro forma financial information are reasonably based. All disclosures contained in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus regarding "non-GAAP financial measures" (as such term is defined by the rules and regulations of the Commission) comply with Regulation G under the 1934 Act and Item 10 of Regulation S-K under the 1933 Act, to the extent applicable.

(f) Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. The Company will maintain a system of internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the 1934 Act) sufficient to provide reasonable assurances that its financial reporting is reliable and its financial statements for external purposes are prepared in accordance with GAAP.

(g) Disclosure Controls. The Company will maintain disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the 1934 Act) that are designed to ensure that material information relating to the Company is made known to the Company's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer by others within the Company.

(h) No Material Adverse Change. Except as otherwise disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus, subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus: (i) there has been no material adverse change, or any development that could reasonably be expected to result in a material adverse change, in the condition, financial or otherwise, or in the earnings, net asset value, prospects, business or operations of the Company, whether or not arising from transactions in the ordinary course of business (any such change or effect, where the context so requires is called a "***Material Adverse Change***" or a "***Material Adverse Effect***"); (ii) the Company has not incurred any material liability or obligation, indirect, direct or contingent, not in the ordinary course of business or entered into any material transaction or agreement not in the ordinary course of business; and (iii) there has been no dividend or distribution of any kind declared, paid or made by the Company.

(i) Good Standing of the Company. The Company is duly incorporated and validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the state of Maryland and has the corporate power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to conduct its business as described in the Final Prospectus and the Disclosure Package and to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement and the Transaction Agreements. The Company is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to transact business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which such qualification is required, whether by reason of the ownership or leasing of property or the conduct of business, except for such jurisdictions where the failure to so qualify or to be in good standing would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

(j) Subsidiaries of the Company. The Company does not own, directly or indirectly, any investments or shares of stock or any other equity or long-term debt securities of any corporation or other entity other than those corporations or other entities described in the Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus under the caption "Portfolio Companies" (each a "***Portfolio Company***" and collectively, the "***Portfolio Companies***"). Except as otherwise disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus, the Company does not control (as such term is defined in Section 2(a)(9) of the 1940 Act), any of the Portfolio Companies. In accordance with Article 6 of Regulation S-X under the 1933 Act, the Company is not required to consolidate the financial statements of any corporation, association or other entity with the Company's financial statements.

(k) Initial Portfolio Assets. The Company and/or one of its subsidiaries owns, and has good and marketable title to, the Initial Portfolio Assets, free and clear of all mortgages, pledges, liens, security interests, claims or encumbrances of any kind (collectively, the "Liens"), other than the Liens granted pursuant to the Credit Facility, the Bridge Facility, the Guarantee and Security Agreement, and the Security Agreement as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus. All of the applicable investment documents and agreements which constitute the Initial Portfolio Assets (the "***Investment Documents and Agreements***") are in full force and effect, and the Company has no notice of any material claim of any sort that has been asserted by anyone adverse to the right of the Company under the Investment Documents and Agreements, or affecting or questioning the rights of the Company under any of the Investment Documents and Agreements. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus, each Portfolio Company described in the Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus under "Portfolio Companies" is current in all material respects with all of its obligations under the applicable Investment Documents and Agreements and no event of default (or a default which with the giving of notice or the passage of time would become an event of default) has occurred or is continuing under such Investment Documents and Agreements.

(l) Officers and Directors. Except as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus, no person is serving or acting as an investment adviser, officer or director of the Company except in accordance with the applicable provisions of the 1940 Act. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus, no director of the Company is (i) an "interested person" (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Company or (ii) an "affiliated person" (as defined in the 1940 Act) of any Underwriter. For purposes of this section, the Company shall be entitled to reasonably rely on representations from such officers and directors.

(m) Business Development Company Election. The Company has filed the BDC Election and, accordingly, has duly elected to be subject to the provisions of Sections 55 through 65 of the 1940 Act. At the time the Company's BDC Election was filed with the Commission, it (i) contained all statements required to be stated therein in accordance with, and complied in all material respect with the requirements of, the 1940 Act and (ii) did not include any untrue statement of material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. The Company has not filed with the Commission any notice of withdrawal of the BDC Election pursuant to Section 54(c) of the 1940 Act, the BDC Election remains in full force and effect, and, to the Company's knowledge, no order of suspension or revocation of the BDC Election under the 1940 Act has been issued or proceedings therefore initiated or threatened by the Commission. The operations of the Company are in compliance in all material respects with the provisions of the 1940 Act, including the provisions applicable to BDCs.

(n) Authorization and Description of Common Shares. The Company represents and warrants that the authorized, issued and outstanding capital stock of the Company is as set forth in the Final Prospectus and the Disclosure Package as of the date thereof under the caption "Capitalization." The Common Shares (including the Shares) conform in all material respects to the description thereof contained in the Final Prospectus and the Disclosure Package. All issued and outstanding Common Shares of the Company, including the Private Placement Shares and the Common Shares issued in connection with the Initial Portfolio Acquisition, have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable, and have been offered and sold or exchanged by the Company in compliance with all applicable laws (including, without limitation, federal and state securities laws). None of the outstanding Common Shares of the Company was issued in violation of the preemptive or other similar rights of any security holder of the Company, nor does any person have any preemptive right of first refusal or other right to acquire any of the Shares covered by this Agreement. No shares of preferred stock of the Company have been designated, offered, sold or issued and none of such shares of preferred stock are currently outstanding. The description of the Company's stock option, stock bonus and other stock plans or arrangements, if any, and the options or other rights granted thereunder, set forth in the Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus accurately and fairly presents the information required to be shown with respect to such plans, arrangements, options and rights. The Shares to be purchased by the Underwriters from the Company have been duly authorized for issuance and sale to the Underwriters pursuant to this Agreement and, when issued and delivered by the Company pursuant to this Agreement against payment of the consideration set forth herein, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

(o) Private Placement. The Private Placement does not require registration under the 1933 Act, and such offer, issue, sale and delivery does not violate any provision of the 1940 Act, or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(p) Initial Portfolio Acquisition. The offer, issue, sale and delivery of the Common Shares by the Company in connection with the Initial Portfolio Acquisition does not require registration under the 1933 Act, and such offer, issue, sale and delivery does not violate any provision of the 1940 Act, or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(q) No Default. The Company is not in violation of or default under (i) its charter, bylaws or similar organizational documents, (ii) any of the Transaction Agreements, any indenture, mortgage, loan or credit agreement, note, contract, franchise, lease or other instrument, including any Investment Documents and Agreements, to which it is a party or bound or to which any of its properties or assets are subject, or (iii) any statute, law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any court, regulatory body, administrative agency, governmental body, arbitrator or other authority having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its properties, as applicable, except with respect to clauses (ii) and (iii) herein, for such violations or defaults as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. Except as provided herein, no person has the right to act as an underwriter or as a financial advisor to the Company in connection with or by reason of the offer and sale of the Shares contemplated hereby.

(r) Approval; Non-Contravention of Existing Instruments; No Further Authorizations or Approvals Required. The Company's execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and each Transaction Agreement, and consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and by the Final Prospectus and the Disclosure Package (i) have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate or other required action, have been effected in accordance with Section 23(b) of the 1940 Act (which is made applicable to BDCs pursuant to Section 63 of the 1940 Act), as applicable, and do not and will not, whether with or without the giving of notice or passage of time or both, result in any violation of the provisions of the charter, bylaws and other organizational documents of the Company, as amended from time to time, or any statute, law, rule, regulation, filing, judgment, order, injunction, writ or decree applicable to the Company or any of its assets, properties or operations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect, and (ii) do not and will not conflict with or constitute a breach of, or default under, or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company pursuant to, or require the consent of any other party to, any existing instrument, except for such conflicts, breaches, defaults, liens, charges or encumbrances as would not, individually or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect. No consent, approval, license, qualification or decrees of, authorization or order of, or registration or filing with, any court or other governmental or regulatory authority or agency, is required for the Company's execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, or any of the Transaction Agreements or consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and by the Final Prospectus and the Disclosure Package, except such as have already been obtained or made under the 1933 Act and the 1940 Act and such as may be required by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("***FINRA***").

(s) Absence of Labor Dispute. As of the date hereof, the Company does not have, and as of the Closing Time the Company will not have, any employees. To the knowledge of the Company, no labor dispute with the employees of the Advisor exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent.

(t) Material Agreements. The Company has entered into or adopted (i) a Custody Agreement with [•] that complies with Section 17(f) of the 1940 Act, (ii) a Stock Transfer Agency & Service Agreement with [•] in order to implement the Company's dividend reinvestment plan (the Custody Agreement and the Stock Transfer Agreement, together with the Transaction Agreements are collectively referred to as the "***Material Agreements***"). Each Material Agreement required to be described in the Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus has been accurately and fully described in all material respects. The Company has not sent or received notice of, or otherwise communicated or received communication with respect to, termination of any Material Agreement, nor has any such termination been threatened by any person.

(u) Initial Transactions. The Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied in connection with the Initial Transactions as required by the applicable Transaction Agreement, applicable law and the Company's charter and other organizational documents, and the Initial Transactions have been consummated.

(v) Intellectual Property Rights. The Company owns, has been licensed or otherwise possesses sufficient trademarks, trade names, patent rights, copyrights, domain names, licenses, approvals, trade secrets and other similar rights (collectively, "***Intellectual Property Rights***") reasonably necessary to conduct its business as described in the Final Prospectus and the Disclosure Package; and the expected expiration of any of such Intellectual Property Rights would not result in a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has not received any notice of infringement or conflict with asserted intellectual property rights of others, which infringement or conflict, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, would result in a Material Adverse Effect. To the Company's knowledge, none of the technology employed by the Company has been obtained or is being used by the Company in violation of any contractual obligation binding on the Company or any of its officers, directors or employees or otherwise in violation of the rights of any persons.

(w) All Necessary Permits, etc. The Company possesses such valid and current certificates, authorizations or permits issued by the appropriate state, federal or foreign regulatory agencies or bodies necessary to conduct its business, and the Company has not received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of, or non-compliance with, any such certificate, authorization or permit which, singly or in the aggregate, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding, could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(x) Title to Property. The Company owns or leases or has access to all properties and assets as are necessary to the conduct of its operations as presently conducted and as described in the Final Prospectus and the Disclosure Package.

(y) Absence of Proceedings. There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or brought by any court or governmental agency or body, domestic or foreign, now pending, or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened, against the Company, which is required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Final Prospectus or the Disclosure Package (other than as disclosed therein), or which might reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, or which might reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect the properties or assets thereof or the consummation of the transactions contemplated in this Agreement or the Transaction Agreements or the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder or thereunder. The aggregate of all pending legal or governmental proceedings to which the Company is a party or of which any of its property or assets is the subject which are not described in the Registration Statement, the Final Prospectus and the Disclosure Package, including ordinary routine litigation incidental to the business, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(z) Accuracy of Exhibits. There are no contracts or documents that are required to be described in the Registration Statement, the Final Prospectus or the Disclosure Package or to be filed as exhibits thereto by the 1933 Act that have not been so described and filed as required.

(aa) Regulated Investment Company. The Company intends to elect to be treated, and intends to continue to operate, its business so as to qualify as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code, commencing with its taxable year ending on December 31, 2012, and the Company intends to direct the investment of the net proceeds of the offering of the Shares and to continue to conduct its activities in such a manner as to comply with the requirements of Subchapter M of the Code.

(bb) Registered Management Investment Company Status. The Company is not, or after giving effect to the offering and sale of the Shares will not be, a “registered management investment company” or an entity “controlled” by a “registered management investment company,” as such terms are used under the 1940 Act.

(cc) Insurance. The Company's directors and officers/errors and omissions insurance policy and the Company's fidelity bond required by Rule 17g-1 under the 1940 Act at the Closing Time will be in full force and effect; the Company is in compliance with the terms of such policy and fidelity bond in all material respects; and there are no claims by the Company under any such policy or fidelity bond as to which any insurance company is denying liability or defending under a reservation of rights clause; the Company has not been refused any insurance coverage sought or applied for; and the Company does not have any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect, except as set forth in or contemplated in the Disclosure Package and Prospectus.

The Company directly or indirectly maintains insurance covering its properties, operations, personnel and business as the Company deems adequate; such insurance insures against such losses and risks to an extent which is adequate in accordance with customary industry practice to protect the Company and its business; all such insurance is fully in force on the date hereof and will be fully in force at the Closing Time.

(dd) Statistical, Demographic or Market-Related Data. Any statistical, demographic or market-related data included in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company believes to be reliable and accurate, all such data included in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package or the Final Prospectus accurately reflect the materials upon which it is based or from which it was derived.

(ee) Investments. Except for those provided in the 1940 Act and the Code, there are no material restrictions, limitations or regulations with respect to the ability of the Company to invest its assets as described in the Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus.

(ff) Tax Law Compliance. The Company has filed all necessary federal, state and foreign income and franchise tax returns and has paid all taxes required to be paid by it and, if due and payable, any related or similar assessment, fine or penalty levied against it. The Company has made adequate charges, accruals and reserves in the applicable financial statements referred to in the Final Prospectus and the Disclosure Package in respect of all federal, state and foreign income and franchise taxes for all periods as to which the tax liability of the Company has not been finally determined. The Company is not aware of any tax deficiency that has been or might be asserted or threatened against the Company that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(gg) Sales Material. All advertising, sales literature or other promotional material (including "prospectus wrappers," "broker kits," "road show slides" and "road show scripts"), whether in printed or electronic form, authorized in writing by or prepared by the Company or the Advisor, for use in connection with the offering and sale of the Shares (collectively, "***sales material***") complied and comply in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the 1933 Act and the 1940 Act and, if required to be filed with FINRA under FINRA's conduct rules, were provided to Bass, Berry & Sims PLC, counsel for the Underwriters, for filing. No sales material contained or contains an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or omits to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(hh) Absence of Registration Rights. Except as disclosed in the Final Prospectus, there are no persons with registration rights or other similar rights to have any securities registered pursuant to the Registration Statement or otherwise registered by the Company under the 1933 Act.

(ii) FINRA Matters. All of the information provided to the Underwriters or to counsel for the Underwriters by the Company and, to the knowledge of the Company, its officers and directors and the holders of any securities of the Company, in connection with letters, filings or other supplemental information provided to FINRA pursuant to FINRA Conduct Rule 2310 in connection with this offering is true, complete and correct in all material respects.

(jj) No Price Stabilization or Manipulation. Neither the Company nor any affiliate of the Company has taken, nor will the Company or any affiliate take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that might be reasonably expected to cause or result in stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Common Shares.

(kk) Material Relationship with the Underwriters. Except as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus, the Company does not have any material lending or other relationship with a bank or lending institution affiliated with any of the Underwriters.

(ll) No Unlawful Contributions or Other Payments. Neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any employee or agent of the Company has made any contribution or other payment to any official of, or candidate for, any federal, state or foreign office in violation of any law or of the character required to be disclosed in the Final Prospectus and the Disclosure Package.

(mm) No Outstanding Loans or Other Indebtedness. There are no outstanding loans, advances (except normal advances for business expenses in the ordinary course of business) or guarantees or indebtedness by the Company to or for the benefit of any of the officers or directors of the Company, except as disclosed in the Final Prospectus and the Disclosure Package.

(nn) Compliance with Laws. The Company (i) is conducting its business in compliance with all laws, rules, regulations, decisions, directives and orders except for such failure to comply which would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect and (ii) is conducting its business in compliance in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the 1940 Act.

(oo) Compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. The Company and its respective officers and directors (in such capacity) are in compliance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the Commission's published rules promulgated thereunder that are applicable to the Company as of the date hereof.

(pp) No Violation of Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977. Neither the Company nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, employee, affiliate or other person acting behalf of the Company is aware of or has taken any action, directly or indirectly, that would result in a violation by such entities or persons of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder (the "***FCPA***"). The Company and, to the knowledge of the Company, its other affiliates (other than the Underwriters) have conducted their businesses in compliance with the FCPA and have instituted and maintain policies and procedures designed to ensure, and which are reasonably expected to continue to ensure, continued compliance therewith.

(qq) No Sanctions by the Office of Foreign Assets Control. Neither the Company nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent, employee, affiliate (other than the Underwriters) or person acting on behalf of the Company is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department (the "***OFAC***"); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use any of the proceeds received by the Company from the sale of the Shares contemplated by this Agreement or the Private Placement Shares, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available any such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the OFAC.

(rr) Money Laundering Laws. The operations of the Company are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the money laundering statutes of all applicable jurisdictions, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar applicable rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency (collectively, the "***Money Laundering Laws***") and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any of its respective subsidiaries with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened.

(ss) Related Party Transactions. There are no business relationships or related party transactions involving the Company or, to the knowledge of the Company, any other person that are required to be described in the Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus that have not been described as required.

(tt) Certificates. Any certificate signed by any officer of the Company and delivered to the Underwriters or to counsel for the Underwriters shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company, to each Underwriter as to the matters covered thereby.

SECTION 2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE ADVISOR.

The Advisor represents and warrants to and agrees with each of the Underwriters, as of the date hereof, the Applicable Time, the Closing Time referred to in Section 3(c) hereof and as of each Date of Delivery (if any) referred to in Section 3(b) hereof, as follows:

(a) No Material Adverse Change. With respect to the Advisor, except as otherwise disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus, subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus, there has been no material adverse change, in the condition, financial or otherwise, or in the business, prospects or operations of the Advisor, whether or not arising from transactions in the ordinary course of business (any such change or effect, where the context so requires is called an "***Advisor Material Adverse Change***" or an "***Advisor Material Adverse Effect***"), or any development that could reasonably be expected to result in an Advisor Material Adverse Change.

(b) Good Standing. The Advisor is a limited liability company that is duly formed and validly existing as a limited liability company under the laws of the state of Delaware and is duly qualified as a foreign limited liability company to transact business, and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which such qualification is required whether by reason of ownership or leasing of property or the conduct of business, except for such jurisdictions where the failure to so qualify or be in good standing would not, individually or in the aggregate, have an Advisor Material Adverse Effect.

(c) Absence of Default. The Advisor is not in violation of or default under: (i) its certificate of formation or other organizational documents; (ii) any indenture, mortgage, loan or credit agreement, note, contract, franchise, lease or other instrument to which it is a party or bound or to which its properties are subject; or (iii) any statute, law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any court, regulatory body, administrative agency, governmental body, arbitrator or other authority having jurisdiction over it or any of its properties, as applicable, except with respect to clauses (ii) and (iii) herein, for such violations or defaults as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have an Advisor Material Adverse Effect.

(d) Authorization of Agreements. This Agreement, the Investment Advisory Agreement, the Administration Agreement, the License Agreement or any other Transaction Agreements, to the extent a party thereto, have been duly authorized by all necessary limited liability company action, executed and delivered by the Advisor.

(e) Non-Contravention of Existing Instruments; No Further Authorizations or Approvals Required. The Advisor's execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, the Investment Advisory Agreement, the Administration Agreement, the License Agreement or any other Transaction Agreements, to the extent it is a party thereto, and consummation of the transactions contemplated thereby and by the Final Prospectus and the Disclosure Package (i) will not result in any violation of the provisions of the organizational documents of the Advisor, (ii) will not conflict with or constitute a breach of, or default under, or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Advisor pursuant to, or require the consent of any other party to, any existing instrument, except for such conflicts, breaches, defaults, liens, charges or encumbrances as would not, individually or in the aggregate, result in an Advisor Material Adverse Effect and (iii) will not result in any violation of any law, administrative regulation or administrative or court decree applicable to the Advisor. No consent, approval, authorization or order of, or registration or filing with, any court or other governmental or regulatory authority or agency, is required for the Advisor's execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, the Investment Advisory Agreement, the Administration Agreement, or any other Transaction Agreements, to the extent a party thereto, or consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby by the Advisor, except such as have already been obtained or made under the 1933 Act, the 1940 Act and the Adviser Act.

(f) Absence of Labor Dispute. To the knowledge of the Advisor, no labor dispute with the employees of the Advisor exists or, to the knowledge of the Advisor, is imminent.

(g) Intellectual Property Rights. The Advisor owns, has been licensed or otherwise possesses sufficient Intellectual Property Rights reasonably necessary to conduct its business as described in the Final Prospectus and the Disclosure Package; and the expected expiration of any of such Intellectual Property Rights would not result in an Advisor Material Adverse Effect. The Advisor has not received any notice of infringement or conflict with asserted intellectual property rights of others, which infringement or conflict, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, would result in an Advisor Material Adverse Effect. To the knowledge of the Advisor, none of the technology employed by the Advisor has been obtained or is being used by the Advisor in violation of any contractual obligation binding on the Advisor, or any of its respective officers, directors or employees or otherwise in violation of the rights of any persons.

(h) Absence of Proceedings. There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or brought by any court or governmental agency or body, domestic or foreign, now pending, or, to the knowledge of the Advisor, threatened, against the Advisor, which is required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Final Prospectus or the Disclosure Package (other than as disclosed therein), or which might reasonably be expected to result in an Advisor Material Adverse Effect, or which might reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect the consummation of the transactions contemplated in this Agreement, the Investment Advisory Agreement, the Administration Agreement or any other Transaction Agreement, to the extent a party thereto, or the performance by the Advisor of its obligations hereunder or thereunder. The aggregate of all pending legal or governmental proceedings either to which the Advisor is a party or of which any of its property or assets is the subject which are not described in the Registration Statement, the Final Prospectus and the Disclosure Package, including ordinary routine litigation incidental to the business, could not reasonably be expected to have an Advisor Material Adverse Effect.

(i) Absence of Misstatements or Omissions. The description of the Advisor and its business and the statements attributable to the Advisor in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus complied and comply in all material respects with the provisions of the 1933 Act, the 1940 Act and the Advisers Act and did not and will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(j) Title to Property. The Advisor owns or leases or has access to all properties as are necessary to conduct its business and operations as presently conducted and as described in the Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus.

(k) Possession of Licenses and Permits. The Advisor possesses such permits, licenses, approvals, consents and other authorizations (collectively, the "***Advisor Governmental Licenses***") issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign regulatory agencies or bodies necessary to conduct its business as described in the Final Prospectus and the Disclosure Package; the Advisor is in compliance with the terms and conditions of all such Advisor Governmental Licenses, except where the failure so to comply would not, individually or in the aggregate, have an Advisor Material Adverse Effect; all of the Advisor Governmental Licenses are valid and in full force and effect, except when the invalidity of such Advisor Governmental Licenses or the failure of such Advisor Governmental Licenses to be in full force and effect would not, individually or in the aggregate, have an Advisor Material Adverse Effect; and the Advisor has not received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any such Advisor Governmental Licenses which, individually or in the aggregate, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding, would result in an Advisor Material Adverse Effect.

(l) Advisers Act. The Advisor is registered as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act and is not prohibited by the Advisers Act or the 1940 Act from acting under the Investment Advisory Agreement or the Administration Agreement for the Company as contemplated by the Final Prospectus and the Disclosure Package.

(m) Registered Management Investment Company Status. The Advisor is not, and after giving effect to the offering and sale of the Shares, will not be, a "registered management investment company" or an entity "controlled" by a "registered management investment company," as such terms are defined by the 1940 Act.

(n) Tax Law Compliance. The Advisor has filed all necessary federal, state and foreign income and franchise tax returns and has paid all taxes required to be paid by it and, if due and payable, any related or similar assessment, fine or penalty levied against it. The Advisor has made adequate charges, accruals and reserves in respect of all federal, state and foreign income and franchise taxes for all periods as to which the tax liability of the Advisor has not been finally determined. The Advisor is not aware of any tax deficiency that has been or might be asserted or threatened against the Advisor that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(o) Insurance. The Advisor maintains insurance covering its properties, operations, personnel and business as it deems adequate; such insurance insures against such losses and risks to an extent which is adequate in accordance with customary industry practice to protect the Advisor and its business.

(p) No Price Stabilization or Manipulation. Neither the Advisor nor any affiliate of the Advisor has taken, nor will the Advisor or any affiliate take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that might be reasonably expected to cause or result in stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Common Shares.

(q) Material Relationship with the Underwriters. Except as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus, the Advisor has no material lending or other relationship with a bank or lending institution affiliated with any of the Underwriters.

(r) Financial Resources. The Advisor has the financial resources available to it necessary for the performance of its services and obligations as contemplated in the Disclosure Package, the Final Prospectus, this Agreement, the Investment Advisory Agreement, the Administration Agreement, and any other Transaction Agreement, to the extent a party thereto, and the Advisor owns, leases or has access to all properties and other assets that are necessary to the conduct of its business and to perform the services, as described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus.

(s) Employment Status. The Advisor is not aware that (i) any executive, key employee or significant group of employees of the Company, if any, or the Advisor, as applicable, plans to terminate employment with the Company or the Advisor, as applicable, or (ii) any such executive or key employee is subject to any non-compete, nondisclosure, confidentiality, employment, consulting or similar agreement that would be violated by the present or proposed business activities of the Company or the Advisor, except where such termination or violation would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(t) Certificates. Any certificate signed by any officer of the Advisor and delivered to the Underwriters or to counsel for the Underwriters shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Advisor, to each Underwriter as to the matters covered thereby.

SECTION 3. SALE AND DELIVERY TO UNDERWRITERS; CLOSING.

(a) Firm Shares. On the basis of the representations, warranties and covenants contained herein and subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Company agrees to sell to each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, and each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, agrees to purchase from the Company, at the price of $[•] per share (representing a public offering price of $[•] per share, less an underwriting discount of $[•] per share (the "sales load")) the number of Firm Shares set forth in Schedule A opposite the name of such Underwriter, plus any additional number of Firm Shares which such Underwriter may become obligated to purchase pursuant to the provisions of Section 11 hereof. In addition, the Advisor has agreed to pay a portion of the sales load in the amount of $0.3609 per share (the "Advisor Sales Load Payment") with respect to the Firm Shares pursuant to the Side Agreement.

(b) Option Shares. In addition, on the basis of the representations and warranties contained herein and subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Company hereby grants an option to the Underwriters, severally and not jointly, to purchase up to an additional [•] Common Shares in the aggregate, at the price per share set forth in Section 3(a) above, less the per share amount of any dividend or other distribution declared by the Company, the record date of which occurs during the period from the Closing Time through the Date of Delivery (as defined below) with respect thereto. The option hereby granted will expire 30 days after the date hereof and may be exercised in whole or in part from time to time only for the purpose of covering over-allotments which may be made in connection with the offering and distribution of the Firm Shares upon notice by the Representatives to the Company setting forth the number of Option Shares as to which the several Underwriters are then exercising the option and the time and date of payment and delivery for such Option Shares. Any such time and date of delivery (a "***Date of Delivery***") shall be determined by the Representatives, but shall not be later than seven (7) full business days and no earlier than three (3) full business days after the exercise of said option, nor in any event prior to the Closing Time. If the option is exercised as to all or any portion of the Option Shares, each of the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, will purchase that proportion of the total number of Option Shares then being purchased which the number of Firm Shares set forth in Schedule A opposite the name of such Underwriter bears to the total number of Firm Shares, subject in each case to such adjustments as the Representatives in their discretion shall make to eliminate any sales or purchases of a fractional number of Option Shares plus any additional number of Option Shares which such Underwriter may become obligated to purchase pursuant to the provisions of Section 11 hereof. In addition, the Advisor has agreed to pay the Advisor Sales Load Payment with respect to the Option Shares pursuant to the Side Agreement.

(c) Payment. Payment of the purchase price for, and delivery of certificates, if any, for the Firm Shares shall be made at the offices of Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP, 1275 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, D.C. 20004, or at such other place as shall be agreed upon by the Representatives and the Company, at 10:00 a.m. (Eastern time) on the third (fourth, if the pricing occurs after 4:30 p.m. (Eastern time) on any given day) business day after the date hereof (unless postponed in accordance with the provisions of Section 11), or such other time not later than ten (10) business days after such date as shall be agreed upon by the Representatives and the Company (such time and date of payment and delivery being herein called the "***Closing Time***"). In addition, in the event that any or all of the Option Shares are purchased by the Underwriters, payment of the purchase price for such Option Shares shall be made at the above-mentioned offices, or at such other place as shall be agreed upon by the Representatives and the Company, on each Date of Delivery as specified in the notice from the Representatives to the Company.

Payment shall be made to the Company by wire transfer of immediately available funds to a bank account designated by the Company, against delivery to the Representatives for the respective accounts of the Underwriters of the Shares to be purchased by them. It is understood that each Underwriter has authorized the Representatives, for their account, to accept delivery of, receipt for, and make payment of the purchase price for, the Firm Shares and the Option Shares, if any, which it has agreed to purchase. The Representatives, individually and not as representatives of the Underwriters, may (but shall not be obligated to) make payment of the purchase price for the Firm Shares or the Option Shares, if any, to be purchased by any Underwriter whose funds have not been received by the Closing Time or the relevant Date of Delivery, as the case may be, but such payment shall not relieve such Underwriter from its obligations hereunder.

(d) Denominations; Registration. Certificates for the Firm Shares and the Option Shares, if any, shall be in such denominations and registered in such names as the Representatives may request in writing at least two (2) full business days before the Closing Time or the relevant Date of Delivery, as the case may be. The certificates for the Firm Shares and the Option Shares, if the Company determines to issue any such certificates, will be made available for examination and packaging by the Representatives in Washington, D.C. no later than 10:00 a.m. (Eastern time) on the business day prior to the Closing Time or the relevant Date of Delivery, as the case may be. The Firm Shares and the Option Shares to be purchased hereunder shall be delivered at the Closing Time or the relevant Date of Delivery, as the case may be, through the facilities of the Depository Trust Company or another mutually agreeable facility, against payment of the purchase price therefore in immediately available funds to the order of the Company.

SECTION 4. COVENANTS.

The Company and the Advisor, jointly and severally, covenant with each Underwriter as follows:

(a) Compliance with Securities Regulations and Commission Requests. The Company, subject to Section 4(b), will comply with the requirements of Rule 430A, and will notify the Representatives as soon as practicable, and, in the case of clauses (ii)-(iv) of this Section 4(a), confirm the notice in writing, (i) when any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement shall become effective, or any supplement to the Final Prospectus shall have been filed, (ii) of the receipt of any comments from the Commission, (iii) of any request by the Commission for any amendment to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to the Final Prospectus or for additional information, and (iv) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or of any order preventing or suspending the use of the Final Prospectus, or of the suspension of the qualification of the Shares for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, or of the initiation or threatening of any proceedings for any of such purposes. The Company will promptly effect the filings required by Rule 497 and will take such steps as it deems necessary to ascertain promptly whether the form of prospectus transmitted for filing under Rule 497 was received for filing by the Commission and, in the event that it was not, it will promptly file such prospectus. The Company will make every reasonable effort to prevent the issuance of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement pursuant to the 1933 Act, and, if any such stop order is issued, to obtain the lifting thereof at the earliest possible moment.

(b) Filing of Amendments. The Company will give the Representatives notice of its intention to file or prepare any amendment to the Registration Statement, or any supplement or revision to either the Disclosure Package or to the Final Prospectus, and will furnish the Underwriters with copies of any such documents a reasonable amount of time prior to such proposed filing or use, as the case may be, and will not file or use any such document to which the Representatives or counsel for the Underwriters shall reasonably object.

(c) Delivery of Registration Statements. Upon request the Company will deliver to the Underwriters and counsel for the Underwriters, without charge, signed copies of the Registration Statement as originally filed and of each amendment thereto (including exhibits filed therewith or incorporated by reference therein) and signed copies of all consents and certificates of experts, and will also deliver to the Underwriters, without charge, a conformed copy of the Registration Statement as originally filed and of each amendment thereto (without exhibits) for each of the Underwriters. The copies of the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

(d) Delivery of Prospectuses. The Company has delivered to each Underwriter, without charge, as many copies of the Preliminary Prospectus and the Final Prospectus as such Underwriter reasonably requested, and the Company hereby consents to the use of such copies for purposes permitted by the 1933 Act. The Company will furnish to each Underwriter, without charge, during the period when the Prospectus is required to be delivered under the 1933 Act, such number of copies of the Prospectus (as amended or supplemented) as such Underwriter may reasonably request. The Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

(e) Continued Compliance with Securities Laws. The Company will comply with the 1933 Act and the 1940 Act so as to permit the completion of the distribution of the Shares as contemplated in this Agreement and in the Prospectus. If at any time when a prospectus is required by the 1933 Act to be delivered in connection with sales of the Shares, any event shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which it is necessary, in the reasonable opinion of counsel for the Underwriters or for the Company, to amend the Registration Statement or amend or supplement the Prospectus in order that the Prospectus will not include any untrue statements of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances existing at the time it is delivered to a purchaser, or if it shall be necessary, in the opinion of such counsel, at any such time to amend the Registration Statement or amend or supplement the Prospectus in order to comply with the requirements of the 1933 Act, the Company will promptly prepare and file with the Commission, subject to Section 4(b), such amendment or supplement as may be necessary to correct such statement or omission or to make the Registration Statement or the Prospectus comply with such requirements, and the Company will furnish to the Underwriters such number of copies of such amendment or supplement as the Underwriters may reasonably request.

(f) Amendments or Supplements to the Disclosure Package. If there occurs an event or development as a result of which the Disclosure Package would include an untrue statement of a material fact or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances then prevailing, not misleading, the Company will promptly notify the Representatives so that any use of the Disclosure Package may cease until it is amended or supplemented (at the sole cost and expense of the Company).

(g) Blue Sky Qualifications. The Company will use its best efforts, in cooperation with the Representatives, to qualify the Shares for offering and sale under the applicable securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions of the United States (or outside of the United States) as the Representatives may designate and to maintain such qualifications in effect so long as required for the distribution of the Shares; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not apply to the extent that the Shares are "covered securities" that are exempt from state regulation of securities offerings pursuant to Section 18 of the 1933 Act; and provided, further, that the Company shall not be obligated to file any general consent to service of process or to qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities in any jurisdiction in which it is not so qualified or to subject itself to taxation in respect of doing business in any jurisdiction in which it is not otherwise so subject.

(h) Rule 158. The Company will timely file such reports pursuant to the 1934 Act as are necessary in order to make generally available to its security holders as soon as practicable, but in any event not later than 16 months after the date hereof, an earnings statement for the purposes of, and to provide the benefits contemplated by, the last paragraph of Section 11(a) of the 1933 Act.

(i) Use of Proceeds. The Company will use the net proceeds received by it from the sale of the Shares in the manner specified in the Prospectus and the Disclosure Package under "Use of Proceeds."

(j) Listing. The Company will use its reasonable best efforts to cause the Shares to be duly authorized for listing, subject to notice of issuance on the New York Stock Exchange (the "***NYSE***") prior to the Closing Time.

(k) Restriction on Sale of Shares. During a period of 180 days from the date of the Final Prospectus (the "***Lock-Up Period***"), the Company will not, without the prior written consent of the Representatives, (i) directly or indirectly, offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase or otherwise transfer or dispose of Common Shares or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Shares or file any registration statement under the 1933 Act with respect to any of the foregoing or (ii) enter into any swap or any other agreement or any transaction that transfers, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, the economic consequence of ownership of the Common Shares, whether any such swap or transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of Common Shares or such other securities, in cash or otherwise. The restrictions in this section shall not apply to (A) the Shares to be sold hereunder, or (B) the Common Shares issued pursuant to the Company's dividend reinvestment plan.

(l) Lock-Up Agreements. The Company has obtained for the benefit of the Underwriters the agreement (a "***Lock-Up Agreement***"), in the form set forth in Schedule D hereto from each of the Company's executive officers, directors and stockholders, and the Company has provided written instructions to the transfer agent or other registrar to enter stop transfer instructions and implement stop transfer procedures with respect to such securities during the Lock-Up Period; and, during the Lock-Up Period, the Company will not cause or permit any waiver, release, modification or amendment of any such stop transfer instructions or stop transfer procedures without the prior written consent of the Representatives.

(m) Reporting Requirements. The Company, during the period when the Prospectus is required to be delivered under the 1933 Act or the 1934 Act, will file all documents required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to the 1933 Act, the 1934 Act and the 1940 Act within the time periods required by the 1933 Act, the 1934 Act and the 1940 Act.

(n) Subchapter M. The Company will use its best efforts to qualify for and elect to be taxed as a regulated investment company beginning with its taxable year ending December 31, 2012, and will use its best efforts to maintain such qualification and election as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Code.

(o) No Manipulation of Market for Shares. Except for the authorization of actions permitted to be taken by the Underwriters as contemplated herein or in the Prospectus, the Company will not take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in, or that might reasonably be expected to constitute, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Shares in violation of federal or state securities laws.

(p) Rule 462(b) Registration Statement. If the Company elects to rely upon Rule 462(b), the Company shall file a Rule 462(b) Registration Statement with the Commission in compliance with Rule 462(b) by 10:00 P.M., Washington, D.C. time, on the date of this Agreement, and the Company shall at the time of filing either pay to the Commission the filing fee for the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement or give irrevocable instructions for the payment of such fee pursuant to Rule 111(b) under the 1933 Act.

(q) ECG Status. The Company agrees to promptly notify the Representatives if the Company ceases to be an Emerging Growth Company at any time prior to the later of (a) completion of the distribution of the Shares within the meaning of the 1933 Act and (b) completion of the Lock-Up Period.

The Underwriters covenant to the Company as follows:

(a) FINRA No Objection Letter. The Underwriters agree to use their best efforts to obtain a no objection letter from FINRA regarding the fairness and reasonableness of the underwriting terms and arrangements.

SECTION 5. PAYMENT OF EXPENSES.

(a) Expenses. The Company will pay all expenses incident to the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, including (i) the preparation, printing or reproduction and filing with the Commission of the Registration Statement (including financial statements and exhibits) as originally filed and of each amendment thereto, (ii) the preparation, printing and delivery to the Underwriters of this Agreement, any agreement among Underwriters and such other documents as may be required in connection with the offering, purchase, sale, issuance or delivery of the Shares, (iii) the preparation, issuance and delivery of the certificates for the Shares, if any, to the Underwriters, including any stock or other transfer taxes and any stamp or other duties payable upon the sale, issuance or delivery of the Shares to the Underwriters, (iv) the fees and disbursements of the Company's counsel, accountants and other advisers, (v) the printing and delivery to the Underwriters of copies of the Preliminary Prospectus, the Final Prospectus, any sales material and any amendments or supplements to any of the foregoing, (vi) the fees and expenses of any transfer agent or registrar for the Shares, (vii) the preparation, printing and delivery to the Underwriters of copies of the Blue Sky Memorandum and any Canadian "wrapper" and any supplements thereto, (viii) the fees and expenses of the custodian and the transfer agent and registrar for the Common Shares, (ix) the filing fees incident to, and the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel to the Underwriters in connection with, the review by FINRA of the terms of the sale of the Shares, (x) the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the qualification of the Shares for offering and sale under any applicable securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions (domestic or foreign) as necessary, including filing fees and the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters in connection therewith, and for the listing of the Shares on the NYSE, (xi) the fees and expenses in connection with the preparation and filing of the registration statement on Form 8-A relating to the Common Shares, and (xii) the costs and expenses of the Company relating to investor presentations on any "road show" undertaken in connection with the marketing of the Shares, including without limitation, expenses associated with the production of road show slides and graphics, fees and expenses of any consultants engaged or approved by the Company in connection with the road show presentations, travel and lodging expenses of the representatives and officers of the Company and any such consultants, the cost of transportation (other than aircraft) chartered in connection with the road show, and 50% of the cost of aircraft chartered in connection with the road show.

(b) Termination of Agreement. If this Agreement is terminated by the Underwriters in accordance with the provisions of Section 6 or Section 10(a) hereof, the Company shall reimburse, or arrange for an affiliate to reimburse, the Underwriters for all of their out-of-pocket expenses, including the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters.

SECTION 6. CONDITIONS OF UNDERWRITERS' OBLIGATIONS.

The obligations of the Underwriters hereunder are subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company and the Advisor, contained in Section 1 and Section 2 hereof or in certificates of any officer of the Company and the Advisor delivered pursuant to the provisions hereof, to the performance by the Company and the Advisor of their covenants and other obligations hereunder, and to the following further conditions:

(a) Effectiveness of Registration Statement. The Registration Statement shall have become effective and at the Closing Time no stop order or other temporary or permanent order or decree (whether under the 1933 Act or otherwise) suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the use of the Prospectus shall have been issued or otherwise be in effect, and no proceedings with respect to either shall have been initiated or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened by the Commission, and any request on the part of the Commission for additional information shall have been complied with to the reasonable satisfaction of counsel to the Underwriters. A prospectus containing the Rule 430A Information shall have been filed with the Commission in accordance with Rule 497 (or a post-effective amendment providing such information shall have been filed and declared effective in accordance with the requirements of Rule 430A).

(b) Opinions of Counsel for the Company. At the Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received the opinion, dated as of the Closing Time, from Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP, counsel for the Company and the Advisor as to matters set forth in Schedule C hereto.

(c) Opinion of Counsel for Underwriters. At the Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received the favorable opinion, dated as of the Closing Time, from Bass, Berry & Sims PLC, counsel for the Underwriters, together with signed or reproduced copies of such letter for each of the other Underwriters with respect to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and other related matters as the Representatives may reasonably require. In giving such opinion such counsel may rely, as to all matters governed by the laws of jurisdictions other than the law of the State of Tennessee and the federal law of the United States, upon the opinions of counsel satisfactory to the Representatives. Such counsel may also state that, insofar as such opinion involves factual matters, they have relied, to the extent they deem proper, upon certificates of officers of the Company and certificates of public officials.

(d) Officers' Certificate of the Company. At the Closing Time, there shall not have been, since the date hereof or since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Prospectus, any Material Adverse Change or any development involving a prospective Material Adverse Change, and the Representatives shall have received a certificate of a duly authorized officer and the chief financial or chief accounting officer of the Company dated as of the Closing Time, to the effect that (i) there has been no such Material Adverse Change, (ii) the representations and warranties in Section 1 hereof are true and correct with the same force and effect as though expressly made at and as of the Closing Time, (iii) the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Closing Time, and (iv) no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, pursuant to Section 8(d) of the 1933 Act, has been issued and no proceedings for any such purpose have been instituted or, to the knowledge of the Company, are pending or are contemplated by the Commission.

(e) Officer's Certificate of the Advisor. At the Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received a certificate of a duly authorized officer of the Advisor dated as of the Closing Time, to the effect that (i) the representations and warranties in Section 2 hereof are true and correct with the same force and effect as though expressly made at and as of the Closing Time, and (ii) the Advisor has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Closing Time.

(f) Accountant's Comfort Letter. At the time of the execution of this Agreement, the Representatives shall have received from Grant Thornton LLP a letter, dated such date, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives, containing statements and information of the type ordinarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.

(g) Bring-down Comfort Letter. At the Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received from Grant Thornton LLP a letter, dated as of the Closing Time, to the effect that they reaffirm the statements made in the letter furnished pursuant to Section 6(f) of this Agreement, except that the specified date referred to shall be a date not more than three (3) business days prior to the Closing Time.

(h) No Objection. FINRA has confirmed that it has not raised any objection with respect to the fairness and reasonableness of the underwriting terms and arrangements.

(i) Lock-Up Agreements. The Company shall have procured for the benefit of the Underwriters, Lock-up Agreements in the form of Schedule D attached hereto, from each of the Company's executive officers, directors and stockholders listed on Schedule F hereto.

(j) Approval of Listing. At the Closing Time, the Shares shall have been approved for listing on the NYSE, subject only to official notice of issuance and the Company will be in compliance in all material respects with the NYSE listing requirements.

(k) Additional Documents. At the Closing Time and at each Date of Delivery, counsel for the Underwriters shall have been furnished with such documents and opinions as they may reasonably require for the purpose of enabling them to pass upon the issuance and sale of the Shares as herein contemplated, or in order to evidence the accuracy of any of the representations or warranties, or the fulfillment of any of the conditions herein contained; and all proceedings taken by the Company in connection with the Initial Transactions, the Company's BDC Election and all proceedings taken by the Company in connection with issuance and sale of the Shares as herein contemplated shall be reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Representatives and counsel for the Underwriters.

(l) Closing of Initial Transactions. The Initial Transactions shall have been consummated in substantially the form and with the economic effect disclosed in the Disclosure Package.

(m) The Representatives shall have received a signed Side Agreement related to the Advisor's portion of the sales load in substantially the form and substance as set forth on Exhibit A hereto

(n) Conditions to Purchase of Option Shares. In the event that the Underwriters exercise their option provided in Section 3(b) hereof to purchase all or any portion of the Option Shares, the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein and the statements in any certificates furnished by the Company hereunder shall be true and correct as of each Date of Delivery and, at the relevant Date of Delivery, the Representatives shall have received:

(i) Officers' Certificates of the Company. Certificates, dated such Date of Delivery, of a duly authorized officer and the chief financial or chief accounting officer of the Company confirming that the information contained in the certificate delivered by each of them at the Closing Time pursuant to Section 6(d) hereof remains true and correct as of such Date of Delivery.

(ii) Officer's Certificate of the Advisor. Certificate, dated such Date of Delivery, of a duly authorized officer of the Advisor confirming that the information contained in the certificate delivered by the Advisor at the Closing Time pursuant to Section 6(e) hereof remains true and correct as of such Date of Delivery.

(iii) Opinions of Counsel for the Company. The opinion of Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP, acting as counsel for the Company and the Advisor dated such Date of Delivery, relating to the Option Shares to be purchased on such Date of Delivery and otherwise to the same effect as the opinion required by Section 6(b) hereof.

(iv) Opinion of Counsel for the Underwriters. The opinion of Bass, Berry & Sims PLC, counsel for the Underwriters, dated such Date of Delivery, relating to the Option Shares to be purchased on such Date of Delivery and otherwise to the same effect as the opinion required by Section 6(c) hereof.

(v) Bring-down Comfort Letter. A letter from Grant Thornton LLP in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives and dated such Date of Delivery, substantially in the same form and substance as the letter furnished to the Representatives pursuant to Section 6(g) hereof, except that the specified date referred to shall be a date not more than three (3) business days prior to the Date of Delivery.

(o) Termination of Agreement. If any condition specified in this Section 6 shall not have been fulfilled when and as required to be fulfilled, this Agreement, or, in the case of any condition to the purchase of Option Shares, on a Date of Delivery which is after the Closing Time, the obligations of the several Underwriters to purchase the relevant Option Shares, may be terminated by the Representatives by notice to the Company at any time at or prior to the Closing Time or such Date of Delivery, as the case may be, and such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except as provided in Section 5 and except that Sections 1, 2, 7, 8, 9 and 13 shall survive any such termination and remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 7. INDEMNIFICATION.

(a) Indemnification of Underwriters. The Company and the Advisor, jointly and severally, agree to indemnify, defend and hold harmless each Underwriter, its partners, directors, officers and employees, and any person who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act, and the successors and assigns of all of the foregoing persons, from and against:

(i) any and all loss, damage, expense, liability or claim whatsoever (including the reasonable cost of any investigation incurred in connection therewith) which, jointly or severally, any such Underwriter or any such person may incur under the 1933 Act, the 1934 Act, the 1940 Act, the common law or otherwise, insofar as such loss, damage, expense, liability or claim arises out of or is based upon (A) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), including the Rule 430A Information, or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading or (B) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact included in the Disclosure Package, the Final Prospectus, or in any sales material (or any amendment or supplement to any of the foregoing, or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(ii) against any and all loss, damage, expense, liability or claim whatsoever, as incurred, to the extent of the aggregate amount paid in settlement of any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or of any claim whatsoever arising out of or based upon any such untrue statement or omission referred to in clause (i), or any such alleged untrue statement or omission; provided that (subject to Section 7(e) below) any such settlement is effected with the written consent of the Company; and

(iii) against any and all expense whatsoever, as incurred (including the fees and disbursements of counsel chosen by the Representatives), reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any actual or threatened litigation (including the fees and disbursements of counsel chosen by the Representatives), or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission, to the extent that any such expense is not paid under clauses (i) or (ii) above.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the indemnification provisions set forth in this Section 7(a) shall not apply to any loss, damage, expense, liability or claim to the extent arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by any Underwriter through the Representatives or their counsel expressly for use in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), including the Rule 430A Information, the Disclosure Package, the Final Prospectus or in any sales material (or any amendment or supplement to any of the foregoing), it being understood and agreed upon that the only such written information furnished by any Underwriter to the Company consists of the information set forth in Section 7(f) below. Moreover, that the Company will not be liable to any Underwriter under the indemnity provisions of this Section 7(a) to the extent that (i) any such loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in any Registration Statement or Preliminary Prospectus, any amendment or supplement thereto, (ii) the Company has informed the Underwriters of such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission in writing at least 24 hours prior to the Applicable Time, (iii) the Company has filed an amended Registration Statement with the Commission correcting such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission prior to the Applicable Time, (iv) the Company has provided to the Underwriters an amended Preliminary Prospectus correcting such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission at least 24 hours prior to the Applicable Time and requested in writing that the Underwriters deliver such amended Preliminary Prospectus to the persons to whom the Underwriters are selling the Shares, and (v) the Company proves that such loss, claim, damage or liability results from the fact that such Underwriter has sold Shares to a person to whom such Underwriter has failed to deliver such amended Preliminary Prospectus.

(b) Indemnification of Company, Directors and Officers. Each Underwriter severally agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, the Advisor and their respective directors, officers, and each person, if any, who controls the Company or the Advisor within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act against any and all loss, damage, expense, liability or claim described in subsection (a) of this Section 7, as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions, made in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), including the Rule 430A Information, the Disclosure Package, the Final Prospectus or in any sales material (or any amendment or supplement to any of the foregoing), in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by such Underwriter through the Representatives or their counsel expressly for use in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package, the Final Prospectus or in any sales material (or any amendment or supplement to any of the foregoing), it being understood and agreed upon that the only such written information furnished by any Underwriter to the Company consists of the information set forth in Section 7(f) below.

(c) Actions against Parties; Notification. Each indemnified party shall give notice as promptly as reasonably practicable to each indemnifying party of any action commenced against it in respect of which indemnity may be sought hereunder, but failure to so notify an indemnifying party shall not relieve such indemnifying party from any liability hereunder to the extent it is not materially prejudiced as a result thereof and in any event shall not relieve it from any liability which it may have otherwise than on account of this indemnity agreement. In the case of parties indemnified pursuant to subsection (a) of this Section 7, counsel to the indemnified parties shall be selected by the Representatives, and, in the case of parties indemnified pursuant to subsection (b) of this Section 7, counsel to the indemnified parties shall be selected by the Company. An indemnifying party may participate at its own expense in the defense of any such action; provided, however, that counsel to the indemnifying party shall not (except with the consent of the indemnified party) also be counsel to the indemnified party. In no event shall the indemnifying parties be liable for fees and expenses of more than one counsel (in addition to any local counsel) separate from their own counsel for all indemnified parties in connection with any one action or separate but similar or related actions in the same jurisdiction arising out of the same general allegations or circumstances. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified parties, settle or compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment with respect to any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever in respect of which indemnification or contribution could be sought under this Section 7 or Section 8 hereof (whether or not the indemnified parties are actual or potential parties thereto), unless such settlement, compromise or consent (i) includes an unconditional release of each indemnified party from all liability arising out of such litigation, investigation, proceeding or claim and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of any indemnified party.

(d) Settlement without Consent if Failure to Reimburse. If at any time an indemnified party shall have requested an indemnifying party to reimburse the indemnified party for fees and expenses of counsel, such indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of the nature contemplated by subsection (a)(ii) of this Section 7 effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 45 days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the aforesaid request, (ii) such indemnifying party shall have received notice of the terms of such settlement at least 30 days prior to such settlement being entered into and (iii) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed such indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement; provided that an indemnifying party shall not be liable for any such settlement effected without its consent if such indemnifying party, prior to the date of such settlement, (1) reimburses such indemnified party in accordance with such request for the amount of such fees and expenses of counsel as the indemnifying party believes in good faith to be reasonable, and (2) provides written notice to the indemnified party that the indemnifying party disputes in good faith the reasonableness of the unpaid balance of such fees and expenses.

(e) Limitations on Indemnification. Any indemnification by the Company shall be subject to the requirements and limitations of Section 17(i) of the 1940 Act and 1940 Act Release 11330.

(f) Information Provided By Underwriters. The Company, the Advisor and the Underwriters acknowledge and agree that (i) the concession and reallowance figures appearing in the "Underwriting" section under the caption "Commissions and Discounts" in the Prospectus, (ii) the information appearing in the "Underwriting" section under the caption "Price Stabilization; Short Positions" in the Prospectus and (iii) the list of underwriters and their respective participation in the sale of the Shares, which is set forth in the table under the caption "Underwriters" in the Final Prospectus, constitute the only information furnished in writing by or on behalf of the several Underwriters for inclusion in the Prospectus.

SECTION 8. CONTRIBUTION.

If the indemnification provided for in Section 7 hereof is for any reason unavailable to or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party in respect of any losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the aggregate amount of such losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses incurred by such indemnified party, as incurred, (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other hand from the offering of the Shares pursuant to this Agreement or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Company on the one hand and of the Underwriters on the other hand in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations.

The relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other hand in connection with the offering of the Shares pursuant to this Agreement shall be deemed to be in the same respective proportions as the total net proceeds from the offering of the Shares pursuant to this Agreement (before deducting expenses) received by the Company and the total underwriting discount received by the Underwriters (whether from the Company or otherwise), in each case as set forth on the cover of the Final Prospectus bear to the aggregate public offering price of the Shares as set forth on such cover.

The relative fault of the Company on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other hand shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any such untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or by the Underwriters and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

The Company and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 8 were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to above in this Section 8. The aggregate amount of losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses incurred by an indemnified party and referred to above in this Section 8 shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission.

No Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total price at which the Shares underwritten by it and distributed to the public were offered to the public exceeds the amount of any damages which such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of any such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 8, no person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the 1933 Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

For purposes of this Section 8, each person, if any, who controls an Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act shall have the same rights to contribution as such Underwriter, and each director and officer of the Company, and each person, if any, who controls the Company, within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act shall have the same rights to contribution as the Company. The Underwriters' respective obligations to contribute pursuant to this Section 8 are several in proportion to the number of Firm Shares set forth opposite their respective names in Schedule A hereto and not joint.

Any contribution by the Company shall be subject to the requirements and limitations of Section 17(i) of the 1940 Act and 1940 Act Release 11330.

SECTION 9. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES TO SURVIVE DELIVERY.

All representations, warranties and agreements contained in this Agreement or in certificates of officers of the Company or the Advisor submitted pursuant hereto, shall remain operative and in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of any Underwriter or controlling person, or by or on behalf of the Company or the Advisor, and shall survive delivery of the Shares to the Underwriters.

SECTION 10. TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT.

(a) Termination; General. The Representatives may terminate this Agreement, by notice to the Company or the Advisor, at any time at or prior to the Closing Time (and, if any Option Shares are to be purchased, the Representatives may terminate the obligations of the several Underwriters to purchase such Option Shares, by notice to the Company or the Advisor, at any time on or prior to the applicable Date of Delivery) (i) if there has been, since the time of execution of this Agreement or since the date of the Final Prospectus, any Material Adverse Change or any development that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business, or (ii) if there has been, since the time of execution of this Agreement or since the date of the Final Prospectus, any Advisor Material Adverse Change, or any development that could reasonably be expected to result in an Advisor Material Adverse Change, whether or not arising from transactions in the ordinary course of business, or (iii) if there has occurred any material adverse change in the financial markets in the United States or the international financial markets, any material outbreak of hostilities or material escalation thereof or other calamity or crisis or any change or development involving a prospective change in national or international political, financial or economic conditions, in each case the effect of which is such as to make it, in the judgment of the Representatives, impracticable or inadvisable to market the Shares or to enforce contracts for the sale of the Shares, or (iv) if trading in the Common Shares of the Company has been suspended or materially limited by the Commission or the NYSE, or if trading generally on the NYSE, or the NASDAQ Global Market, has been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum prices for trading have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices have been required, by any of said exchanges or by such system or by order of the Commission, the NYSE, FINRA or any other governmental authority, or a material disruption has occurred in commercial banking or securities settlement or clearance services in the United States, or (v) if a banking moratorium has been declared by either Federal or New York state authorities.

(b) Liabilities. If this Agreement is terminated pursuant to this Section 10, such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except as provided in Section 5 hereof, and provided further that Sections 1, 2, 7, 8, 9, 12, 13 and 14 shall survive such termination and remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 11. DEFAULT BY ONE OR MORE OF THE UNDERWRITERS.

(a) If one or more of the Underwriters shall fail at the Closing Time or any Date of Delivery to purchase the Shares which it or they are obligated to purchase under this Agreement (the "***Defaulted Shares***"), the Underwriters shall have the right, within 24 hours thereafter, to make arrangements for one or more of the non-defaulting Underwriters, or any other underwriters, to purchase all, but not less than all, of the Defaulted Shares in such amounts as may be agreed upon and upon the terms herein set forth; if, however, the Underwriters shall not have completed such arrangements within such 24-hour period, then:

(i) if the number of Defaulted Shares does not exceed 10% of the number of Shares to be purchased on such date, each of the non-defaulting Underwriters shall be obligated, severally and not jointly, to purchase the full amount thereof in the proportions that their respective underwriting obligations hereunder bear to the underwriting obligations of all non-defaulting Underwriters, or

(ii) if the number of Defaulted Shares exceeds 10% of the number of Shares to be purchased on such date, this Agreement or, with respect to any Date of Delivery which occurs after the Closing Time, the obligation of the Underwriters to purchase and of the Company to sell the Option Shares to be purchased and sold on such Date of Delivery, shall terminate without liability on the part of any non-defaulting Underwriter, the Company, or the Advisor.

(b) No action taken pursuant to this Section 11 shall relieve any defaulting Underwriter from liability in respect of its default.

(c) In the event of any such default which does not result in a termination of this Agreement or, in the case of a Date of Delivery which is after the Closing Time, which does not result in a termination of the obligation of the Underwriters to purchase and the Company to sell the relevant Option Shares, as the case may be, either the Underwriters or the Company shall have the right to postpone the Closing Time or the relevant Date of Delivery, as the case may be, for a period not exceeding seven (7) days in order to effect any required changes in the Registration Statement or Final Prospectus or in any other documents or arrangements. As used herein, the term "Underwriter" includes any person substituted for an Underwriter under this Section 11.

SECTION 12. NOTICES.

All communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be mailed, hand delivered or telecopied and confirmed to the parties hereto as follows:

If to the Underwriters:

Raymond James & Associates, Inc.
880 Carillon Parkway
St. Petersburg, Florida 33716
Facsimile: (727) 567-8247
Attention: ECM General Counsel

with a copy to:

Bass, Berry & Sims PLC
100 Peabody Place, Suite 900
Memphis, Tennessee 38103
Facsimile: (888) 543-4644
Attention: John A. Good, Esq.

Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated
501 N. Broadway, 9th Floor
St. Louis, Missouri 63102
Facsimile: (314) 342-7391
Attention: Allen G. Laufenberg

If to the Company:

Stellus Capital Investment Corporation
10000 Memorial Drive, Suite 500
Houston, Texas 77024
Facsimile: (713) 292-5450
Attention: W. Todd Huskinson
Chief Financial Officer

If to the Advisor:

Stellus Capital Management, LLC
10000 Memorial Drive, Suite 500
Houston, Texas 77024
Facsimile: (713) 292-5450
Attention: W. Todd Huskinson
Chief Financial Officer

In each case, with a copy to:

Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP
1275 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW
Washington, D.C. 20004
Facsimile: (202) 637-3593
Attention: Steven B. Boehm, Esq.

Any party hereto may change the address for receipt of communications by giving written notice to the others.

SECTION 13. PARTIES.

This Agreement shall each inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Underwriters, the Company, the Advisor and their respective partners and successors. Nothing expressed or mentioned in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to give any person, firm or corporation, other than the Underwriters, the Company, the Advisor and their respective successors and the controlling persons and officers and directors referred to in Sections 7 and 8 and their heirs and legal representatives, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Agreement or any provision herein contained. This Agreement and all conditions and provisions hereof are intended to be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Underwriters, the Company, the Advisor and their respective partners and successors, and said controlling persons and officers, directors and their heirs and legal representatives, and for the benefit of no other person, firm or corporation. No purchaser of Shares from any Underwriter shall be deemed to be a successor by reason merely of such purchase.

SECTION 14. NO FIDUCIARY OBLIGATION.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that each of the Underwriters have acted, and are acting, solely in the capacity of an arm's-length contractual counterparty to the Company with respect to the offering of the Shares contemplated hereby (including in connection with determining the terms of the offering) and not as a financial advisor or a fiduciary to, or an agent of, the Company or any other person. Additionally, the Underwriters have not advised, and are not advising, the Company or any other person as to any legal, tax, investment, accounting or regulatory matter in any jurisdiction with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company shall consult with its own advisors concerning such matters and shall be responsible for making its own independent investigation and appraisal of the transactions contemplated hereby, and the Underwriters shall have no responsibility or liability to the Company with respect thereto. Any review by the Underwriters of the Company, the transactions contemplated hereby or other matters relating to such transactions has been and will be performed solely for the benefit of the Underwriters and has not been and shall not be on behalf of the Company or any other person. It is understood that the offering price was arrived at through arm's-length negotiations between the Underwriters and the Company, and that such price was not set or otherwise determined as a result of expert advice rendered to the Company by any Underwriter. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Underwriters are collectively acting as an independent contractor, and any duty of the Underwriters arising out of this Agreement and the transactions completed hereby shall be contractual in nature and expressly set forth herein. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, the Company acknowledges that the Underwriters may have financial interests in the success of the offering contemplated hereby that are not limited to the difference between the price to the public and the purchase price paid to the Company by the Underwriters for the Shares.

SECTION 15. RESEARCH ANALYST INDEPENDENCE.

The Company and the Advisor acknowledge that (i) the Underwriters' research analysts and research departments are required to be independent from their respective investment banking divisions and are subject to certain regulations and internal policies and (ii) the Underwriters' research analysts may hold views and make statements or investment recommendations and/or publish research reports with respect to the Company, the value of the Common Shares and/or the Offering that differ from the views of their respective investment banking divisions. The Company and the Advisor hereby waive and release, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims that it may have against the Underwriters with respect to any conflict of interest that may arise from the fact that the views expressed by the Underwriters' independent research analysts and research departments may be different from or inconsistent with the views or advice communicated to the Company and/or the Advisor by any Underwriter's investment banking division. The Company and the Advisor acknowledge that each of the Underwriters is a full service securities firm and as such, from time to time, subject to applicable securities laws, may effect transactions for its own account or the account of its customers and hold long or short positions in debt or equity securities of the companies that are the subject of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

SECTION 16. GOVERNING LAW AND TIME.

THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK APPLICABLE TO AGREEMENTS MADE AND TO BE PERFORMED IN SAID STATE. UNLESS OTHERWISE EXPLICITLY PROVIDED, SPECIFIED TIMES OF DAY REFER TO EASTERN STANDARD TIME.

SECTION 17. EFFECT OF HEADINGS.

The Article and Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding of our agreement, please sign and return to us a counterpart hereof, whereupon this instrument, along with all counterparts, will become a binding agreement among the Company, the Advisor and the Underwriters and in accordance with its terms.

Very truly yours,

Stellus Capital Investment Corporation

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Stellus Capital Management, LLC

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Confirmed and Accepted,
as of the date first above written:

Raymond James & Associates, Inc.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated

By: _____
Name:
Title:

For themselves and as Representatives of the Underwriters named in Schedule A hereto

SCHEDULE A

Name of Underwriter	Number of Firm Shares
Raymond James & Associates, Inc.	
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated	
Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated	
Oppenheimer & Co. Inc.	
Janney Montegomery Scott LLC	
Sterne. Agee & Leach, Inc.	
Total	

SCHEDULE B

Members of the Underwriters' selling group orally communicated the following information to their respective customers:

Stellus Capital Investment Corporation proposes to sell [•] shares of common stock to the Underwriters ([•] shares including the underwriters' over-allotment option).

The purchase price for the common shares will be $[•] per share, which represents a price to the public of $[•] per share, less an underwriting discount of $[•] per share.

The estimated net proceeds before expenses to Stellus Capital Investment Corporation will be $[•] million or $[•] million with the full exercise of the over-allotment option.

SCHEDULE C

Form(s) of Opinion from Company and Advisor Counsel

SCHEDULE D

LOCK-UP AGREEMENT

STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION

Raymond James & Associates, Inc.
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated
As Representatives of the several Underwriters
named in Schedule A to the Underwriting Agreement

Raymond James & Associates, Inc.
50 North Front Street
Memphis, Tennessee 38103

Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated
501 N. Broadway, 9th Floor
St. Louis, Missouri 63102

Re: Lock-Up Agreement for shares of Stellus Capital Investment Corporation

Ladies & Gentlemen:

The undersigned is an officer, director and/or owner of record or beneficially of shares of common stock ("***Common Stock***") of Stellus Capital Investment Corporation, a Maryland corporation (the "***Company"***). The Company proposes to carry out a public offering of Common Stock (the ***"Offering"***) for which you will act as the representatives (the "***Representatives***") to the several underwriters (the "***Underwriters"***) listed on Schedule A to the underwriting agreement (the "***Underwriting Agreement***") by and among the Company, Stellus Capital Management, LLC and the Underwriters. The undersigned recognizes that the Offering will be of benefit to the undersigned and will benefit the Company by, among other things, raising additional capital for its operations. The undersigned acknowledges that you are relying on the representations and agreements of the undersigned contained in this letter agreement (this "***Agreement"***) in carrying out the Offering and in entering into an Underwriting Agreement (the ***"Underwriting Agreement"***) with the Company with respect to the Offering.

In consideration of the foregoing, the undersigned hereby agrees that the undersigned will not (and will cause any spouse or immediate family member of the spouse or the undersigned living in the undersigned's household and any trustee of any trust that holds Common Stock for the benefit of the undersigned or such spouse or family member not to), without the prior written consent of the Representatives on behalf of the Underwriters (which consent may be withheld in their sole discretion), directly or indirectly, (1) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase or otherwise transfer or dispose of (or enter into any transaction or device that is designed to, or could be expected to, result in the disposition by any person at any time in the future of) any Common Stock (including, without limitation, shares of Common Stock that may be deemed to be beneficially owned by the undersigned in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission), (2) enter into any swap or other derivatives transaction that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any economic benefits or risks of ownership of shares of the Common Stock, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of the Common Stock, in cash or otherwise, or (3) publicly announce an intention to do any of the foregoing, for a period commencing on the date hereof and continuing through the close of trading on the date 180 days after the public offering date set forth on the final prospectus used to sell the Common Stock in the Offering (the ***"Lock-up Period"***) pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement.

The foregoing restrictions have been expressly agreed to by the undersigned so as to preclude the undersigned (or such spouse, family member or trustee) from engaging in any hedging or other transaction that is designed to or reasonably expected to lead to or result in a disposition of Common Stock during the Lock-up Period, even if such Common Stock would be disposed of by someone other than such holder. Such prohibited hedging or other transactions would include, without limitation, any short sale (whether or not against the box) or any purchase, sale or grant of any right (including, without limitation, any put or call option) with respect to any security (other than a broad-based market basket or index) that includes, relates to or derives any significant part of its value from the Common Stock. In addition, the undersigned agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Representatives on behalf of the Underwriters, it will not, during the Lock-Up Period, make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to, the registration of any Common Stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for the Common Stock.

The foregoing shall not apply to the following: (1) the registration of or sale to the Underwriters of Common Stock pursuant to the Offering and the Underwriting Agreement, (2) the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable under the Company's dividend reinvestment plan, (3) bona fide gifts, succession and inheritance by will or intestacy, (4) transfers to trusts for the benefit of the undersigned, any spouse, immediate family member or a charitable, educational or religious institution by the undersigned; provided, however, that in the case of a transfer under clause (3) or (4), the transferee(s)/donee(s) shall agree in writing prior to such disposition to be bound by the restrictions set forth herein and to the extent any interest in the Common Stock is retained by the undersigned (or such spouse or family member), the Common Stock shall remain subject to the restrictions contained in this Agreement.

The undersigned also agrees and consents (1) with respect to Common Stock held of record by the undersigned, to the entry of stop transfer instructions with the Company's transfer agent and registrar against the transfer of such Common Stock as described herein except in compliance with this Agreement, and (2) with respect to Common Stock beneficially owned, but not held of record by, the undersigned, to cause the record holder of such Common Stock to agree and consent to the entry of stop transfer instructions with the Company's transfer agent and registrar against the transfer of such Common Stock as described herein except in compliance with this Agreement.

It is understood that, if (1) the Company notifies the undersigned that it does not intend to proceed with the Offering, (2) the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission with respect to the Offering is withdrawn, or (3) for any reason the Underwriting Agreement shall terminate or be terminated prior to payment for and delivery of the Common Stock to be sold thereunder, the undersigned will be released from its obligations under this Agreement.

This Agreement is irrevocable and will be binding on the undersigned and the respective successors, heirs, personal representatives and assigns of the undersigned.

Very truly yours,

_____

Name:
Title:

SCHEDULE E

PORTFOLIO ACQUISITION AGREEMENTS

Assignment and Assumption Agreement dated as of [●], 2012
Assignment and Assumption Agreements, as defined in the Asset Purchase Agreement
Loan Documents, as defined in the Asset Purchase Agreement

SCHEDULE F

LIST OF INDIVIDUALS SUBJECT TO LOCK-UP

Robert T. Ladd
Dean D'Angelo
Joshua T. Davis
W. Todd Huskinson
J. Tim Arnoult
Bruce R. Bilger
Paul Keglevic
William C. Repko

Exhibit (k)(1)

ADMINISTRATION AGREEMENT

This ADMINISTRATION AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") made as of _____ __, 2012 by and between Stellus Capital Investment Corporation, a Maryland Company (the "Corporation"), and Stellus Capital Management, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Administrator").

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Corporation is a newly organized closed-end investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act");

WHEREAS, the Corporation desires to retain the Administrator to provide administrative services to the Corporation in the manner and on the terms hereinafter set forth; and

WHEREAS, the Administrator is willing to provide administrative services to the Corporation on the terms and conditions hereafter set forth.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the covenants hereinafter contained and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which is hereby acknowledged, the Corporation and the Administrator hereby agree as follows:

1. Duties of the Administrator.

(a) Employment of Administrator. The Corporation hereby employs the Administrator to act as administrator of the Corporation, and to furnish, or arrange for others to furnish, the administrative services, personnel and facilities described below, subject to review by and the overall control of the Board of Directors of the Corporation (the "Board"), for the period and on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement. The Administrator hereby accepts such employment and agrees during such period to render, or arrange for the rendering of, such services and to assume the obligations herein set forth subject to the reimbursement of costs and expenses as provided for below. The Administrator and any such other persons providing services arranged for by the Administrator shall for all purposes herein be deemed to be independent contractors and shall, unless otherwise expressly provided or authorized herein, have no authority to act for or represent the Corporation in any way or otherwise be deemed agents of the Corporation.

(b) Services. The Administrator shall perform (or oversee, or arrange for, the performance of) the administrative services necessary for the operation of the Corporation. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Administrator shall provide the Corporation with office facilities, equipment, clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services at such office facilities and such other services as the Administrator, subject to review by the Board, shall from time to time determine to be necessary or useful to perform its obligations under this Agreement. The Administrator shall also, on behalf of the Corporation, arrange for the services of, and oversee, custodians, depositories, transfer agents, dividend disbursing agents, other stockholder servicing agents, accountants, attorneys, underwriters, brokers and dealers, corporate fiduciaries, insurers, banks and such other persons in any such other capacity deemed to be necessary or desirable. The Administrator shall make reports to the Board of its performance of obligations hereunder and furnish advice and recommendations with respect to such other aspects of the business and affairs of the Corporation as it shall determine to be desirable; *provided* that nothing herein shall be construed to require the Administrator to, and the Administrator shall not, in its capacity as Administrator, provide any advice or recommendation relating to the securities and other assets that the Corporation should purchase, retain or sell or any other investment advisory services to the Corporation. The Administrator shall be responsible for the financial and other records that the Corporation is required to maintain and shall prepare all reports and other materials required to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "***SEC***") or any other regulatory authority, including, but not limited to, current reports on Form 8-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, annual reports on Form 10-K and proxy or information statements to stockholders. At the Corporation's request, the Administrator will provide on the Corporation's behalf significant managerial assistance to those portfolio companies to which the Corporation is required to offer such assistance. In addition, the Administrator will assist the Corporation in determining and publishing the Corporation's net asset value, overseeing the preparation and filing of the Corporation's tax returns, and the printing and dissemination of reports to stockholders of the Corporation, and generally overseeing the payment of the Corporation's expenses and the performance of administrative and professional services rendered to the Corporation by others.

2. Records. The Administrator agrees to maintain and keep all books, accounts and other records of the Corporation that relate to activities performed by the Administrator hereunder and, if required by any applicable statutes, rules and regulations, including without limitation, the 1940 Act, will maintain and keep such books, accounts and records in accordance with such statutes, rules and regulations. In compliance with the requirements of Rule 31a-3 under the 1940 Act, the Administrator agrees that all records that it maintains for the Corporation shall at all times remain the property of the Corporation, shall be readily accessible during normal business hours, and shall be promptly surrendered upon the termination of this Agreement or otherwise on written request. The Administrator further agrees that all records which it maintains for the Corporation pursuant to Rule 31a-1 under the 1940 Act will be preserved for the periods prescribed by Rule 31a-2 under the 1940 Act unless any such records are earlier surrendered as provided above. Records shall be surrendered in usable machine-readable form. The Administrator shall have the right to retain copies of such records subject to observance of its confidentiality obligations under this Agreement. The Administrator may engage one or more third parties to perform all or a portion of the foregoing services.

3. Confidentiality. The parties hereto agree that each shall treat confidentially all information provided by each party to the other regarding its business and operations. All confidential information provided by a party hereto, including nonpublic personal information of natural persons pursuant to Regulation S-P of the SEC, shall be used by the other party hereto solely for the purpose of rendering services pursuant to this Agreement and, except as may be required in carrying out this Agreement, shall not be disclosed to any third party without the prior consent of such providing party. The foregoing shall not be applicable to any information that is publicly available when provided or thereafter becomes publicly available other than through a breach of this Agreement, or that is required to be disclosed by any regulatory authority, any authority or legal counsel of the parties hereto, by judicial or administrative process or otherwise by applicable law or regulation.

4. Compensation; Allocation of Costs and Expenses.

(a) In full consideration of the provision of the services of the Administrator, the Corporation shall reimburse the Administrator for the costs and expenses incurred by the Administrator in performing its obligations and providing personnel and facilities hereunder, including the costs and expenses charged by any sub-administrator that may be retained by the Administrator to provide services to the Corporation or on the Administrator's behalf.

(b) The Corporation will bear all costs and expenses that are incurred in its operation and transactions and not specifically assumed by the Corporation's investment advisor (the "Adviser"), pursuant to that certain Investment Management Agreement, dated as of _____ __, 2012, by and between the Corporation and the Adviser. Costs and expenses to be borne by the Corporation include, but are not limited to, those relating to: the Corporation's organization; calculating the Corporation's net asset value (including the cost and expenses of any independent valuation firms); expenses, including travel expense, incurred by the Adviser or payable to third parties performing due diligence on prospective portfolio companies, monitoring the Corporation's investments and, if necessary, enforcing its rights; interest payable on debt, if any, incurred to finance the Corporation's investments; offerings of the Corporation's common stock and other securities, if any; investment advisory and management fees; distributions on the Corporation's shares; administration fees payable under this Agreement; the allocated costs incurred by the Administrator in providing managerial assistance to those portfolio companies that request it; amounts payable to third parties relating to, or associated with, making investments; transfer agent and custodial fees; registration fees; listing fees; taxes; independent director fees and expenses; preparing and filing reports or other documents with the SEC; preparation of any reports, proxy statements or other notices to our stockholders, including printing costs; the Corporation's fidelity bond; directors and officers/errors and omissions liability insurance, and any other insurance premiums; indemnification payments; expenses relating to the development and maintenance of the Corporation's website; direct costs and expenses of administration, including audit and legal costs; and all other expenses reasonably incurred by the Corporation or the Administrator in connection with administering the Corporation's business, such as the allocable portion of overhead under this Agreement, including rent and the allocable portion of the cost of the Corporation's chief financial officer and chief compliance officer and their respective staffs.

5. Limitation of Liability of the Administrator; Indemnification. The Administrator, its affiliates and their respective directors, officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons, members, and any other person or entity affiliated with any of them shall not be liable to the Corporation for any action taken or omitted to be taken by the Administrator in connection with the performance of any of its duties or obligations under this Agreement or otherwise as administrator for the Corporation, and the Corporation shall indemnify, defend and protect the Administrator (and its officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons, members, and any other person or entity affiliated with the Administrator (collectively, the "Indemnified Parties"), and hold them harmless from and against all damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) incurred by the Indemnified Parties in or by reason of any pending, threatened or completed action, suit, investigation or other proceeding (including an action or suit by or in the right of the Corporation or its security holders) arising out of or otherwise based upon the performance of any of the Administrator's duties or obligations under this Agreement or otherwise as administrator for the Corporation. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence of this Paragraph 5 to the contrary, nothing contained herein shall protect or be deemed to protect the Indemnified Parties against or entitle or be deemed to entitle the Indemnified Parties to indemnification in respect of, any liability to the Corporation or its security holders to which the Indemnified Parties would otherwise be subject by reason of criminal conduct, willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of the Administrator's duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of the Administrator's duties and obligations under this Agreement (to the extent applicable, as the same shall be determined in accordance with the 1940 Act and any interpretations or guidance by the SEC or its staff thereunder).

6. Activities of the Administrator. The services of the Administrator to the Corporation are not to be deemed to be exclusive, and the Administrator and each other person providing services as arranged by the Administrator is free to render services to others. It is understood that directors, officers, employees and stockholders of the Corporation are or may become interested in the Administrator and its affiliates, as directors, officers, members, managers, employees, partners, stockholders or otherwise, and that the Administrator and directors, officers, members, managers, employees, partners and stockholders of the Administrator and its affiliates are or may become similarly interested in the Corporation as officers, directors, stockholders or otherwise.

7. Duration and Termination of this Agreement.

(a) This Agreement shall continue in effect for two years from the date hereof and thereafter continue automatically for successive annual periods, but only so long as such continuance is specifically approved at least annually by (i) the Board of Directors of the Corporation and (ii) a majority of those members of the Corporation's Board of Directors who are not parties to this Agreement or "interested persons" (as defined by Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act) of any such party.

(b) This Agreement may be terminated at any time, without the payment of any penalty, by vote of the Corporation's Board of Directors, or by the Administrator, upon 60 days' written notice to the other party.

(c) This Agreement may not be assigned by a party without the consent of the other party. The provisions of Section 5 of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect, and the Administrator shall remain entitled to the benefits thereof, notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement.

8. Amendments of this Agreement. This Agreement may be amended pursuant to a written instrument by mutual consent of the parties hereto.

9. Entire Agreement; Governing Law. This Agreement contains the entire agreement of the parties and supersedes all prior agreements, understandings and arrangements with respect to the subject matter hereof. This Agreement shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York and the applicable provisions of the 1940 Act, if any. In such case, to the extent the applicable laws of the State of New York, or any of the provisions herein, conflict with the provisions of the 1940 Act, the latter shall control.

10. Notices. All notices, requests, claims, demands and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be given or made (and shall be deemed to have been duly given or made upon receipt) by delivery in person, by overnight courier service (with signature required), by facsimile, or by registered or certified mail (postage prepaid, return receipt requested) to the respective parties at their respective principal executive office addresses.

12. Miscellaneous. The captions in this Agreement are included for convenience of reference only and in no way define or delimit any of the provisions hereof or otherwise affect their construction or effect. If any provision of this Agreement shall be held or made invalid by a court decision, statute, rule or otherwise, the remainder of this Agreement shall not be affected thereby. This Agreement shall be binding on, and shall inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors.

13. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts by the parties hereto, each of which shall constitute an original counterpart, and all of which, together, shall constitute one Agreement.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed and delivered this Agreement as of the date first above written.

STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION

/s/

By:
Title:

STELLUS CAPITAL MANAGEMENT, LLC

BY: [_____], its Managing Member

/s/

By:
Title:

LICENSE AGREEMENT

This LICENSE AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is made and effective as of _____ __, 2012 (the "Effective Date") by and between Stellus Capital Management, LLC (the "Licensor"), a Delaware limited liability company, and Stellus Capital Investment Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Licensee") (each a "***party***," and collectively, the "***parties***").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, Licensor has certain common law rights in the trade name "STELLUS CAPITAL" (the "Licensed Name");

WHEREAS, the Licensee is a closed-end investment company that intends to elect to be treated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended;

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Investment Management Agreement, dated as of _____ __, 2012, by and between the Licensor and the Licensee (the "Advisory Agreement"), the Licensee has engaged the Licensor to act as the investment advisor to the Licensee; and

WHEREAS, the Licensee desires to use the Licensed Name in connection with the operation of its business, and the Licensor is willing to permit the Licensee to use the Licensed Name, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements set forth herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1
LICENSE GRANT

1.1 License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Licensor hereby grants to the Licensee, and the Licensee hereby accepts from Licensor, a personal, non-exclusive, royalty-free right and license to use the Licensed Name solely and exclusively as an element of the Licensee's own company name and in connection with the conduct of its business. Except as provided above, neither the Licensee nor any affiliate, owner, director, officer, employee, or agent thereof shall otherwise use the Licensed Name or any derivative thereof without the prior express written consent of the Licensor in its sole and absolute discretion. All rights not expressly granted to the Licensee hereunder shall remain the exclusive property of Licensor.

1.2 Licensor's Use. Nothing in this Agreement shall preclude Licensor, its affiliates, or any of its respective successors or assigns from using or permitting other entities to use the Licensed Name whether or not such entity directly or indirectly competes or conflicts with the Licensee's business in any manner.

ARTICLE 2
OWNERSHIP

2.1 Ownership. The Licensee acknowledges and agrees that Licensor is the owner of all right, title, and interest in and to the Licensed Name, and all such right, title, and interest shall remain with the Licensor. The Licensee shall not otherwise contest, dispute, or challenge Licensor's right, title, and interest in and to the Licensed Name.

2.2 Goodwill. All goodwill and reputation generated by Licensee's use of the Licensed Name shall inure to the benefit of Licensor. The Licensee shall not by any act or omission use the Licensed Name in any manner that disparages or reflects adversely on Licensor or its business or reputation. Except as expressly provided herein, neither party may use any trademark or service mark of the other party without that party's prior written consent, which consent shall be given in that party's sole discretion.

ARTICLE 3
COMPLIANCE

3.1 Quality Control. In order to preserve the inherent value of the Licensed Name, the Licensee agrees to use reasonable efforts to ensure that it maintains the quality of the Licensee's business and the operation thereof equal to the standards prevailing in the operation of the Licensor's and the Licensee's business as of the date of this Agreement. The Licensee further agrees to use the Licensed Name in accordance with such quality standards as may be reasonably established by Licensor and communicated to the Licensee from time to time in writing, or as may be agreed to by Licensor and the Licensee from time to time in writing.

3.2 Compliance With Laws. The Licensee agrees that the business operated by it in connection with the Licensed Name shall comply in all material respects with all laws, rules, regulations and requirements of any governmental body in the United States of America (the "Territory") or elsewhere as may be applicable to the operation, advertising and promotion of the business, and that it shall notify Licensor of any action that must be taken by the Licensee to comply with such law, rules, regulations or requirements.

3.3 Notification of Infringement. Each party shall immediately notify the other party and provide to the other party all relevant background facts upon becoming aware of (i) any registrations of, or applications for registration of, marks in the Territory that do or may conflict with the Licensed Name, and (ii) any infringements, imitations, or illegal use or misuse of the Licensed Name in the Territory.

ARTICLE 4
REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

4.1 Mutual Representations. Each party hereby represents and warrants to the other party as follows:

(a) Due Authorization. Such party is duly formed and in good standing as of the Effective Date, and the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by such party have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of such party.

(b) Due Execution. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by such party and, with due authorization, execution and delivery by the other party, constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of such party, enforceable against such party in accordance with its terms.

(c) No Conflict. Such party's execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement do not: (i) violate, conflict with or result in the breach of any provision of the organizational documents of such party; (ii) conflict with or violate any law or governmental order applicable to such party or any of its assets, properties or businesses; or (iii) conflict with, result in any breach of, constitute a default (or event which with the giving of notice or lapse of time, or both, would become a default) under, require any consent under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration, suspension, revocation or cancellation of any contract, agreement, lease, sublease, license, permit, franchise or other instrument or arrangement to which it is a party.

ARTICLE 5
TERM AND TERMINATION

5.1 Term. This Agreement shall remain in effect only for so long as the Licensor or one of its affiliates remains the Licensee's investment advisor.

5.2 Upon Termination. Upon expiration or termination of this Agreement, all rights granted to the Licensee under this Agreement with respect to the Licensed Name shall cease, and the Licensee shall immediately discontinue use of the Licensed Name.

ARTICLE 6
MISCELLANEOUS

6.1 Assignment. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns. Neither party may assign, delegate or otherwise transfer this Agreement or any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other party. No assignment by either party permitted hereunder shall relieve the applicable party of its obligations under this Agreement. Any assignment by either party in accordance with the terms of this Agreement shall be pursuant to a written assignment agreement in which the assignee expressly assumes the assigning party's rights and obligations hereunder. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, the rights and obligations of the Licensee under this Agreement shall be deemed to be assigned to a newly-formed entity in the event of the merger of the Licensee into, or conveyance of all of the assets of the Licensee to, such newly-formed entity; provided, further, however, that the sole purpose of that merger or conveyance is to effect a mere change in the Licensee's legal form into another limited liability entity.

6.2 Independent Contractor. This Agreement does not give any party, or permit any party to represent that it has any power, right or authority to bind the other party to any obligation or liability, or to assume or create any obligation or liability on behalf of the other party.

6.3 Notices. All notices, requests, claims, demands and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be given or made (and shall be deemed to have been duly given or made upon receipt) by delivery in person, by overnight courier service (with signature required), by facsimile, or by registered or certified mail (postage prepaid, return receipt requested) to the other party at its principal office.

6.4 Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York applicable to contracts formed and to be performed entirely within the State of New York, without regarding the conflicts of law principles or rules thereof, to the extent such principles would require to permit the applicable of the laws of another jurisdiction. The parties unconditionally and irrevocably consent to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts located in the State of New York and waive any objection with respect thereto, for the purpose of any action, suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

6.5 Amendment. This Agreement may not be amended or modified except by an instrument in writing signed by all parties hereto.

6.6 No Waiver. The failure of either party to enforce at any time for any period the provisions of or any rights deriving from this Agreement shall not be construed to be a waiver of such provisions or rights or the right of such party thereafter to enforce such provisions, and no waiver shall be binding unless executed in writing by all parties hereto.

6.7 Severability. If any term or other provision of this Agreement is invalid, illegal or incapable of being enforced by any law or public policy, all other terms and provisions of this Agreement shall nevertheless remain in full force and effect so long as the economic or legal substance of the transactions contemplated hereby is not affected in any manner materially adverse to any party. Upon such determination that any term or other provision is invalid, illegal or incapable of being enforced, the parties hereto shall negotiate in good faith to modify this Agreement so as to effect the original intent of the parties as closely as possible in an acceptable manner in order that the transactions contemplated hereby are consummated as originally contemplated to the greatest extent possible.

6.8 Headings. The descriptive headings contained in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not affect in any way the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.

6.9 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, and all of which together shall be deemed to be one and the same instrument. Any party may deliver an executed copy of this Agreement and of any documents contemplated hereby by facsimile or other electronic transmission to another party and such delivery shall have the same force and effect as any other delivery of a manually signed copy of this Agreement or of such other documents.

6.10 Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements and undertakings, both written and oral, among the parties with respect to such subject matter.

6.11 Third-Party Beneficiaries. Nothing in this Agreement, either express or implied, is intended to or shall confer upon any third party any legal or equitable right, benefit or remedy of any nature whatsoever under or by reason of this Agreement.

[*Remainder of Page Intentionally Blank*]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each party has caused this Agreement to be executed as of the Effective Date by its duly authorized officer.

LICENSOR:
STELLUS CAPITAL MANAGEMENT, LLC

BY: [_____], its Managing Member

By: _____
Name:
Title:

LICENSEE:
STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Exhibit (k)(3)

INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

This Indemnification Agreement (the "Agreement") is made as of the date set forth below, by and between Stellus Capital Investment Corporation, a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), and the person ("Indemnitee") listed on the signature page hereof.

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Company desires to attract and retain the services of highly qualified individuals, such as Indemnitee, to serve the Company as a director.

WHEREAS, the Articles of Amendment and Restatement of the Company (the "Governing Document") provides current and former directors and officers of the Company certain rights to indemnification and advancement of expenses.

WHEREAS, Indemnitee wishes to ensure that the rights to indemnification and advancement of expenses to which Indemnitee is currently entitled under the Governing Document will not be eliminated, diminished or otherwise adversely affected without Indemnitee's consent.

WHEREAS, it is reasonable, prudent and necessary for the Company contractually to obligate itself to indemnify, and to advance expenses on behalf of, Indemnitee to the fullest extent provided in, and on the terms and conditions set forth in, the Governing Document as in effect on the date this Agreement is executed by Indemnitee and the Company, so that such contractual obligations shall not be adversely affected by subsequent amendments to the Governing Document.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the covenants contained herein, the Company and Indemnitee do hereby covenant and agree as follows:

Section 1. Services to the Company. Indemnitee agrees to serve the Company in the office or directorship listed below his or her name on the signature page hereof (the "Post"). Indemnitee may at any time and for any reason resign from such Post (subject to any other contractual obligation or any obligation imposed by operation of law), in which event the Company shall have no obligation under this Agreement to continue Indemnitee in such Post. This Agreement shall not be deemed an employment contract between Indemnitee and the Company (or any other entity of which Indemnitee is or was serving in any capacity at the request of the Company). The foregoing notwithstanding, this Agreement shall continue in force after Indemnitee has ceased to serve in the Post for any reason, as set forth in Governing Document.

Section 2. Right to Indemnification and Advancement of Expenses. Indemnitee shall be indemnified and advanced expenses to the fullest extent provided in, and upon the terms and conditions set forth in, Section 7.2 of the Governing Document as such Section is in effect as of the date of this Agreement, and such Section is hereby incorporated into this Agreement by reference thereto. In addition to the foregoing provision, in the event the Governing Document is amended following the date of this Agreement to increase or otherwise enhance the rights of any current or former director or officer of the Company to indemnification or advancement of expenses, Indemnitee shall be entitled to such increased or enhanced rights to the same extent as such current or former director or officer. For the avoidance of doubt, in the event the Governing Document is amended following the date of this Agreement to decrease or otherwise limit the rights of any indemnification or advancement of expenses for a current or former director or office of the Company, Indemnitee shall continue to be entitled to the same indemnification and advancement rights as Indemnitee is entitled to under this Agreement on the date of this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for so long as the Company is subject to the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (the "Investment Company Act"), the Company shall not be liable under this Agreement to make any payment of amounts otherwise indemnifiable or payable or reimbursable as expenses hereunder if and to the extent that such indemnification or payment or reimbursement of expenses would not be permissible under the Investment Company Act.

Section 3. Non-exclusivity; Survival of Rights. The rights of indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by this Agreement shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which Indemnitee may at any time be entitled under applicable law, the Articles of Amendment and Restatement of the Company, any other agreement, a vote of members or a resolution of directors, or otherwise.

Section 4. Amendment and Waiver. No supplement, modification or amendment of this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing by the parties hereto. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed or shall constitute a waiver of any other provisions of this Agreement nor shall any waiver constitute a continuing waiver.

Section 5. Governing Law. The parties agree that this Agreement shall be governed by, and construed and enforced in accordance with, (i) the laws of the State of Maryland applicable to contracts formed and to be performed entirely within the State of Maryland, without regard to its conflicts of laws rules, to the extent such rules would require or permit the application of the laws of another jurisdiction, and (ii) the Investment Company Act. To the extent the applicable laws of the State of Maryland or any applicable provision of this Agreement shall conflict with the applicable provisions of the Investment Company Act, the latter shall control.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be signed as of the day and year set forth below.

Stellus Capital Investment Corporation

By: _____

Name:

Date:_____ Title:

Indemnitee:

Name: _____

Date:_____ Title:

Exhibit (l)

[Letterhead of Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP]

October 22, 2012

Stellus Capital Investment Corporation
10000 Memorial Drive
Suite 500
Houston, Texas 77024

Re: Stellus Capital Investment Corporation
Registration Statement on Form N-2

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Stellus Capital Investment Corporation, a Maryland corporation (the "***Company***"), in connection with the preparation and filing by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "***Commission***") of a registration statement on Form N-2 (as amended from time to time, the "***Registration Statement***") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "***Securities Act***"), with respect to the offer, issuance and sale of up to $138,000,000 of shares (the ***"Shares"***) of the Company's common stock, par value $0.001 per share (the "***Common Stock***"), together with any additional Shares that may be issued by the Company pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act (as prescribed by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act) in connection with the offering described in the Registration Statement.

As counsel to the Company, we have participated in the preparation of the Registration Statement and have examined the originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction as being true copies, of the following:

(i) The Articles of Incorporation of the Company, certified as of a recent date by the State Department of Assessments and Taxation of Maryland (the "***SDAT***");

(ii) The form of Articles of Amendment and Restatement of the Company to be filed with the SDAT prior to the issuance of the Shares (the "***New Charter***"), certified as of the date hereof by an officer of the Company;

(iii) The Bylaws of the Company, certified as of the date hereof by an officer of the Company;

(iv) A Certificate of Good Standing with respect to the Company issued by SDAT as of a recent date (the "***Certificate of Good Standing***"); and

(v) The resolutions of the board of directors (the "***Board***") of the Company relating to, among other things, (a) the authorization and approval of the preparation and filing of the Registration Statement, and (b) the authorization, issuance, offer and sale of the Shares pursuant to the Registration Statement, certified as of the date hereof by an officer of the Company (collectively, the "***Resolutions***").

With respect to such examination and our opinion expressed herein, we have assumed, without any independent investigation or verification, (i) the genuineness of all signatures on all documents submitted to us for examination, (ii) the legal capacity of all natural persons, (iii) the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, (iv) the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as conformed or reproduced copies and the authenticity of the originals of such copied documents, (v) that all certificates issued by public officials have been properly issued, and (vi) the form and content of all documents submitted to us as unexecuted drafts do not differ in any respect relevant to this opinion letter from the form and content of such documents as executed and delivered. We also have assumed without independent investigation or verification the accuracy and completeness of all corporate records made available to us by the Company.

Where factual matters material to this opinion letter were not independently established, we have relied upon certificates of public officials (which we have assumed remain accurate as of the date of this opinion), upon certificates and/or representations of officers and employees of the Company, upon such other certificates as we deemed appropriate, and upon such other data as we have deemed to be appropriate under the circumstances. Except as otherwise stated herein, we have undertaken no independent investigation or verification of factual matters.

The opinions set forth below are limited to the effect of the Maryland General Corporation Law, as in effect on the date hereof, and we express no opinion as to the applicability or effect of any other laws of such jurisdiction or the laws of any other jurisdictions. Without limiting the preceding sentence, we express no opinion as to any state securities or broker-dealer laws or regulations thereunder relating to the offer, issuance and sale of the Shares pursuant to the Registration Statement. This opinion letter has been prepared, and should be interpreted, in accordance with customary practice followed in the preparation of opinion letters by lawyers who regularly give, and such customary practice followed by lawyers who on behalf of their clients regularly advise opinion recipients regarding, opinion letters of this kind.

On the basis of and subject to the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, and subject to the limitations and qualifications set forth in this opinion letter, and assuming that (i) prior to the issuance of the Shares, the New Charter will have been filed with, and accepted for record by, the SDAT; (ii) the Board or a duly authorized committee thereof will approve the final terms and conditions of the issuance, offer and sale of the Shares, including those relating to price and amount of Shares to be issued, offered and sold, in accordance with the Resolutions; (iii) the Shares have been delivered to, and the agreed consideration has been fully paid at the time of such delivery by, the purchasers thereof; (iv) upon the issuance of any Shares pursuant to the Registration Statement, the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding does not exceed the total number of shares of Common Stock that the Company is then authorized to issue under the New Charter; and (v) the Certificate of Good Standing remains accurate, the Resolutions remain in effect, without amendment, and the Registration Statement has become effective under the Securities Act and remains effective at the time of the issuance, offer and sale of the Shares, we are of the opinion that the Shares have been duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the Registration Statement, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

The opinions expressed in this opinion letter (i) are strictly limited to the matters stated in this opinion letter, and without limiting the foregoing, no other opinions are to be implied and (ii) are only as of the date of this opinion letter, and we are under no obligation, and do not undertake, to advise the addressee of this opinion letter or any other person or entity either of any change of law or fact that occurs, or of any fact that comes to our attention, after the date of this opinion letter, even though such change or such fact may affect the legal analysis or a legal conclusion in this opinion letter.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion letter as an exhibit to the Registration Statement or any registration statement filed by the Company under the Securities Act pursuant to Rule 462(b) thereunder as described in the first paragraph of this opinion letter. We do not admit by giving this consent that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act.

Respectfully submitted,

/s/ SUTHERLAND ASBILL & BRENNAN LLP

Exhibit (n)

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We have issued our report dated October 23, 2012, with respect to the financial statements of Stellus Capital Investment Corporation contained in the Registration Statement and Prospectus. We consent to the use of the aforementioned report in the Registration Statement and Prospectus, and to the use of our name as it appears under the caption “Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm”.

/s/ GRANT THORNTON LLP

Houston, Texas
October 23, 2012

STELLUS CAPITAL INVESTMENT CORPORATION

CODE OF ETHICS

This Code of Ethics (the "***Code***") has been adopted by the Board of Directors (the "***Board***") of Stellus Capital Investment Corporation (the ***"Company"***) in accordance with Rule 17j-l(c) under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the ***"1940 Act"***) and the May 9, 1994 Report of the Advisory Group on Personal Investing by the Investment Company Institute (the ***"Report"***). Rule 17j-1 generally describes fraudulent or manipulative practices with respect to purchases or sales of securities held or to be acquired by business development companies if effected by access persons of such companies.

The purpose of this Code is to reflect the following: (1) the duty at all times to place the interests of shareholders first; (2) the requirement that all personal securities transactions be conducted consistent with the Code and in such a manner as to avoid any actual or potential conflict of interest or any abuse of an individual's position of trust and responsibility; and (3) the fundamental standard that business development company personnel should not take inappropriate advantage of their positions.

SECTION I: STATEMENT OF PURPOSE AND APPLICABILITY

(A) Statement of Purpose

It is the policy of the Company that no affiliated person of the Company shall, in connection with the purchase or sale, directly or indirectly, by such person of any security held or to be acquired by the Company,

(1) Employ any device, scheme or artifice to defraud the Company;

(2) Make to the Company any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state to the Company a material fact necessary in order to make the statement made, in light of the circumstances under which it is made, not misleading;

(3) Engage in any act, practice, or course of business which operates or would operate as a fraud or deceit upon the Company; or

(4) Engage in any manipulative practice with respect to the Company.

Adopted September 24, 2012

(B) Scope of the Code

In order to prevent the Access Persons, as defined in Section II, paragraph (A) below, of the Company from engaging in any of these prohibited acts, practices or courses of business, the Board has adopted this Code.

SECTION II: DEFINITIONS

(A) Access Person. "Access Person" means any director, officer, or "Advisory Person" of the Company or its investment adviser.

(B) Advisory Person. "Advisory Person" of the Company means: (i) any director, officer or employee of the Company or its investment adviser or of any company in a control relationship to the Company or its investment adviser, who, in connection with his or her regular functions or duties, makes, participates in, or obtains information regarding the purchase or sale of a Covered Security by the Company, or whose functions relate to the making of any recommendations with respect to such purchases or sales; and (ii) any natural person in a control relationship to the Company or its investment adviser who obtains information concerning recommendations made to the Company with regard to the purchase or sale of a "Covered Security."

(C) Beneficial Interest. "Beneficial Interest" includes any entity, person, trust, or account with respect to which an Access Person exercises investment discretion or provides investment advice. A beneficial interest shall be presumed to include all accounts in the name of or for the benefit of the Access Person, his or her spouse, dependent children, or any person living with him or her or to whom he or she contributes economic support.

(D) Beneficial Ownership. "Beneficial Ownership" shall be determined in accordance with Rule 16a-1(a)(2) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the ***"Exchange Act"***), except that the determination of direct or indirect Beneficial Ownership shall apply to all securities, and not just equity securities, that an Access Person holds or acquires. Rule 16a-1(a)(2) provides that the term "beneficial owner" means any person who, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship, or otherwise, has or shares a direct or indirect pecuniary interest in any equity security. Therefore, an Access Person may be deemed to have Beneficial Ownership of securities held by members of his or her immediate family sharing the same household, or by certain partnerships, trusts, corporations, or other arrangements.

Adopted September 24, 2012

(E) Control. "Control" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(a)(9) of the 1940 Act.

(F) Covered Security. "Covered Security" means a security as defined in Section 2(a)(36) of the 1940 Act, except that it does not include (i): direct obligations of the Government of the United States; (ii) banker's acceptances, bank certificates of deposit, commercial paper and high quality short-term debt instruments including repurchase agreements; and (iii) shares issued by registered open-end investment companies (i.e., mutual funds); however, exchange traded funds structured as unit investment trusts or open-end funds are considered "Covered Securities."

(G) Company. The "Company" means Stellus Capital Investment Corporation, a Maryland corporation.

(H) Designated Officer. "Designated Officer" shall mean the officer of the Company designated by the Board from time to time to be responsible for management of compliance with this Code. The Designated Officer may appoint a designee to carry out certain of his or her functions pursuant to this Code.

(I) Disinterested Director. "Disinterested Director" means a director of the Company who is not an "interested person" of the Company within the meaning of Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act.

(J) Initial Public Offering. "Initial Public Offering" means an offering of securities registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the ***"Securities Act"***), the issuer of which, immediately before the registration, was not subject to the reporting requirements of Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

(K) Investment Personnel. "Investment Personnel" means: (i) any employee of the Company or its investment adviser (or of any company in a control relationship to the Company or its investment adviser) who, in connection with his or her regular functions or duties, makes or participates in making recommendations regarding the purchase or sale of securities by the Company; and (ii) any natural person who controls the Company or its investment adviser and who obtains information concerning recommendations regarding the purchase or sale of securities by the Company.

Adopted September 24, 2012

(L) Limited Offering. “Limited Offering” means an offering that is exempt from registration under the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(2) or Section 4(6) or pursuant to Rule 504, Rule 505 or Rule 506 under the Securities Act.

(M) Purchase or Sale of a Covered Security. “Purchase or Sale of a Covered Security” is broad and includes, among other things, the writing of an option to purchase or sell a Covered Security, or the use of a derivative product to take a position in a Covered Security.

SECTION III: STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

(A) General Standards

(1) No Access Person shall engage, directly or indirectly, in any business transaction or arrangement for personal profit that is inconsistent with the best interests of the Company or its shareholders; nor shall he or she make use of any confidential information gained by reason of his or her employment by or affiliation with the Company or affiliates thereof in order to derive a personal profit for himself or herself or for any Beneficial Interest, in violation of the fiduciary duty owed to the Company or its shareholders.

(2) Any Access Person recommending or authorizing the purchase or sale of a Covered Security by the Company shall, at the time of such recommendation or authorization, disclose any Beneficial Interest in, or Beneficial Ownership of, such Covered Security or the issuer thereof.

(3) No Access Person shall dispense any information concerning securities holdings or securities transactions of the Company to anyone outside the Company, without obtaining prior written approval from the Designated Officer, or such person or persons as these individuals may designate to act on their behalf. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, such Access Person may dispense such information without obtaining prior written approval:

(a) when there is a public report containing the same information;

(b) when such information is dispensed in accordance with compliance procedures established to prevent conflicts of interest between the Company and its affiliates;

(c) when such information is reported to directors of the Company; or

(d) in the ordinary course of his or her duties on behalf of the Company.

(4) All personal securities transactions should be conducted consistent with this Code and in such a manner as to avoid actual or potential conflicts of interest, the appearance of a conflict of interest, or any abuse of an individual's position of trust and responsibility within the Company.

(B) Prohibited Transactions

(1) General Prohibition. No Access Person shall purchase or sell, directly or indirectly, any Covered Security in which he or she has, or by reason of such transaction acquires, any direct or indirect Beneficial Ownership and which such Access Person knows or should have known at the time of such purchase or sale is being considered for purchase or sale by the Company, or is held in the portfolio of the Company unless such Access Person shall have obtained prior written approval for such purpose from the Designated Officer.

(a) An Access Person who becomes aware that the Company is considering the purchase or sale of any Covered Security by any person (an issuer) must immediately notify the Designated Officer of any interest that such Access Person may have in any outstanding Covered Securities of that issuer.

(b) An Access Person shall similarly notify the Designated Officer of any other interest or connection that such Access Person might have in or with such issuer.

(c) Once an Access Person becomes aware that the Company is considering the purchase or sale of a Covered Security or that the Company holds a Covered Security in its portfolio, such Access Person may not engage, without prior approval of the Designated Officer, in any transaction in any Covered Securities of that issuer.

Adopted September 24, 2012

(d) The foregoing notifications or permission may be provided verbally, but should be confirmed in writing as soon and with as much detail as possible.

(2) Initial Public Offerings and Limited Offerings. Investment Personnel of the Company must obtain approval from the Company before directly or indirectly acquiring Beneficial Ownership in any securities in an Initial Public Offering or in a Limited Offering.

(3) Blackout Periods. No Investment Personnel shall execute a securities transaction in any security that the Company owns or is considering for purchase or sale.

(4) Company Acquisition of Shares in Companies that Investment Personnel Hold Through Limited Offerings. Investment Personnel who have been authorized to acquire securities in a Limited Offering must disclose that investment to the Designated Officer when they are involved in the Company's subsequent consideration of an investment in the issuer, and the Company's decision to purchase such securities must be independently reviewed by Investment Personnel with no personal interest in that issuer.

(5) Gifts. No Access Person may accept, directly or indirectly, any gift, favor, or service of more than a *de minimis* value (eg., $100) from any person with whom he or she transacts business on behalf of the Company under circumstances when to do so would conflict with the Company's best interests or would impair the ability of such person to be completely disinterested when required, in the course of business, to make judgments and/or recommendations on behalf of the Company.

(6) Service as Director. No Access Person shall serve on the board of directors of a portfolio company of the Company without prior written authorization of the Designated Officer based upon a determination that the board service would be consistent with the interests of the Company and its shareholders.

SECTION IV: PROCEDURES TO IMPLEMENT CODE OF ETHICS

The following reporting procedures have been established to assist Access Persons in avoiding a violation of this Code, and to assist the Company in preventing, detecting, and imposing sanctions for violations of this Code. Every Access Person must follow these procedures. Questions regarding these procedures should be directed to the Designated Officer.

Adopted September 24, 2012

(A) Applicability

All Access Persons are subject to the reporting requirements set forth in Section IV(B) except:

(1) with respect to transactions effected for, and Covered Securities held in, any account over which the Access Person has no direct or indirect influence or control;

(2) a Disinterested Director, who would be required to make a report solely by reason of being a Director, need not make: (1) an initial holdings or an annual holdings report; and (2) a quarterly transaction report, unless the Disinterested Director knew or, in the ordinary course of fulfilling his or her official duties as a Director, should have known that during the 15-day period immediately before or after such Disinterested Director's transaction in a Covered Security, the Company purchased or sold the Covered Security, or the Company or its investment adviser considered purchasing or selling the Covered Security.

(3) an Access Person need not make a quarterly transaction report if the report would duplicate information contained in broker trade confirmations or account statements received by the Company with respect to the Access Person in the time required by subsection (B)(2) of this Section IV, if all of the information required by subsection (B)(2) of this Section IV is contained in the broker trade confirmations or account statements, or in the records of the Company, as specified in subsection (B)(4) of this Section IV.

(B) Report Types

(1) Initial Holdings Report. An Access Person must file an initial report not later than 10 days after that person became an Access Person. The initial report must: (a) contain the title, number of shares and principal amount of each Covered Security in which the Access Person had any direct or indirect beneficial ownership when the person became an Access Person; (b) identify any broker, dealer or bank with whom the Access Person maintained an account in which any Covered Securities were held for the direct or indirect benefit of the Access Person as of the date the person became an Access Person; and (c) indicate the date that the report is filed with the Designated Person. A copy of a form of such report is attached hereto as Exhibit B.

Adopted September 24, 2012

(2) Quarterly Transaction Report. An Access Person must file a quarterly transaction report not later than 30 days after the end of a calendar quarter.

(a) With respect to any transaction made during the reporting quarter in a Covered Security in which such Access Person had any direct or indirect beneficial ownership, the quarterly transaction report must contain: (i) the transaction date, title, interest date and maturity date (if applicable), the number of shares and the principal amount of each Covered Security; (ii) the nature of the transaction (i.e., purchase, sale or any other type of acquisition or disposition); (iii) the price of the Covered Security at which the transaction was effected; (iv) the name of the broker, dealer or bank through which the transaction was effected; and (v) the date that the report is submitted by the Access Person. A copy of a form of such report is attached hereto as Exhibit C.

(b) With respect to any account established by the Access Person in which any securities were held during the quarter for the direct or indirect benefit of the Access Person, the quarterly transaction report must contain: (i) the name of the broker, dealer or bank with whom the Access Person established the account; (ii) the date the account was established; and (iii) the date that the report is submitted by the Access Person.

(3) Annual Holdings Report. An Access Person must file an annual holdings report not later than 30 days after the end of a fiscal year. The annual report must contain the following information (which information must be current as of a date no more than 45 days before the report is submitted): (a) the title, number of shares, and principal amount of each Covered Security in which the Access Person had any direct or indirect beneficial ownership; (b) the name of any broker, dealer or bank in which any Covered Securities are held for the direct or indirect benefit of the Access Person; and (c) the date the report is submitted. A copy of a form of such report is attached hereto as Exhibit D.

(4) Account Statements. In lieu of providing a quarterly transaction report, an Access Person may direct his or her broker to provide to the Designated Officer copies of periodic statements for all investment accounts in which they have Beneficial Ownership that provide the information required in quarterly transaction reports, as set forth above.

(5) Company Reports. No less frequently than annually, the Company must furnish to the Board, and the Board must consider, a written report that:

(a) describes any issues arising under the Code or procedures since the last report to the Board, including but not limited to, information about material violations of the Code or procedures and sanctions imposed in response to the material violations; and

(b) certifies that the Company has adopted procedures reasonably necessary to prevent Access Persons from violating the Code.

(C) Disclaimer of Beneficial Ownership. Any report required under this Section IV may contain a statement that the report shall not be construed as an admission by the person submitting such duplicate confirmation or account statement or making such report that he or she has any direct or indirect beneficial ownership in the Covered Security to which the report relates.

(D) Review of Reports. The reports required to be submitted under this Section IV shall be delivered to the Designated Officer. The Designated Officer shall review such reports to determine whether any transactions recorded therein constitute a violation of the Code. Before making any determination that a violation has been committed by any Access Person, such Access Person shall be given an opportunity to supply additional explanatory material. The Designated Officer shall maintain copies of the reports as required by Rule 17j-1(f).

(E) Acknowledgment and Certification. Upon becoming an Access Person and annually thereafter, all Access Persons shall sign an acknowledgment and certification of their receipt of and intent to comply with this Code in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A and return it to the Designated Officer. Each Access Person must also certify annually that he or she has read and understands the Code and recognizes that he or she is subject to the Code. In addition, each access person must certify annually that he or she has complied with the requirements of the Code and that he or she has disclosed or reported all personal securities transactions required to be disclosed or reported pursuant to the requirements of the Code.

Adopted September 24, 2012

(F) Records. The Company shall maintain records with respect to this Code in the manner and to the extent set forth below, which records may be maintained on microfilm or electronic storage media under the conditions described in Rule 31a-2(f) under the 1940 Act and shall be available for examination by representatives of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "***SEC***"):

(1) A copy of this Code and any other code of ethics of the Company that is, or at any time within the past five years has been, in effect shall be maintained in an easily accessible place;

(2) A record of any violation of this Code and of any action taken as a result of such violation shall be maintained in an easily accessible place for a period of not less than five years following the end of the fiscal year in which the violation occurs;

(3) A copy of each report made by an Access Person or duplicate account statement received pursuant to this Code, including any information provided in lieu of the reports under subsection (A)(3) of this Section IV shall be maintained for a period of not less than five years from the end of the fiscal year in which it is made or the information is provided, the first two years in an easily accessible place;

(4) A record of all persons who are, or within the past five years have been, required to make reports pursuant to this Code, or who are or were responsible for reviewing these reports, shall be maintained in an easily accessible place;

(5) A copy of each report required under subsection (B)(5) of this Section IV shall be maintained for at least five years after the end of the fiscal year in which it is made, the first two years in an easily accessible place; and

(6) A record of any decision, and the reasons supporting the decision, to approve the direct or indirect acquisition by an Access Person of beneficial ownership in any securities in an Initial Public Offering or Limited Offering shall be maintained for at least five years after the end of the fiscal year in which the approval is granted.

Adopted September 24, 2012

(G) Obligation to Report a Violation. Every Access Person who becomes aware of a violation of this Code by any person must report it to the Designated Officer, who shall report it to appropriate management personnel. The management personnel will take such disciplinary action that they consider appropriate under the circumstances. In the case of officers or other employees of the Company, such action may include removal from office. If the management personnel consider disciplinary action against any person, they will cause notice thereof to be given to that person and provide to that person the opportunity to be heard. The Board will be notified, in a timely manner, of remedial action taken with respect to violations of the Code.

(H) Confidentiality. All reports of Covered Securities transactions, duplicate confirmations, account statements and other information filed with the Company or furnished to any person pursuant to this Code shall be treated as confidential, but are subject to review as provided herein and by representatives of the SEC or otherwise to comply with applicable law or the order of a court of competent jurisdiction.

SECTION V: SANCTIONS

Upon determination that a violation of this Code has occurred, appropriate management personnel of the Company may impose such sanctions as they deem appropriate, including, among other things, disgorgement of profits, a letter of censure or suspension or termination of the employment of the violator. All violations of this Code and any sanctions imposed with respect thereto shall be reported in a timely manner to the Board.

SECTION VI: AMENDMENTS

This Code may be amended from time to time by resolution of the Board, or without a resolution of the Board to the extent the approval of such amendment is not required under the 1940 Act.

Adopted September 24, 2012

EXHIBIT A
ACKNOWLEDGMENT AND CERTIFICATION

I acknowledge receipt of the Code of Ethics of Stellus Capital Investment Corporation. I have read and understand such Code of Ethics and agree to be governed by it at all times. Further, if I have been subject to the Code of Ethics during the preceding year, I certify that I have complied with the requirements of the Code of Ethics and have disclosed or reported all personal securities transactions required to be disclosed or reported pursuant to the requirements of the Code of Ethics.

_____
(signature)

_____
(please print name)

Date: _____

EXHIBIT B
INITIAL HOLDINGS REPORT

Name _____ Date _____

NAME OF ISSUER	NUMBER OF SHARES	PRINCIPAL AMOUNT

I certify that the foregoing is a complete and accurate list of all securities in which I have any Beneficial Ownership.

_____
Signature

Adopted September 24, 2012

EXHIBIT C
QUARTERLY TRANSACTION REPORT

Name _____ Date _____

DATE	NAME OF ISSUER	NUMBER OF SHARES	INTEREST DATE	MATURITY DATE	PRINCIPAL AMOUNT	TYPE OF TRANSACTION	NAME OF BROKER/ DEALER/ BANK

I certify that the foregoing is a complete and accurate list of all transactions for the covered period in securities in which I have any Beneficial Ownership.

_____
Signature

Adopted September 24, 2012

EXHIBIT D
ANNUAL HOLDINGS REPORT

Name _____ Date _____

NAME OF ISSUER	NUMBER OF SHARES	PRINCIPAL AMOUNT	NAME OF BROKER/DEALER/ BANK

I certify that the foregoing is a complete and accurate list of all securities in which I have any Beneficial Ownership.

_____
Signature

EXHIBIT E
PERSONAL SECURITIES ACCOUNT INFORMATION

Name _____ Date _____

SECURITIES FIRM NAME AND ADDRESS	ACCOUNT NUMBER	ACCOUNT NAME(S)

I certify that the foregoing is a complete and accurate list of all securities accounts in which I have any Beneficial Ownership.

_____
Signature

Stellus Capital Management, LLC ("Stellus" or the "Firm") places the highest value on ethical business practices and has adopted the following code of ethics ("Code") that establishes the standard of business conduct that all employees must follow. In accordance with our high ethical standards and in order to assist the Firm in meeting its obligations as an investment adviser, the Firm's Code incorporates the following general principles:

§ Recognizes the Firm's fiduciary duty and requires all employees to act at all times in the best interests of clients.

§ Conduct Firm business and personal securities transactions in a manner consistent with the Code, which includes avoiding any actual or potential conflicts of interest and any abuse of an employee's position of trust and responsibility.

§ Avoid taking any inappropriate advantage of one's position at the Firm.

§ Maintain confidentiality of information concerning the Firm's investment recommendations and client holdings and transactions.

§ Provide complete and accurate disclosure of all material conflicts-of-interest.

The Firm believes that these general principles not only help the Firm fulfill its obligations undertaken as an investment adviser, but also protect the Firm's reputation and instill in its employees the Firm's commitment to honesty, integrity, and professionalism. Employees should understand that these general principles apply to all conduct, whether or not the conduct is also covered by more specific standards or procedures set forth or described below.

Persons Covered by the Code of Ethics

All parts of this Code apply to all employees of the Firm. For purposes of the Code, all employees are supervised persons ("Supervised Persons"). Supervised Persons also include partners, officers, or directors (or other persons occupying a similar status or performing similar functions) of the Firm; any other person who provides investment advice on behalf of the Firm and is subject to the Firm's supervision and control.

Each Supervised Person is required to provide a written acknowledgement of receipt of the Code and of each subsequent amendment to the Code.

Compliance with Applicable Securities Laws

In addition to the general principles of conduct stated in the Code and the specific trading restrictions and reporting requirements described below, the Code requires all Supervised Persons to comply with applicable U.S. federal securities laws. These laws, as they apply to private investment funds and investment advisers, include, without limitation, the Securities Act of 1933; the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; the Investment Advisers Act of 1940; the Bank Secrecy Act; and the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act; and any rules adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission or the U.S. Department of the Treasury under these or other applicable statutes. The Code also requires all employees to comply with the applicable securities laws of any other countries in which they are conducting Firm business.

Confidentiality

The Firm generates, maintains, and possesses non-public information that must be held strictly confidential by employees. This information includes, without limitation, offering memoranda, investor and client lists, information about investors and clients generally, investment positions, research analyses and trading strategies, investment performance, internal communications, legal advice, and computer access codes, as well as all "Confidential Information" and "Confidential Applicability Information," as such terms are defined in an employee's employment agreement. Employees may not use any confidential or proprietary information for their own benefit or for the benefit of any party other than the Firm. In addition, employees may not disclose confidential or proprietary information to anyone outside the Firm, except in connection with the business of the Firm in a manner consistent with the Firm's policies and interests or as required by applicable law, regulation, or legal process after notice to the CCO. Failure to maintain the confidentiality of this information may have serious detrimental consequences for the Firm, its clients, and the employee who breached the confidence. Please note that these confidentiality obligations are in addition to those outlined in each employee's employment agreement and do not modify or amend the terms of the employment agreement. Employees should consult their employment agreements to ensure they are abiding by the agreements' terms.

Reporting Misconduct

As required by the Firm's Internal Reporting policy, employees must promptly report any violation or suspected violation of applicable law, the Code, the Firm's Investment Adviser Compliance Manual and other internal policies, or any other business-related misconduct by reporting it to the CCO. The policy requires each employee to report violations or suspected violations, whether committed by oneself or by another employee, and regardless of whether the violations are inadvertent or intentional. Any reports will be kept confidential to the extent possible, consistent with the need to conduct an adequate investigation. Employees who report a violation or raise a concern in good faith will not suffer harassment, retaliation, or adverse employment consequence.

Sanctions for Violations of the Code of Ethics

Any violation of any provision of the Code may result in disciplinary action. The CCO will determine the appropriate disciplinary action on a case-by-case basis and, when appropriate, after consultation with outside counsel. Disciplinary action may include, among other sanctions, a letter of reprimand, disgorgement, suspension, demotion, or termination of employment.

Administration of the Code of Ethics

The CCO will review all reports submitted pursuant to the Code, including personal and related transaction reports of Access Persons, to ensure transactions are consistent with the policies set forth in the Personal Securities and Commodities Transactions policy and do not otherwise indicate any improper activities. Compliance also will ensure that all books and records relating to the Code are properly maintained as required by applicable securities laws.

Please contact the CCO with any questions relating to this Code.

Personal Account Trading Policy

Overview

Stellus monitors activity in employee and employee-related accounts. An employee-related account is any account (i) in which a Firm employee has a direct or indirect financial interest or (ii) over which the employee has the power, directly or indirectly, to make investment decisions or exercise control. Examples of employee-related accounts may include, without limitation, joint accounts, accounts of one's spouse, accounts of minor children, and trusts where the employee is a trustee or has a beneficiary interest.

This section describes the Firm's policy pertaining to employee and employee-related account transactions.

Stellus' trading policy is that employees may not personally trade in securities other than U.S. Treasury bills, U.S. Treasury bonds, U.S. government agency securities (such as FNMAs), municipal bonds, money market instruments (such as bankers' acceptances and bank CDs), ETFs (including those structured as open-end registered investment companies) and mutual funds (U.S. open-end registered investment companies).

Stellus acknowledges that as of January 3, 2012, its employees may have held securities in brokerage or other accounts which had been reported top DESCO under the DESCO policies. These employees may hold these positions indefinitely or may sell then at any time with the prior approval of the CCO. Pre-approval of transactions in an account over which an employee does not have discretion is not required.

Disclosure of Accounts

General Requirements

Upon commencing employment with the Firm, all new employees are required to disclose their personal and related securities and commodities accounts maintained at a domestic or foreign broker-dealer, investment advisor, bank, or other financial institution. In addition, current employees are required to notify the CCO of any new personal or related account(s) as soon as possible after the opening of such account(s). Brokers of all above-mentioned accounts will be instructed to send copies of all trade confirmations and periodic account statements to Compliance for review.

Please note that the policies pertain **only** to the personal and related accounts over which the employee has the power, directly or indirectly, to make investment decisions or exercise control; however, **all** personal and related accounts will be monitored for potential conflicts of interest (and thus must be disclosed).

Additional Requirements

Employees must also notify the CCO if they:

§ hold any securities outside their personal and related accounts including:

- o physical certificates;
- o stock options;
- o direct purchase plans; and
- o **closed-end** registered investment companies purchased and held by a fund distributor

§ hold five percent or more of the outstanding shares of any public company

Employees holding five percent or more of the outstanding shares of any public company also:

§ have an ongoing obligation to notify the CCO if they become aware of any business relationship between such public company and the Firm, or any potential conflict of interest arising from such a relationship;

§ should not be involved with arranging or negotiating the terms of any business relationship between the public company and the Firm unless approved by the CCO; and

§ should not be engaged in any transactions with such public company on behalf of the Firm unless approved by the Compliance.

Firm employees with private placement investments or any investment that is not available to the general public should refer to the Firm's policy on *Private Securities Transactions*.

Exception to Account Disclosure Requirement

Accounts that permit holdings of **only** U.S.-registered, **open-end** investment companies (commonly referred to as "Mutual Funds") need not be disclosed.

Additional Requirements Regarding Private Placements

Employees considering participating in private placement investments or any investment that is not available to the general public should refer to the Firm's policy on *Private Securities Transactions*.

Monitoring and Surveillance

The CCO will actively monitor adherence to this policy.

Policy and Procedures to Detect and Prevent Insider Trading

Employees of the Firm[1] obtain or learn information from a variety of sources in the normal course of their business and research activities. Section 10(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the “Act”) and Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder make it unlawful for any person to employ, either directly or indirectly, any “manipulative or deceptive devices” in connection with the purchase or sale of any security. As set forth in Rule 10b5-1, the “manipulative and deceptive devices” prohibited by Section 10(b) of the Act include, among other things, the purchase or sale of a security of any issuer on the basis of material nonpublic information (“MNPI”). The Insider Trading and Securities Fraud Enforcement Act of 1988 requires all broker-dealers and investment advisers to establish, maintain, and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to prevent the misuse of MNPI. Persons who are in possession of MNPI are prohibited from communicating such information to others or trading on the basis of such information, either personally or on behalf of others (“insider trading”). This memorandum sets forth the Firm’s policy and procedures regarding insider trading.

Policy Statement on Insider Trading

Stellus strictly prohibits any employee from trading, either personally or on behalf of others, including Clients, on material non-public information or communicating material non-public information to others in violation of the law. This conduct is frequently referred to as “insider trading.” This policy applies to all Firm employees and extends to activities within and outside their duties at the Firm. Every employee must read and retain this policy statement. Any questions regarding the Firm’s policy and procedures on insider trading should be directed to the CCO.

1 For purposes of this policy, the Firm is defined as all entities in the DESCO group. For questions concerning insider trading liability outside the U.S., Firm employees should follow the general guiding principles outlined in this policy, consult the relevant Firm Compliance manual for that jurisdiction, and contact the Control Room or another member of Compliance.

The CCO should be consulted on all matters concerning the possible receipt and treatment of potential MNPI. The CCO or designee shall be responsible for:

§ Establishing procedures to identify, track, and monitor MNPI;

§ Implementing and communicating trading restrictions and information barriers, and conducting related surveillance; and

§ Advising staff on Firm policy and law with respect to insider trading issues.

Elements of Insider Trading

While the law concerning insider trading continues to evolve, it is generally understood to prohibit the following:

Trading of securities by an insider (*see* definition below) of a company while in possession of MNPI about the company;

Trading of securities by a non-insider, while in possession of MNPI about a company, where the information either (i) was disclosed to the non-insider in breach of an insider's duty to keep it confidential or (ii) was misappropriated by the non-insider; or

Communicating MNPI to others who may either (i) trade such securities or (ii) pass the information to others who would do so ("tipping").

The following guidelines may be helpful in determining whether information is nonpublic or material, but you should contact the Control Room to ultimately make such determinations.

Who is an Insider?

The concept of "an insider" is broad. It includes partners, officers, directors, and employees of a company. In addition, a person can be a "temporary insider" if he or she enters into a special confidential relationship in the conduct of a company's affairs and as a result is given access to certain information. A temporary insider of a company can include, among others, attorneys, accountants, consultants or similar information providers, bankers, bank lending officers, and the employees of such organizations. In addition, the Firm may become a temporary insider of a company it advises or for which it performs other services.

What is Material Information?

"Material information", for purposes of this policy, is information for which there is a substantial likelihood that a reasonable investor would consider it important in making an investment decision about a company or information that is reasonably likely to have an effect on the price of a company's securities.[2] Information that may be material includes, but is not limited to, the following: dividend changes, capital raises, earnings estimates, changes in previously released earnings estimates, merger or acquisition proposals or agreements, major litigation, liquidation problems, certain unpublished research reports or models, and extraordinary management developments.

Material information does not have to relate to a company's business. For example, in a 1987 case, the Supreme Court considered material certain information about the contents of a forthcoming newspaper column that was expected to affect the market price of a security. In that case, a *Wall Street Journal* reporter was found criminally liable for disclosing to others the dates that reports on various companies would appear in the *Journal* and whether those reports would be favorable or not. Likewise, information about the contents of a forthcoming research report, including the research models contained in such reports, if reasonably likely to have an effect on the price of a company's securities, may be material information. Thus the receipt of any such information should be discussed with the Control Room as soon as it is received.

[2] Outside the U.S., "material information" is often referred to as "price-sensitive information".

What is Nonpublic Information?

Information is nonpublic until it has been effectively communicated to the marketplace. One must be able to point to some fact to show that the information is generally public. For example, information found in reports filed with the SEC and available through EDGAR, press releases issued by the relevant company, or reports of such press releases or filings appearing in Dow Jones, Reuters Economic Services, *The Wall Street Journal*, or other publications of general circulation would be considered public. Rumors and "market chatter" are not generally considered adequate public dissemination under the law.

Penalties for Insider Trading

Criminal and civil penalties for trading on or communicating MNPI are severe, both for individuals involved in such unlawful conduct and for their employers. A person can be subject to some or all of the following penalties even if he does not personally benefit from the violation: civil injunctions, treble damages, disgorgement of profits, jail sentences, revocation of one's securities license and permanent bar from working in the securities industry, permanent bars from serving as an officer or director of a public company, fines for the person who committed the violation, and fines for the employer or other controlling person.

In addition to these regulatory penalties, any violation of this policy can be expected to result in sanctions by the Firm, including dismissal of the person or persons involved.

Procedures to Implement the Firm's Policy Prohibiting Insider Trading

The following procedures have been established to aid the Firm in preventing, detecting, and imposing sanctions against insider trading. The Firm will hold its employees to a high standard in determining whether an employee knew or should have known that the source of information was an insider, a temporary insider, someone who had stolen or misappropriated MNPI from another, or some other person acting improperly.

Before trading for yourself, others, or any accounts managed by the Firm, in the securities of a company about which you may have potential inside information, ask yourself the following questions:

Is the information material? Is there a substantial likelihood that a reasonable investor would consider the information important in making an investment decision? Is this information that is reasonably likely to have an effect on the price of a company's securities?

Is the information nonpublic? Has the information been effectively communicated to the marketplace through a press release issued by the relevant company, regulatory filing available on EDGAR, or a report of such press release or filing appearing in Dow Jones, Reuters Economic Services, *The Wall Street Journal*, or other publications of general circulation?

If, after consideration of the above, (i) you believe that the information you have is MNPI; (ii) doubt remains as to whether the information in your possession is material or nonpublic; or (iii) a reasonable person could believe the information in your possession is MNPI, you should:

· Immediately contact the Control Room;

· Not purchase or sell the company's securities or related instruments on behalf of yourself, others, or accounts managed by the Firm; and

· Not communicate the information inside or outside the Firm, other than to the Control Room (or on a "need to know basis" as described below).

As a Firm employee, you are under an ongoing obligation to contact the CCO promptly if there is any reason to believe that the information in your possession is MNPI. If there is any question as to the applicability or interpretation of these procedures, the issue must be discussed with the CCO.

After the CCO has reviewed the issue, you may be instructed to continue the above prohibitions against trading and communication, or if the CCO deems the information to not have been MNPI you will be allowed to resume normal activities.

Notification to the CCO

In general, the CCO must be notified in a number of different situations involving the receipt or potential receipt of MNPI, including if you:

- Receive information that you believe may be MNPI:
- Expect or wish to receive MNPI;
- Wish to enter into a confidentiality agreement for a transaction involving a company that (i) has issued public securities (e.g., public equity or debt) or (ii) is related to a public issuer (i.e., has a public parent, subsidiary, or affiliate);
- Wish to participate on a bankruptcy or other committee (e.g., a bondholder, steering or creditor committee);
- Are considering serving on the board of directors of a public company;
- Inadvertently come into possession of MNPI.

Depending on the particular circumstance, the CCO will:

Assess any information already in your possession or which you might be expected to receive;

Confirm whether the subject company or any related companies have publicly traded securities; and

Assess and impose any trading restrictions that may be required.

The "Need to Know" Principle

It is essential that all employees safeguard any MNPI received and that you share MNPI only on a strict "Need to Know" basis within the Firm. The "Need to Know" principle mandates that information be communicated within the Firm only if the recipient: (1) has a legitimate business need to know the information in connection with Firm duties, and (2) has no responsibilities or duties that are likely to give rise to a conflict of interest or misuse of the information.

Handling of Material, Nonpublic Information

Where you possess MNPI for a permitted Firm purpose, care must be exercised in discussing MNPI outside the department in which you are engaged, as well as outside the office. Special care should be exercised both in public and private to ensure that casual conversation or the display of documents does not lead to the inadvertent disclosure of such information. As with all discussions about the Firm's business, you should use extreme caution when discussing MNPI in places such as elevators, hallways, and taxis. Strict care should also be taken so that MNPI is secure. For example, files containing MNPI should be sealed, and access to computer files containing MNPI should be restricted.

Inadvertent Receipt of MNPI

As discussed above, you may inadvertently receive MNPI from a third party, whether in the ordinary course of employment or otherwise. In order to avoid inadvertently receiving MNPI, you should generally not seek to obtain information about a publicly traded company from a third party (i) who may reasonably be expected to possess MNPI about such publicly traded company (*e.g.*, an investment banker), or (ii) who may reasonably be expected to owe a duty to keep such information confidential (each an "Informed Third Party"). The CCO should be contacted prior to any communication with an Informed Third Party. The CCO may prohibit the communication, consider placing trading restrictions on the Firm, or implement certain controls around such communications.

Please note that discussions regarding general sector or industry information are permissible without CCO approval.

Restricted List

The Restricted List is a strictly confidential list of securities in which the activities of the Firm (and its employees) are limited due to regulatory, confidentiality, or other concerns. Type 1 Restricted List securities are generally prohibited from being traded by the Firm's trading desks and by Firm employees. Under no circumstances should an employee disclose to any third party the fact that a company appears on the list, unless authorized by the CCO to do so.

Resolving Issues Concerning Insider Trading

If, after consideration of the items set forth above, doubt remains as to whether information is material or nonpublic, or if there is any unresolved question as to the applicability or interpretation of this policy or the related procedures, as discussed above, the issue must be discussed with the CCO before trading or communicating the information to anyone. The CCO, in his or her discretion, will escalate any issues or concerns regarding employees' adherence to these policies and procedures to the partners, the Firm's General Counsel, or other relevant senior management as necessary.